

**INSTITUT TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL MALANG  
FAKULTAS TEKNOLOGI INDUSTRI  
JURUSAN TEKNIK ELEKTRO  
KONSENTRASI TEKNIK ELEKTRONIKA S - 1**



**PENCATAT DAFTAR HADIR DOSEN DAN PENAMPIL  
RUANG KULIAH DENGAN KOMPUTER DI KAMPUS  
ITN - MALANG**

**SKRIPSI**

**Disusun Oleh :**

**OKIS ARDHI PRATOMO LUKAS  
99.17.035**

**APRIL 2005**



## LEMBAR PERSETUJUAN

PENCATAT DAFTAR HADIR DAN PENAMPIL RUANG KULIAH  
DENGAN KOMPUTER DI KAMPUS ITN - MALANG

### SKRIPSI

*Disusun dan Diajukan Untuk Melengkapi dan Memenuhi Syarat Guna  
Mencapai Gelar Sarjana Teknik*

Disusun Oleh :

**OKIS ARDHI PRATOMO LUKAS**  
NIM : 99.17.035

Menyetujui,

Dosen Pembimbing I

Dosen Pembimbing II

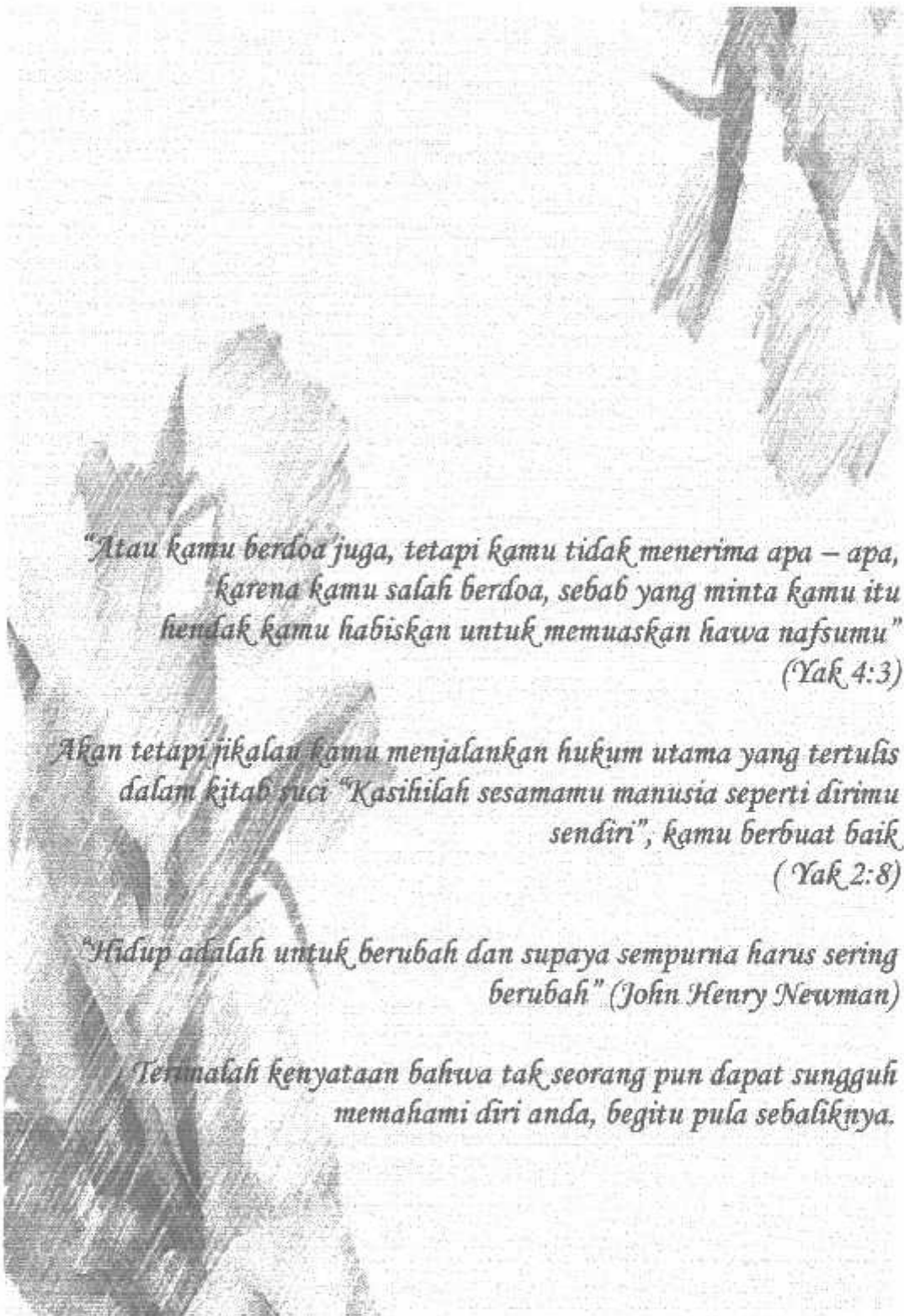
  
(Ir. Teguh Herbasuki, MT)  
NIP. 1038900209

  
(I Komang Somawirata, ST)  
NIP. 1030100361

  
Mengetahui,  
Ketua Jurusan Teknik Elektro / Elektronika S-1

(Ir. F. Yudi Limpraptono, MT)  
NIP. Y. 1039500274

**KONSENTRASI TEKNIK ENERGI LISTRIK  
JURUSAN TEKNIK ELEKTRO S-1  
FAKULTAS TEKNOLOGI INDUSTRI  
INSTITUT TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL MALANG**



*"Atau kamu berdoa juga, tetapi kamu tidak menerima apa – apa,  
karena kamu salah berdoa, sebab yang minta kamu itu  
hendak kamu habiskan untuk memuaskan hawa nafsumu"  
(Yak 4:3)*

*Akan tetapi jikalau kamu menjalankan hukum utama yang tertulis  
dalam kitab suci "Kasihilah sesamamu manusia seperti dirimu  
sendiri", kamu berbuat baik  
(Yak 2:8)*

*"Hidup adalah untuk berubah dan supaya sempurna harus sering  
berubah" (John Henry Newman)*

*Terimalah kenyataan bahwa tak seorang pun dapat sungguh  
memahami diri anda, begitu pula sebaliknya.*

## LEMBAR PERSEMBAHAN

*Lembar ini Ku Persembahkan Sebagai Rasa Terima Kasih Kepada Teman – Teman Saudara dan Some One Special Yang Telah Mendukung Aku Selama Ini*

*Puji Syukur Kepada Tuhan Yesus Kristus Dan Bunda Maria Perawan Sejati Atas Terkabulnya Doa - Doa Yang Selama Ini Aku Panjatkan kepada-Mu (khususnya Doa Novena 3x Salam Maria) Yang Udah Memberikan Kemudahan dan Kelancaran Dalam Menyelesaikan Skripsi ini.. Amin*

*Terima Kasih Kepada Ayahanda (JA Soekasno Bsc) dan Ibunda (F. Yuniati Srimulatsih, SPd) Tercinta Dengan Susah Payah Selalu Memberikan Dukungan Baik Dari Segi Materi Maupun Moral Dan Tak Lupa Atas Doa dan Restu Yang Selalu Mengantar Aku Dalam Menjalankan Skripsi ini Dengan Baik,*

*Terima Kasih Kepada Eyang Kakung (Alm. Soehadi PHP) dan Eyang Putri (Hj. Soefingah) Atas Doa, Nasehat dan Saran – Saran Yang Diberikan kepadaku Terima Kasih Buat Adik – Adikku Tersayang (Andreas, Bernardinus, dan Yustinus) , Sekarang Mas Lukas Jadi Insinyur Nih, mudah – mudahan kita selalu kompak dan selalu bersatu dalam satu ikatan Keluarga.*

*Anak-Anak Bendungan Sengguruh (sasana Park N Town) Matur Suwun Yooo atas Bantuannya, Smoga Rasa Kebersamaan Dan Kekeluargaan Selalu Terjaga, Buat Sayangku Linda Herlistianti, Engkaulah Be Inspired And Spirit In My Heart, Smoga Tuhan Selalu Memberikan Jalan Terbaik Buat Kita Dalam Menempuh Hidup Yang Penuh Cobaan N Rintangan Nantinya*

*Gang Sempor 24 Choki, Dani, Wawan, Amin dan Karyo Geng Poharin Ari, Kuslan, Dimas, Roni, dkk, Sahabat-sahabatku Tita, Neni, Titik, Unbraru, Diana UM, Eko (Kanto), Yudi (Makasih yoooo atas pinjem Printernya), Wisnu-Klaten, Dewi Prita,*

*Temen – temen seperjuangan ELKA : Natora, Wahid, Cahyo Aan, David, Lidya Dan Semuanya Yang Ga' Bisa Aku Sebutin Satu-Persatu Dan Aku Sadar Bahwa Ini Bukan Akhir Dari Perjuanganku, Masih Banyak Lagi Perjuangan Yang Lain Yang Penuh Tantangan Dan Rintangan.*

*Your Love Is Forever To Me☺*

*Success For You All  
Love Will United Us Forever  
And Ever*



## A B S T R A K S I

### PENCATAT DAFTAR HADIR DOSEN DAN PENAMPIL RUANG KULIAH DENGAN KOMPUTER DI KAMPUS ITN MALANG

(Oki Ardhi Pratomo Lukas, NIM : 99.17.035, Teknik Elektronika S-1, 55 Halaman)  
Pembimbing: Ir. Teguh Herbasuki, MT dan I Komang Somawirata, ST.  
Insitut Teknologi Nasional Malang

**Kata Kunci :** AT89S51, EEPROM AT24C64, Latch, Decoder, LCD, Keypad

Teknologi dibuat dan diciptakan untuk membantu pekerjaan manusia atau untuk menjadi suatu pekerjaan menjadi mudah dan efisien. Penerapan teknologi dimanfaatkan oleh semua bidang, salah satunya dalam judul Skripsi ini yaitu Pencatat Daftar Hadir Dosen dan Penampil Ruang Kuliah Dengan Komputer Di Kampus ITN Malang.

Untuk merancang dan membuat karya ini dapat dipakai beberapa macam teknologi salah satunya yaitu mikrokontroller, dalam perancangan alat digunakan keluarga ATMEL yaitu seri AT89S51 sebagai pengendalinya. Selain itu juga memakai EEPROM AT24C64 sebagai penyimpan nomor PIN, nama dosen dan NIP, keypad sebagai perintah untuk memasukkan nomor PIN dan LCD sebagai penampil kode PIN.

Prinsip kerja dari sistem ini adalah sebuah minimum sistem mikrokontroler AT89S51 beserta *chip card reader* ( slot ) yang dipasang setiap ruang kuliah untuk membaca *chip card*-nya setelah pengendali memerintahkan perintah “Masukkan PIN...” kemudian setelah PIN benar maka mikrokontroler bekerja. Hal itu pemasangan alat tersebut dipasang pada setiap ruang kuliah dan komputer sebagai penampil ruang kuliah yang diinterfacekan dengan program Microsoft Visual Basic V6.0 melalui RS-232 ke RS-485. Apabila dosen itu menunda kuliah karena ada kesibukan di luar kampus maka si dosen harus memasukkan *chip card*-nya kembali dan dicatat pada perintah “ Jam Masuk dan Jam keluar” pada program Visual Basic V6.0.

## KATA PENGANTAR

Puji Syukur kepada Tuhan Yang Maha Esa atas berkat bimbingan dan rahmat - Nya, sehingga penulis dapat menyelesaikan laporan Skripsi dengan judul:

### **“ PENCATAT DAFTAR HADIR DOSEN DAN PENAMPIL RUANG KULIAH DENGAN KOMPUTER DI KAMPUS ITN – MALANG “**

Pembuatan Skripsi ini disusun guna memenuhi syarat akhir kelulusan pendidikan jenjang Strata-1 di Institut Teknologi Nasional Malang. Laporan Skripsi ini merupakan tanggung jawab tertulis atas ilmu pengetahuan yang didapat selama penyusun mengikuti kuliah.

Atas selesainya Skripsi ini, penulis mengucapkan terima kasih kepada :

- ❖ Bapak Dr. Ir. Abraham Lomi, MSEE selaku Rektor Institut Teknologi Nasional Malang.
- ❖ Bapak Ir. F. Yudi Limpraptono, MT selaku Ketua Jurusan Teknik Elektro Elektronika S - 1.
- ❖ Ibu Ir. Mimien Mustikawati, selaku Sekretaris Jurusan Teknik Elektro / Elektronika S - 1.
- ❖ Bapak Ir. Teguh Herbasuki, MT selaku Dosen Pembimbing I dan Bapak I Komang Somawirata, ST selaku dosen pembimbing II yang telah memberikan bimbingan, pengarahan, serta ilmu-ilmu yang sangat berharga sehingga Skripsi ini dapat terselesaikan

- ❖ Bapak dan Ibuku tercinta yang selalu mendoakan dan penuh kasih sayang memberi dorongan selama penulis menyelesaikan Skripsi ini.
- ❖ Adik - adikku tercinta yang telah memberi dukungan moril kepada penulis dalam menyelesaikan skripsi ini.
- ❖ Warga Bendungan sengguruh ( Sasana PARK N TOWN ) atas kekeluargaan dan kerjasamanya.

Penulis menyadari bahwa laporan ini masih banyak yang perlu disempurnakan. Oleh sebab itu kritik dan saran yang membangun sangat diharapkan.

Akhir kata, penulis mohon maaf kepada semua pihak bilamana selama penyusunan skripsi ini penyusun membuat kesalahan secara tidak sengaja dan semoga skripsi ini dapat bermanfaat bagi kita semua.

Malang, Maret 2005

Penulis

## DAFTAR ISI

	Halaman
<b>LEMBAR PERSETUJUAN</b> .....	i
<b>ABSTRAKSI</b> .....	ii
<b>KATA PENGANTAR</b> .....	iii
<b>DAFTAR ISI</b> .....	v
<b>DAFTAR GAMBAR</b> .....	x
<b>DAFTAR TABEL</b> .....	xii
<b>BAB I. PENDAHULUAN</b>	
1.1. Latar Belakang .....	1
1.2. Rumusan Masalah .....	2
1.3. Tujuan Masalah .....	2
1.4. Batasan Masalah .....	2
1.5. Metodologi Penulisan .....	3
1.6. Sistematika Penulisan .....	4
<b>BAB II. DASAR TEORI</b>	
2.1. Mikrokontroler AT89S51 .....	5
2.1.1. Arsitektur AT89S51 .....	6
2.1.2. Pin Deskripsi .....	8
2.1.3. RAM Internal .....	15
2.1.4. Register Fungsi Khusus .....	20

2.2. LCD.....	27
2.3. PPI 8255.....	29
2.4. RS-232 .....	33
2.4.1. Interface .....	33
2.4.2. Konfigurasi pin.....	33
2.4.3. Protokol Komunikasi pada RS 232 .....	35
2.5. Papan Tombol ( <i>keypad</i> ).....	38
2.6. EEPROM AT24C64 .....	39
2.7. Visual Basic 6.0 .....	41
2.7.1. Memulai Visual Basic.....	42
2.7.2. Tampilan Awal Visual Basic.....	43
2.8. Komponen Visual Basic 6.0 .....	43
2.8.1. Title Bar.....	43
2.8.2. Control Menu.....	44
2.8.3. Menu Bar .....	44
2.8.4. Toolbar .....	45
2.8.5. Toolbox.....	47
2.9. Properti Windows .....	48
2.9.1. Form Layout Windows.....	48
2.9.2. Immediate Windows.....	49
2.9.2.1 Form Windows .....	49
2.9.2.2. Code Windows.....	49
2.9.2.3. Event.....	49



2.10. Module .....	50
2.10.1. Mengolah toolbox.....	50
<b>BAB III PERENCANAAN DAN PEMBUATAN ALAT</b>	
3.1. Pendahuluan .....	52
3.2. Perencanaan Perangkat Keras Dan Perangkat Lunak .....	52
3.2.1. Perencanaan Perangkat Keras.....	53
3.2.1.1. Mikrokontroler AT89S51 .....	54
3.2.1.2. Dekoder dan Peta Alamat.....	59
3.2.1.3. Latch .....	62
3.2.1.4. PPI 8255 .....	63
3.2.1.5. LCD .....	64
3.2.1.6. Papan Tombol ( <i>keypad</i> ).....	65
3.2.1.7. Interface Unit RS232.....	66
3.2.1.8. Perancangan Kartu.....	67
3.2.2. Perancangan Perangkat Lunak .....	68
3.2.2.1. Software Mikrokontroler.....	68
3.2.2.2. Software Tampilan Komputer .....	70
<b>BAB IV. PENGUJIAN ALAT</b>	
4.1. Umum .....	71
4.2. Pengujian Rangkaian Sistem Mikrokontroler .....	71
4.2.1. Tujuan .....	71

4.2.2. Peralatan Yang Digunakan .....	71
4.2.3. Prosedur Pengujian .....	72
4.2.4. Hasil Pengujian Mikrokontroler .....	73
4.3. Pengujian LCD .....	74
4.3.1. Tujuan .....	74
4.3.2. Peralatan Yang Digunakan .....	74
4.3.3. Prosedur Pengujian .....	74
4.3.4. Hasil Pengujian .....	75
4.4. Pengujian Papan Tombol ( <i>keypad</i> ) .....	75
4.4.1. Tujuan .....	75
4.4.2. Peralatan Yang Digunakan .....	75
4.4.3. Prosedur Pengujian .....	75
4.4.4. Hasil Pengujian .....	77
4.5. Pengujian PPI 8255 .....	78
4.5.1. Tujuan .....	78
4.5.2. Peralatan Yang Digunakan .....	78
4.5.3. Prosedur Pengujian .....	78
4.5.4. Hasil Pengujian .....	79
4.6. Pengujian Transfer Data Serial .....	80
4.6.1. Tujuan .....	80
4.6.2. Peralatan Yang Digunakan .....	80
4.6.3. Prosedur Pengujian .....	80
4.6.4. Hasil Pengujian .....	81

4.7. Pengujian Perangkat Lunak .....	82
4.7.1. Pengujian Penyimpan Data .....	82
4.7.2. Tambah Data .....	82
4.7.3. Edit Data .....	83
4.7.4. Hapus Data .....	83
4.8. Pengujian Sistem Keseluruhan .....	83

## **BAB V. KESIMPULAN DAN SARAN**

5.1. Kesimpulan .....	87
5.2. Saran .....	88

## **DAFTAR PUSTAKA**

## **LAMPIRAN**

## DAFTAR GAMBAR

Gambar :	Halaman
2-1 Blok Diagram AT89S51.....	6
2-2 Pin-pin AT89S51 .....	8
2-3 Rangkaian Power On Reset .....	12
2-4 Rangkaian Kristal .....	13
2-5 Alamat RAM Internal dan Flash PEROM .....	14
2-6 Pengalamatan Secara Langsung .....	17
2-7 Step – step Yang Terjadi Pada Pemindahan Data 5 ke Alamat 30H hingga 34H .....	19
2-8 Bit – Bit Port.....	21
2-9 Diagram Alir Deteksi Bit Ketiga Port I .....	22
2-10 Blok Diagram PPI 8255 .....	29
2-11 <i>Control Word</i> PPI 8255 .....	30
2-12 Konektor DB 9 .....	34
2-13 Rangkaian Operasi MAX232 .....	37
2-14 Skematik Rangkaian <i>Keypad</i> .....	38
2-15 Diagram Waktu Untuk Kondisi Start dan Stop pada Memori .....	40
2-16 Diagram Waktu Yang Menunjukkan Kapan Perubahan Data Sah .....	40
2-17 Diagram Waktu Yang Menunjukkan Zero Acknowledge.....	41
2-18 Tampilan Menu Start.....	42
3-1 Blok Diagram Sistem .....	53
3-2 Rangkaian Mikrokontroler .....	54
3-3 Rangkaian Pewaktu .....	56
3-4 Rangkaian Power On Reset.....	57
3-5 Rangkaian Dekoder 74LS138 .....	62
3-6 Pin PPI 8255 .....	64
3-7 Rangkaian LCD LM162ABC.....	65
3-8 Rangkaian Papan Tombol ( <i>keypad</i> ) .....	66

3-9	Rangkaian RS232.....	67
3-10	Rangkaian Kartu Dosen.....	68
3-11	Flowchart Mikrokontroler.....	69
3-12	Flowchart Software Visual Basic Versi 6.0.....	70
4-1	Diagram Blok Pengujian Mikrokontroler.....	72
4-2	Diagram Blok Pengujian LCD.....	74
4-3	Hasil Pengujian LCD.....	75
4-4	Diagram Blok Pengujian Papan Tombol ( <i>keypad</i> ).....	76
4-5	Diagram Blok Pengujian PPI 8255.....	79
4-6	Rangkaian Penguji Transfer Data.....	80
4-7	Program Penguji Transfer Data Mikrokontroler dengan Menggunakan RS232.....	81
4-8	Hasil Pengujian Transfer Data Serial.....	81
4-9	Tampilan Data Utama.....	82
4-10	Tampilan Untuk Menambah Data.....	82
4-11	Susunan Pengujian Keseluruhan.....	83
4-12	Kartu Dosen.....	84
4-13	Tampilan Pada LCD.....	84
4-14	Mikrokontroler Menerima Data Dari Komputer.....	85
4-15	Tampilan Utama.....	85



## DAFTAR TABEL

Tabel :	Halaman
2-1 Fungsi – fungsi Alternatif Port 1.....	9
2-2 Fungsi – fungsi Alternatif Port 3 .....	11
2-3 Pin – Pin LCD dan Konfigurasinya.....	28
2-4 Operasi Dasar PPI 8255 .....	31
2-5 Konfigurasi PIN DB 9.....	34
2-6 Pilihan Tabulasi .....	43
2-7 Fungsi Perintah / Tombol .....	44
2-8 Fungsi Tombol pada Toolbar Standard.....	46
2-9 Tombol Pada Project Explorer .....	47
3-1 Pemetaan Alamat .....	60
3-2 Tabel Dekoder 74LS138 .....	61
3-3 Tabel Fungsi <i>Latch</i> 74LS573 .....	62
4-1 Diagram Blok Pengujian Mikrokontroler .....	74
4-2 Hasil Pengujian Papan Tombol ( <i>keypad</i> ).....	79
4-3 Hasil Pengujian PPI 8255 .....	81
4-4 Hasil Pengujian Transfer Data Serial .....	83

# **BAB I**

## **PENDAHULUAN**

### **1.1. Latar Belakang**

Seiring dengan perkembangan pembangunan, teknologi elektronika mengalami berbagai kemajuan yang begitu cepat, menyebabkan manusia tidak akan lepas dari penggunaan berbagai macam peralatan elektronika yang ada, baik itu penggunaan peralatan yang menggunakan perangkat keras maupun perangkat lunak elektronika. Pada perkembangannya teknologi elektronika menuntut manusia untuk merencanakan suatu peralatan elektronika yang praktis.

Dari uraian diatas salah satu peralatan elektronika yang berkembang dewasa ini banyak yang menggunakan perangkat lunak yang akan menjalankan suatu peralatan elektronika. Dengan menggunakan peralatan yang diprogram oleh suatu perangkat lunak, maka akan diperoleh kemudahan dalam pembuatan peralatan elektronika yang akan dirancang. Sebagai wujud dari penggunaan perangkat elektronika adalah digunakan sebagai suatu sistem absensi secara elektronik.

Pada perancangan dan pembuatan sistem absensi elektronik ini akan diaplikasikan pada dosen di ITN Malang, sehingga diharapkan akan memudahkan sistem pencatatan dosen pada saat akan mengajar dan kapan selesai mengajar. Maka dengan alat ini akan dapat diketahui kehadiran dari dosen pada saat ada jadwal mengajar dan akan dicatat kehadirannya secara otomatis oleh komputer.

## **1.2. Rumusan Masalah**

Untuk memecahkan permasalahan yang ada maka dapat diambil rumusan masalah, maka pada skripsi ini masalah dititik beratkan pada :

1. Bagaimana membuat unit masukan yang akan memberikan identifikasi pada seseorang melalui kartu.
2. Bagaimana merencanakan dan membuat perangkat keras dan perangkat lunak yang dapat mengendalikan sistem.
3. Bagaimana merencanakan dan membuat struktur database yang dapat digunakan sebagai sumber informasi pada komputer.

## **1.3. Tujuan Masalah**

Tujuan pokok dari penulisan skripsi ini adalah merancang dan merealisasikan peralatan elektronika yang dapat digunakan sebagai sistem daftar hadir elektronik pada dosen di ITN Malang.

## **1.4. Batasan Masalah**

Agar permasalahan yang dibahas tidak meluas maka perlu adanya pembatasan permasalahan. Adapun batasan masalah yang meliputi :

1. Pembahasan ditekankan pada teknik kontrol dari Mikrokontroler AT89S51, yang diaplikasikan pada sistem daftar hadir Elektronik pada dosen di ITN Malang.
  2. Database hanya digunakan untuk menyimpan informasi tentang absensi dosen dan tidak membahas tentang gaji karyawan.
-

3. Tidak membahas jenis komputer yang digunakan.
4. Tidak membahas masalah catu daya.
5. Tidak membahas masalah model alat dan chip card yang digunakan.

### **1.5. Metodologi Perencanaan**

Adapun langkah-langkah yang diambil untuk menyelesaikan perubahan teoritis pada perancangan dan pembuatan alat ini adalah sebagai berikut :

1. Studi literatur, yaitu mengumpulkan data dan bahan – bahan acuan yang dapat digunakan untuk perencanaan dan pembuatan alat.
  2. Perencanaan dan pembuatan alat yang digunakan dengan cara pendekatan secara *hardware* dan *software*.
  3. Perencanaan blok diagram.
  4. Pembuatan alat secara keseluruhan, menyatukan rangkaian dan masing masing blok diagram untuk mendapatkan rangkaian secara lengkap.
  5. Menguji peralatan sebagai unit pemroses.
  6. Menyusun naskah skripsi.
-

### 1.6. Sistematika Penulisan

Penyusunan laporan skripsi ini secara garis besar terdiri dari lima bab, yang masing – masing bab berisi pembahasan tertentu dengan rincian sebagai berikut :

- BAB I** : PENDAHULUAN  
Berisi latar belakang permasalahan, rumusan masalah, tujuan masalah, batasan masalah, metodologi penulisan, sistematika penulisan dan relevansi dari penyusunan tugas akhir.
- BAB II** : LANDASAN TEORI  
Membahas tentang teori penunjang secara umum yang diperlukan dengan memakai referensi – referensi dari beberapa sumber dimana teori ini merupakan acuan dalam perencanaan dan pembuatan alat.
- BAB III** : PERENCANAAN DAN PEMBUATAN ALAT  
Membahas tentang perencanaan dan pembuatan perangkat lunak dari sistem.
- BAB IV** : PENGUJIAN ALAT  
Membahas pengujian peralatan secara keseluruhan dan analisa hasil pengujian.
- BAB V** : PENUTUP  
Berisikan tentang kesimpulan dari pembahasan pada bab bab sebelumnya dan kemungkinan pengembangan pengembangan maupun aplikasi yang dapat dilakukan pada alat yang dirancang bangun.
-



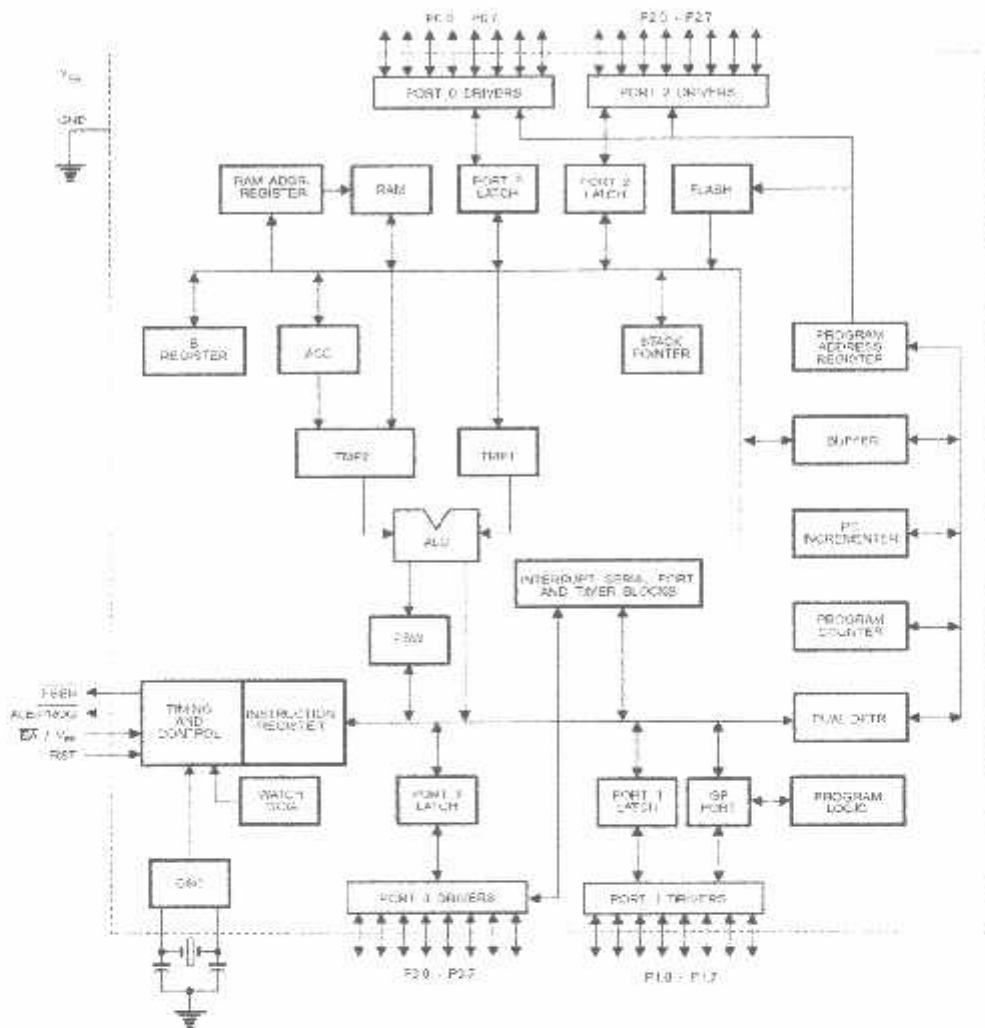
## BAB II

### LANDASAN TEORI

#### 2.1. Mikrokontroler AT89S51

##### 2.1.1. Arsitektur AT89S51

Mikrokontroler AT89S51 merupakan salah satu anggota keluarga MCS-51, yaitu suatu komponen produksi ATMEL yang berorientasi kontrol (*microcontroller*). Intel mengklarifikasikan dalam kelompok *embedded microcontroller*, yang artinya adalah mikrokontroler yang dapat diprogram ulang (*reprogrammable*). Di dalam *chip* mikrokontroler AT89S51 ini sudah tersedia berbagai macam peralatan pendukung mikroprosesor seperti RAM, *serial port*, *bus – bus* data dan lainnya yang membuat pemakai *chip* ini dapat menekan penambahan komponen pendukung. Spesifikasi perangkat keras dari mikrokontroler AT89S51 adalah sebagai berikut :



**Gambar 2 – 1**  
**Blok Diagram AT89S51**  
 Sumber : *Datasheet ATMi1. AT89S51*

AT89S51 adalah mikrokontroler keluaran atmel dengan 4K byte Flash PEROM (*Programmable and Erasable Read Only Memory*), AT89S51 merupakan memori dengan teknologi nonvolatile memori, artinya isi memori tersebut dapat diisi ulang ataupun dihapus berulang kali.

Memori ini biasa digunakan untuk menyimpan instruksi (Perintah) berstandar MCS - 51 code sehingga memungkinkan mikrokontroler ini untuk

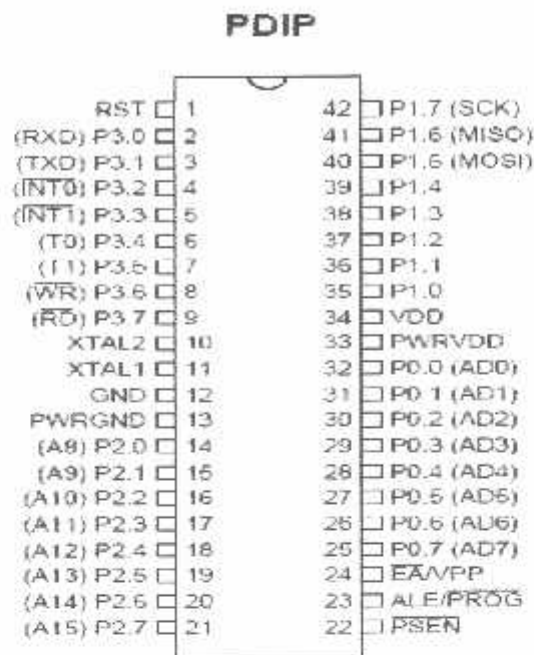
bekerja dalam mode *Single Chip Operation* (Mode Operasi Keping Tunggal) yang tidak memerlukan *Eksternal Memori* (Memori luar) untuk menyimpan source code tersebut.

IC ATMEL AT89S51 menyediakan standart berikut:

- 4K Bytes memori yang dapat diprogram ulang
- 128 Bytes internal RAM
- 32 jalur I/O (Input dan Output) yang dapat diprogram
- Sepasang 16 bit Timer dan Counter
- Dual data Pointer (DPTR)
- Watchdog Timer
- ISP Port
- Mendukung serial Port secara penuh
- Waktu Pemrograman yang singkat

Sebagai tambahan AT89S51 dirancang menggunakan logika yang statis untuk mode pengoperasian yang menuju ke frekwensi dasar dan pendukung terhadap dua Software, serta dapat memilih model *power savingnya*. Mode idle akan berhenti ketika CPU sedang menjalankan RAM, *Timer Counter*, *Serial Port* dan *interrupt system* untuk terus melanjutkan fungsinya. Model power down akan menyimpan isi dari RAM tapi akan memberhentikan osilator dan akan menghentikan semua chip lain yang sedang berfungsi sampai terdapat adanya gangguan dari luar atau hardware di reset.

---



**Gambar 2 – 2**  
**Pin – Pin AT89S51**

Sumber : *Datasheet ATMEI AT89S51*

### 2.1.2. Pin Deskripsi

**VCC** : Power Supply

**GND** : Ground

**Port 0** : Port 0 berfungsi sebagai 8 bit I/O bertipe *open drain bi-directional*.

Sebagai port keluaran masing – masing pin dapat menyerap arus sebesar 8 masukan TTL (sekitar 3,8 mA). Ketika diberikan logika '1' pada pin port 0 ini maka pin – pin port 0 ini akan dapat digunakan sebagai inputan berimpedansi tinggi. Port 0 juga dapat dikonfigurasi pada sebagai bus alamat/data selama proses pengaksesan data memori dan program eksternal. Jika digunakan dalam mode ini port 0 memiliki internal Pull Up.

Port 0 juga menerima kode – kode data yang diberikan padanya selama proses pemrograman dan memberikan kode – kode selama proses verifikasi program yang telah tersimpan didalam memori. Dalam hal ini dibutuhkan eksternal Pull Up selama proses verifikasi program.

**Port 1** : Port 1 berfungsi sebagai 8 bit I/O Bi-directional yang dilengkapi dengan internal Pull Up. Ketika diberikan logika '1' pin ini akan di Pull Up secara internal sehingga dapat digunakan sebagai input. Sebagai inputan jika pin – pin ini dihubungkan ke ground maka masing – masing pin ini dapat menghantarkan arus karena di Pull High secara internal. Port 1 juga menerima *Low Order Address Bytes* selama melakukan verifikasi program.

Pada port 1 di AT89S51 pin ini mempunyai alternatif seperti pada tabel berikut ini.

**Tabel 2 – 1**  
**Fungsi – Fungsi Alternative Port 1**

Port Pin	Alternate Funtions
P1.5	MOSI (Master Output Slave Input)*
P1.6	MISO (Master Input Slave Output)*
P1.7	SCK (Serial Clock)*

**Port 2** : Port 2 berfungsi sebagai 8 bit I/O Bi-directional yang dilengkapi dengan internal Pull Up Penyangga keluaran port 2 dapat



memberikan atau menyerap arus empat masukan TTL ( sekitar 1,6 mA ).

Jika diberikan logika '1' pada pin – pin port 2, maka masing – masing pin akan di Pull High secara internal sehingga dapat digunakan sebagai inputan. Sebagai inputan jika pin – pin port 2 dihubungkan ke ground (di Pull Low), maka , masing – masing pin dapat menghantarkan arus karena di Pull High secara internal.

Port 2 akan memberikan byte alamat bagian tinggi (High Byte) selama pengambilan instruksi dari memori program eksternal dan selama pengaksesan memori data eksternal yang menggunakan perintah dengan alamat 16 bit (misalkan **MOVX@DPTR**). Dalam aplikasi ini , jika ingin mengirimkan '1', maka digunakan Pull Up internal yang sudah disediakan. Selama pengaksesan memori data eksternal yang menggunakan perintah 8 bit (misalkan **MOVX@RI**), port 2 akan mengirimkan isi dari SFR P2 (*Special Function Register Port 2*). Port 2 juga menerima alamat bagian tinggi (High Order Address) selama pemrograman dan verifikasi memori.

**Port 3** : Port 3 sebagai 8 bit I/O Bi-directional yang dilengkapi dengan Pull Up Internal. Penyangga keluaran port 3 dapat memberkan atau menyerap arus empat masukan TTL (sekitar 1,6 mA).

Jika diberikan logika '1' pada pin pin port 3, maka masing – masing pin akan di Pull High oleh Pull Up internal sehingga dapat digunakan sebagai inputan. Sebagai inputan, jika pin – pin port 3

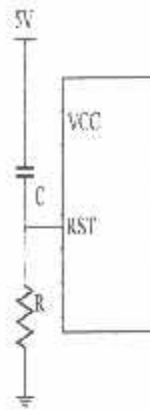
dihubungkan ke ground, maka masing – masing kaki akan memberikan arus karena di Pull High secara internal.

Seperti Port 1, port 3 juga mempunyai fungsi – fungsi alternatif yang diberikan oleh AT89S51 seperti pada tabel berikut ini:

**Tabel 2 – 2**  
**Fungsi – Fungsi Alternatif Port 3**

Port Pin	Fungsi Alternatif
P3.0	RXD (Serial Input Port)
P3.1	TXD (Serial Output Port)
P3.2	$\overline{\text{INT0}}$ (Eksternal Interrupt 0)
P3.3	$\overline{\text{INT1}}$ (Eksternal Interrupt 1)
P3.4	T0 (Timer 0 Eksternal Input)
P3.5	T1 (Timer 1 Eksternal Input)
P3.6	WR (Eksternal Data Memory Write Strobe)
P3.7	RD (Eksternal Data Memory Read Strobe)

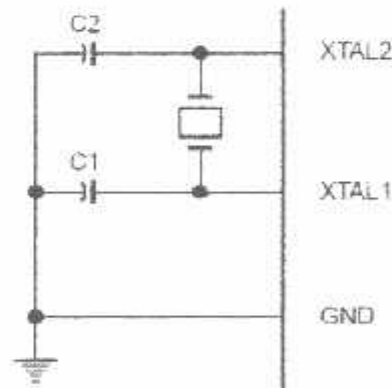
**Reset** : Inputan Reset akan memberikan logika High ‘1’ pada pin ini dengan jangka waktu yang ditentukan oleh lamanya pengosongan data muatan kapasitor. Jangka waktu minimal adalah 2 siklus mesin (24 periode frekwensi clock) ditambah waktu start On Osilator.



**Gambar 2 - 3**  
**Rangkaian Power On Reset**  
 Sumber : [www.atmel.com](http://www.atmel.com)

**ALE/ $\overline{\text{PROG}}$** : Keluaran ALE (*Address Latch Enable*) menghasilkan pulsa – pulsa untuk menutup byte rendah (*Low Byte*) alamat selama mengakses memori eksternal. Pin ini juga berfungsi sebagai inputan pulsa program (*The Program Pulse Input*) atau  $\overline{\text{PROG}}$  selama melakukan Flash Program. Pada operasi normal, ALE akan berpulsa dengan laju 1/6 dari frekwensi kristal dan dapat digunakan sebagai pewaktuan (*Timing*) atau pendetakan (*Clocking*) rangkaian eksternal. Sebagai catatan ada sebuah pulsa yang dilewati selama pengaksesan memori data eksternal. Jika dikehendaki operasi ALE dapat di nonaktifkan dengan cara mengatur bit 0 dari SFR (*Special Function Register*) lokasi 8Eh. Jika diberi logika '1' ALE hanya akan aktif selama menemui instruksi **MOVX** atau **MOVC**. Selain itu, pin ini secara perlahan akan di Pull High. Mematikan bit ALE tidak akan ada efeknya jika mikrocontroller mengeksekusi program secara eksternal.

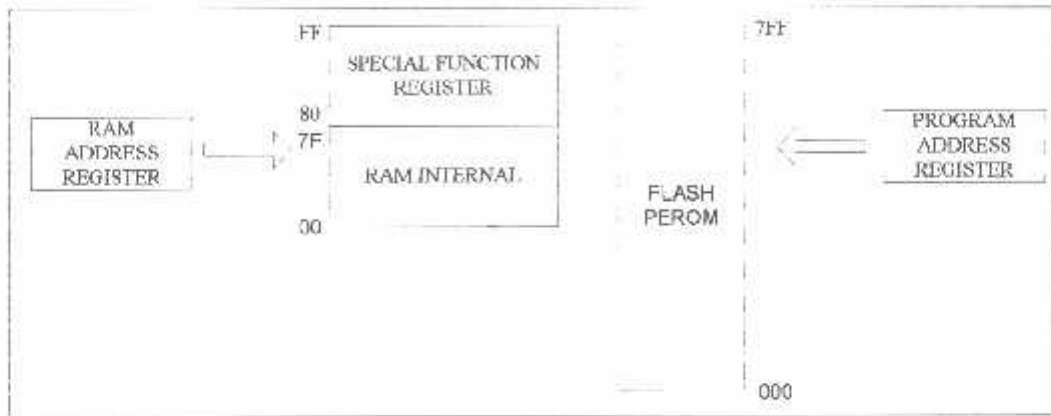
- $\overline{\text{PSEN}}$**  :  **$\overline{\text{PSEN}}$**  (*Program Store Enable*) merupakan sinyal baca untuk memori program eksternal. Ketika mikrokontroler AT89S51 menjalankan kode dari program eksternal,  $\overline{\text{PSEN}}$  akan diaktifkan sebanyak 2 kali per siklusnya, kecuali dua aktivasi  $\overline{\text{PSEN}}$  dilompati (Diabaikan) saat mengakses memori data eksternal.
- $\overline{\text{EA/VPP}}$**  :  **$\overline{\text{EA/VPP}}$**  (*External Access Enable*).  $\overline{\text{EA}}$  harus selalu dihubungkan ke Ground karena digunakan untuk mengakses eksternal memori dengan lokasi 0000H sampai FFFFH. Catatan sekalipun bit '1' sudah terkunci dan terprogram, maka EA akan terkunci pada reset.  $\overline{\text{EA}}$  juga harus dihubungkan ke Vcc untuk melakukan menjalankan program secara internal. Pada saat Flash Programming pin ini mendapatkan tegangan sebesar 12 Volt.
- XTAL1** : Merupakan input ke penguat pembalik osilator dan ke rangkaian operasi Clock internal.
- XTAL2** : Keluaran dari penguat pembalik osilator.



**Gambar 2 - 4**  
**Rangkaian Kristal**  
 Sumber : *Datasheet AT89S51*

Mikrokontroler AT89S51 memiliki rangkaian osilator internal dengan mengacu pada frekwensi referensi pada pin XTAL1 dan XTAL2.

### Struktur Memori



**Gambar 2 – 5**

#### Alamat RAM Internal dan Flash PEROM

Sumber : *Panduan Praktis Antarmuka & Pemrograman mC AT89c51, Gramedia*

AT89S51 mempunyai struktur atas memori yang terdiri atas :

- RAM Internal, memori sebesar 128 byte yang biasanya digunakan untuk menyimpan variabel atau data yang bersifat sementara.
- *Special Function Register* (Register Fungsi Khusus), memori yang berisi register – register yang mempunyai fungsi – fungsi khusus yang disediakan oleh mikrokontroler tersebut, seperti timer, serial dan lain – lain.
- *Flash PEROM*, memori yang digunakan untuk menyimpan instruksi – instruksi MCS – 51.

AT89S51 mempunyai struktur memori yang terpisah antara RAM Internal dan Flash PEROM – nya. RAM Internal dialamatkan oleh RAM *Address Register* (Register Alamat RAM) sedangkan Flash PEROM yang menyimpan perintah – perintah MCS – 51 dialamatkan oleh *Program Address Register* (Register Alamat Program). Dengan adanya struktur memori yang terpisah tersebut, walaupun RAM Internal dan Flash PEROM, mempunyai alamat awal yang sama, yaitu 00, namun secara fisik kedua memori tersebut tidak saling berhubungan.

### 2.1.3. RAM Internal

RAM Internal terdiri atas:

#### ⇒ Register BANKS

AT89S51 mempunyai delapan buah register yang terdiri atas R0 hingga R7. Kedelapan buah register ini selalu terletak pada alamat 00H hingga 07H pada setiap kali sistem direset. Namun, posisi R0 hingga R7 dapat dipindah ke BANK 1 (08 hingga 0FH), BANK 2 (10H hingga 17H), atau BANK 3 (18H hingga 1FH) dengan mengatur bit RS0 dan RS1.

#### ⇒ Bit Addressable RAM

RAM pada alamat 20H hingga 2FH dapat diakses secara pengalamatan bit (*Bit Addressable*) sehingga hanya dengan sebuah instruksi saja setiap bit dalam area ini dapat diset, clear, AND dan OR. Sebagai contoh, pada saat terjadi instruksi *Setb 67H*, hal ini sama dengan menset bit MSB dari alamat 2C yaitu:

```

MOV    A,2CH      ; Pindahkan data dari alamat 2CH ke Acc A
Orl    A,#10000000B ; Set MSB Acc A
MOV    2CH,A      ; Pindahkan data dari Acc A ke alamat 2CH

```

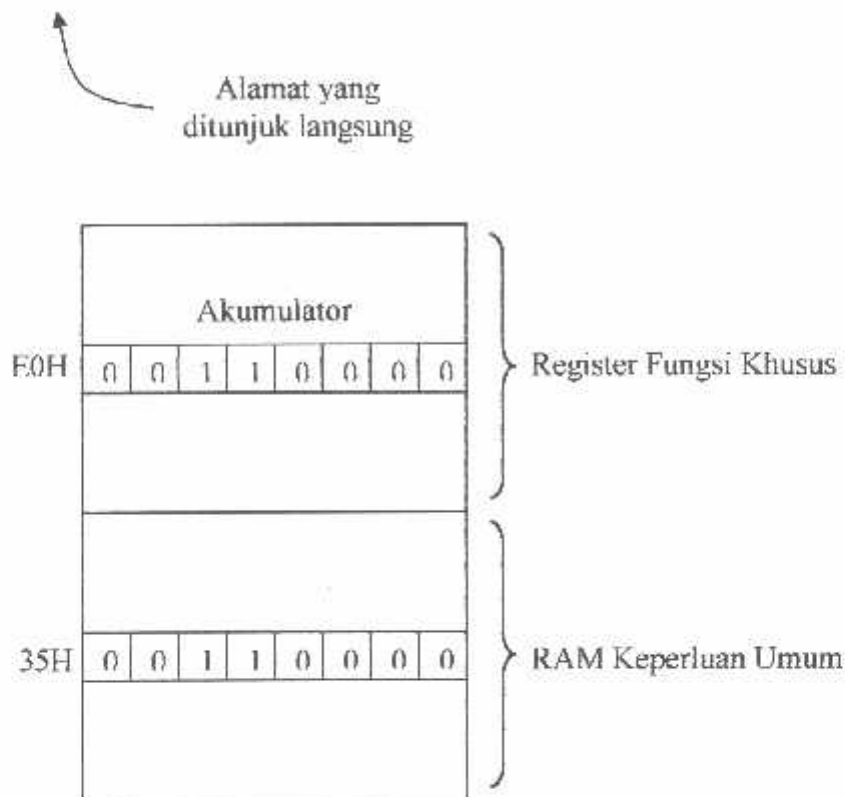
Dengan adanya sistem bit addressable RAM, proses yang seharusnya dijalankan dengan tiga cycle seperti listing diatas dapat digantikan dengan sebuah instruksi yang hanya membutuhkan satu instruksi saja.

Dalam aplikasinya, lokasi yang dapat diakses dengan pengalamatan bit ini dapat juga digunakan untuk menandai suatu lokasi bit tertentu baik berupa Register Fungsi Khusus yang dapat dialamati secara bit (termasuk Register I/O) ataupun lokasi – lokasi tertentu yang dapat dialamati secara bit.

⇒ RAM Keperluan Umum

RAM keperluan umum dapat dimulai dari alamat 30H hingga 7FH dan dapat diakses dengan pengalamatan langsung maupun tak langsung. Pengalamatan langsung dilakukan ketika salah satu operand merupakan bilangan yang menunjukkan lokasi yang dialamati seperti pada contoh berikut:

MOV A,#35H ; Baca data dari alamat 35H dan disimpan di Accumulator.



**Gambar 2 – 6**

**Pengalamatan Secara Langsung**

*Sumber : Panduan Praktis Antarmuka & Pemrograman mC AT89c51, Gramedia*

Sedangkan pengalamatan secara tak langsung pada lokasi dari RAM Internal ini adalah akses dari data memori ketika alamat memori tersebut tersimpan dalam suatu register R0 atau R1. R0 dan R1 adalah dua buah register pada mikrokontroler berarsitektur MCS – 51 yang dapat digunakan sebagai pointer dari sebuah lokasi memori pada RAM Internal. Sebagai Contoh:

```
MOV R0,#35H ; R0 diisi dengan data 35H
MOV A,@R0 ; Baca data di alamat yang dijumpai oleh R0
```



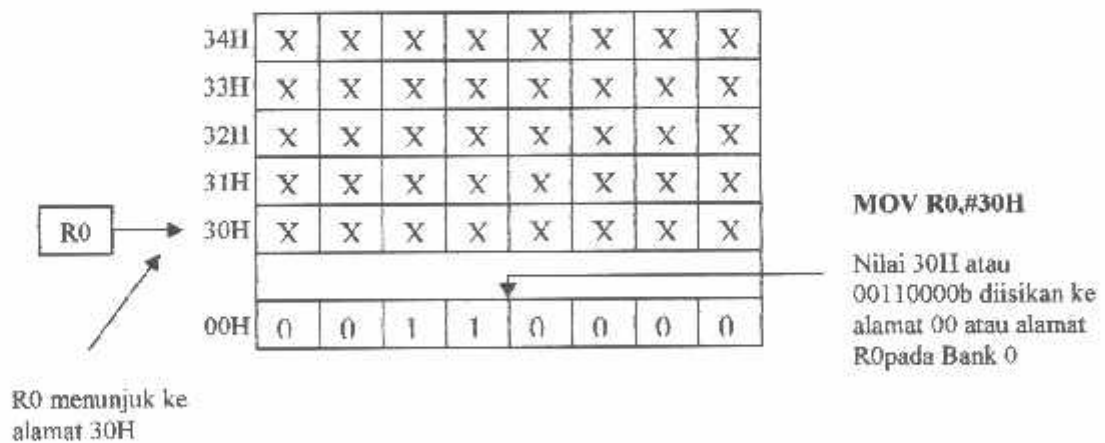
Pengalamatan secara tak langsung biasa digunakan untuk mengakses beberapa lokasi memori dengan letak yang beraturan seperti pada contoh berikut:

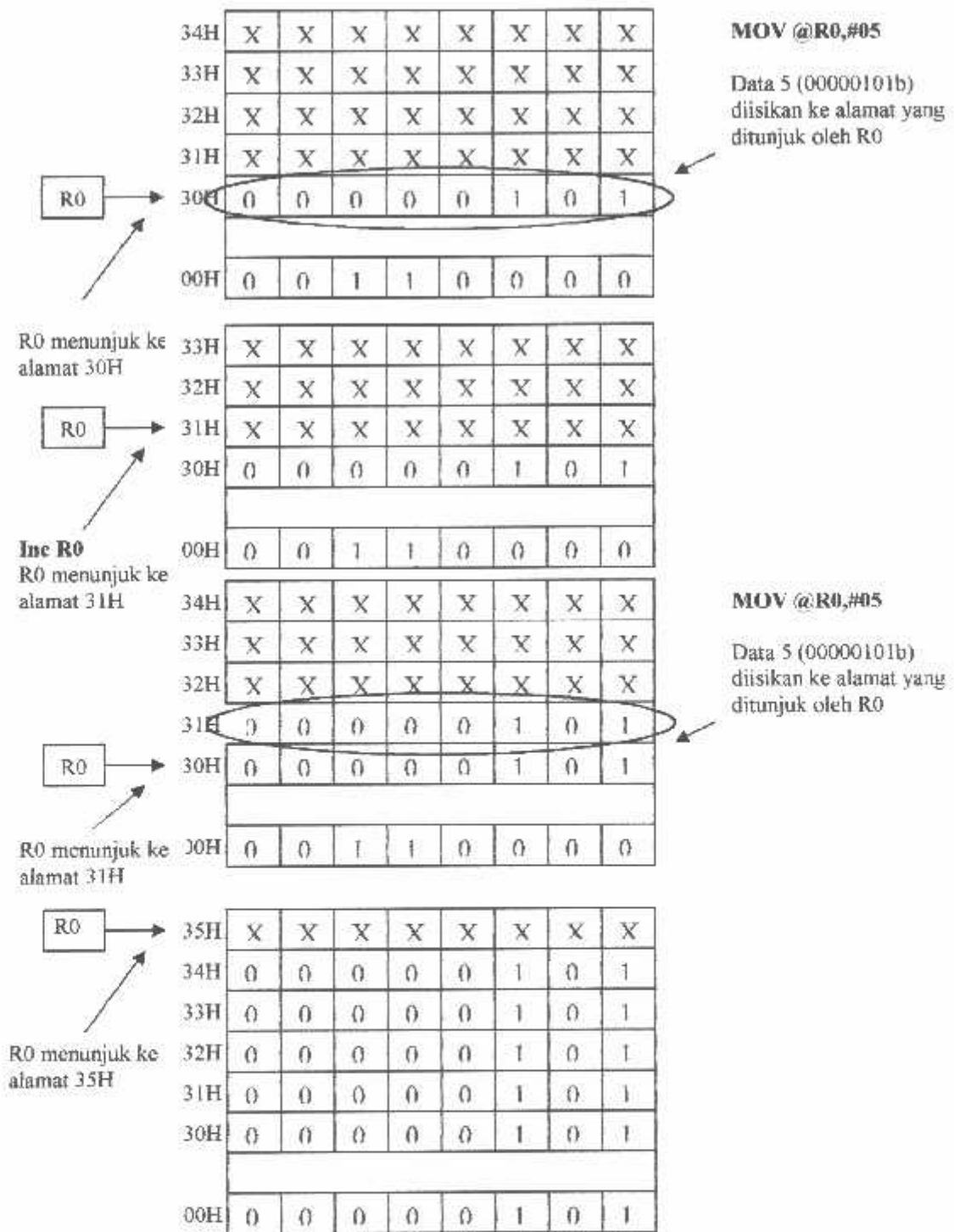
```

MOV      R0,#30H      ; R0 diisi dengan data 30H
Loop:
MOV      @R0,#05      ; Data 5 diisikan ke alamat yang ditunjuk
                        ; oleh R0

Inc      R0           ; R0 menunjuk ke alamat selanjutnya
Cjne    R0,#35H,Loop ; Jika R0 belum mencapai 35H, lompat ke
                        ; label Loop
  
```

Pada gambar 2-7 yang merupakan step – step proses yang terjadi pada contoh program di atas, proses pemindahan data 5 ke alamat – alamat yang ditunjuk oleh R0 dilakukan berulang – ulang hingga R0, register yang berfungsi menyimpan nilai dari alamat yang diakses atau sebagai *pointer* (penunjuk) alamat yang diakses mencapai 35H. Pengalamatan – pengalamatan tersebut juga berlaku pada lokasi yang dapat dialamati secara bit maupun Register Bank





Gambar 2 – 7

Step – Step Yang Terjadi Pada Pemindahan Data 5 ke Alamat 30H hingga 34H

Sumber : Panduan Praktis Antarmuka & Pemrograman mC AT89c51, Gramedia

#### 2.1.4. Register Fungsi Khusus

AT89S51 mempunyai 21 *Special Function Registers* (Register Fungsi Khusus) yang terletak pada antara alamat 80H hingga FFH. Beberapa dari register – register ini juga bisa dialamati dengan pengalamatan bit sehingga dapat dioperasikan seperti yang ada pada RAM yang lokasinya dapat dialamati dengan pengalamatan bit.

##### ⇒ Accumulator

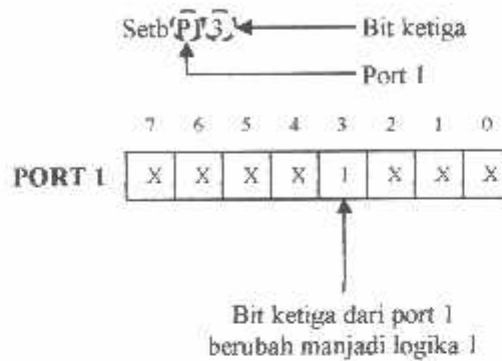
Register ini terletak pada alamat E0H. Hampir semua operasi aritmatik dan operasi logika selalu menggunakan register ini. Untuk proses pengambilan dan pengiriman data ke memori eksternal juga diperlukan register ini.

##### ⇒ Port

AT89S51 mempunyai empat buah Port, yaitu Port 0, Port 1, Port 2 dan Port 3 yang terletak pada alamat 80H, 90H, A0H dan B0H. Namun, jika digunakan eksternal memori ataupun fungsi – fungsi special, seperti Eksternal Interrupt, Serial ataupun Eksternal Timer, Port 0, Port 2 dan Port 3 tidak dapat digunakan sebagai Port dengan fungsi umum. Untuk itu Port 1 yang dikhususkan untuk port dengan fungsi umum. Semua Port ini dapat diakses dengan pengalamatan secara bit sehingga dapat dilakukan perubahan output pada tiap – tiap pin dari port ini tanpa mempengaruhi port – port yang lainnya.

---

Sebagai contoh, jika dilakukan instruksi Setb P1.3, maka bit ketiga dari port 1 akan berkondisi high (5V) tanpa mempengaruhi bit – bit yang lain pada port ini.



**Gambar 2 – 8**  
**Bit – Bit Port**

*Sumber : Panduan Praktis Antarmuka & Pemrograman mC AT89c51, Gramedia*

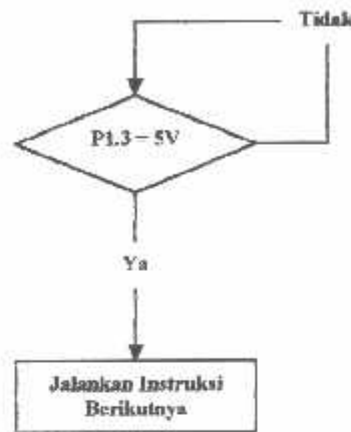
Seperti yang tampak pada gambar 2.7, bit ketiga dari port 1 terletak pada alamat 9311 oleh karena itu instruksi Setb P1.3 dapat diganti dengan instruksi Setb 93H.

Port ini digunakan untuk menunggu sinyal yang dikirim oleh komponen lain yang merupakan sinyal positif (5V) misalnya, dengan instruksi berikut ini:

Tunggu:

Jnb P1.3, tunggu

Selama kondisi pada port 1 pin ketiga masih low (0V), program akan terus melompat ke alamat yang ditunjukkan oleh label "tunggu" sehingga dapat diartikan bahwa program berhenti di alamat tersebut hingga terjadi sinyal positif (5V). Setelah sinyal positif (5V) muncul di bit ketiga dari port 1, program akan menuju ke alamat yang berikutnya.



Gambar 2 – 9

**Diagram Alir Deteksi Bit Ketiga Port 1**

Sumber : *Panduan Praktis Antarmuka, Pemrograman mC. AT89c51, Gramedia*

⇒ PSW (*Program Status Word*)

Program status word atau PSW terletak pada alamat D0H yang terdiri atas beberapa bit sebagai berikut:

PSW	PSW.7	PSW.6	PSW.5	PSW.4	PSW.3	PSW.2	PSW.1	PSW.0
D0H	CY	AC	FO	RS1	RS0	OV	-	P

- Flag Carry

Flag Carry (terletak pada alamat D7H) mempunyai fungsi sebagai pendeteksi terjadinya kelebihan pada operasi penjumlahan atau terjadi pinjam (*borrow*) pada operasi pengurangan. Misalnya jika data pada accumulator adalah FFH dan dijumlahkan dengan bilangan satu atau lebih, akan terjadi kelebihan dan membuat carry menjadi Set, sedangkan jika data pada accumulator adalah 00H dan dikurangkan dengan bilangan satu atau lebih, akan terjadi peminjaman dan membuat carry juga menjadi set.

- Flag Auxiliary Carry

Flag Auxiliary Carry akan selalu Set pada saat proses penjumlahan terjadi carry dari bit ketiga hingga bit keempat.

- Flag 0

Flag 0 digunakan untuk tujuan umum bergantung pada kebutuhan pemakai.

- Bit Pemilih Register Bank

Register Bank Select Bits (RS0 dan RS1) atau Bit Pemilih Register Bank digunakan untuk menentukan lokasi dari Register Bank (R0 hingga R7) pada memori. RS0 dan RS1 selalu bernilai nol setiap kali system direset sehingga lokasi dari R0 hingga R7 akan berada di alamat 00H hingga 07H.

- Flag Overflow

Flag Overflow akan diset jika pada operasi aritmatik menghasilkan bilangan yang lebih besar dari pada 128 atau lebih kecil dari - 128.

Contoh:

```
MOV  A,#80h; A = 128
Add  A,#10H    ; A = 128 + 16, A = 144 ATAU 90H
```

Hasil dari operasi aritmatikdi atas adalah lebih besar dari 128, yaitu 144 atau 90H maka bit Overflow akan Set.

- Bit Pariti

Bit Pariti akan diset jika jumlah bit 1 dalam accumulator adalah ganjil dan akan clear jika jumlah bit 1 dalam accumulator genap. Jika data dalam accumulator adalah 10101110b atau AEH pariti akan diset. Data AEH mempunyai lima bit yang berkondisi 1 atau dapat disebut mempunyai bit 1 dalam jumlah yang ganjil. Bit pariti ini digunakan untuk proses yang berhubungan dengan serial port yaitu sebagai *Check sum*.

⇒ Register B

Register B digunakan bersama accumulator untuk proses aritmatik selain dapat juga difungsikan sebagai register biasa. Register ini juga bersifat *Bit Addressable*.

⇒ Stack Pointer

Stack Pointer merupakan sebuah register 8 bit yang terletak di alamat 81H. Isi dari Stack Pointer ini merupakan alamat dari data yang disimpan di stack. Stack Pointer dapat diedit atau dibiarkan saja mengikuti standart sesudah terjadi reset. Jika Stack Pointer diisi data 5FH, area untuk proses penyimpanan dan pengambilan data dari dan ke stack adalah sebesar 32 byte, yaitu antara 60H hingga 7FH karena AT89S51 mempunyai Internal RAM sebesar 128 byte.

---

### ⇒ Data Pointer Two Byte Register (DPTR)

Data Pointer Two Byte Register atau DPTR merupakan register 16 bit dan terletak pada alamat 82H untuk DPL (Data Pointer Low) dan 83H untuk DPH (Data Pointer High). DPTR biasa digunakan untuk mengakses source code ataupun data yang terletak di memori eksternal.

Contoh:

```
MOV A, #01h
MOV DPTR, #2000H
MOVB @Dptr, A
```

Listing diatas berfungsi untuk menuliskan data 01H ke dalam alamat 2000H. Pertama, data 01H diisikan ke accumulator. Kemudian, DPTR yang berfungsi untuk menunjukkan alamat penyimpanan data diisi dengan 2000H. terakhir, isi dari accumulator A disimpan ke lokasi memori yang ditunjukkan oleh DPTR (*Indirect Addressing*).

### ⇒ Register Timer

AT89S51 mempunyai dua buah 16 bit Timer/Counter, yaitu Timer 0 dan Timer 1. Timer 0 terletak pada alamat 8AH untuk TL0 dan 8CH untuk TH0 dan Timer 1 terletak pada alamat 8BH untuk TL1 dan 8DH untuk TH1.

### ⇒ Register Port Serial

AT89S51 mempunyai sebuah *on chip serial port* (serial port dalam keping) yang dapat digunakan untuk berkomunikasi dengan peralatan

---



lain yang menggunakan serial port juga seperti modem, shift register dan lain – lain.

Buffer (Penyangga) untuk proses pengiriman maupun pengambilan data terletak pada register SBUF, yaitu pada alamat 99H. Sedangkan untuk mengatur mode serial dapat dilakukan dengan mengubah isi dari SCON yang terletak pada alamat 98H.

#### ⇒ Register Interupt

AT89S51 mempunyai lima buah interupsi dengan sua level prioritas interupsi. Interupsi akan selalu nonaktif setiap kali system di – reset. Register – register yang berhubungan dengan interrupt adalah *Interrupt Enable Register* (IE) atau Register Pengaktif Interupsi pada alamat A8H untuk mengatur keaktifan tiap – tiap interrupt dan *Interrupt Priority Register* (IP) atau Register Prioritas Interupsi pada alamat B8H.

#### ⇒ Register Kontrol Power

Register ini terdiri atas SMOD yang digunakan untuk melipat dua baud rate dari port serial, dua buah bit untuk flag fungsi umum pada bit ketiga dan bit kedua, power Down (PD) bit dan idle (IDL) bit.

Pada mode idle hubungan antara CPU dan internal clock terputus, namun kondisi port tetap pada kondisi terakhir, ALE dan PSEN menjadi high, timermasih tetap bekerja. Mode idle berakhir pada saat terjadi interupsi, reset atau kondisi – kondisi lain yang mereset IDL bit.

---

Pada Mode Power Down oscillator dan semua fungsi berhenti, RAM tetap pada kondisi terakhir, begitupula dengan port dan ALE maupun PSEN akan berkondisi 0. Mode Power Down berakhir pada saat terjadi reset.

→ Time Counter Control (TCON)

TCON merupakan suatu register yang berisi bit – bit untuk memulai atau menghentikan pencacah/pewaktu.

⇒ Serial Control Buffer (SBUF)

Register ini digunakan untuk menampung data masukan (SBUF IN) ataupun keluaran (SBUF OUT) dari serial port.

## 2.2. LCD

Pada sistem yang direncanakan akan digunakan LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) sebagai tampilan. LCD yang digunakan adalah jenis TM162ABC yang merupakan LCD dua baris dengan tiap barisnya terdiri dari 16 karakter.

LCD ini membutuhkan 3 sinyal kontrol, R/W (*read/write*) untuk menentukan apakah data akan dibaca atau ditulis, E (*Enable*) yang merupakan sinyal untuk meng-enable-kan dan RS (*Register Select*) untuk memilih register yang diakses. LCD TM162ABC memiliki 2 register yaitu register data dan register instruksi.

Dalam sistem ini, LCD menempati ruang alamat A000H-A001H. Pin R/W dihubungkan ke *ground* atau selalu berlogika 0 karena dalam perancangan. LCD ini hanya selalu dalam operasi tulis dan pin RS dihubungkan ke pin A0 sistem

---

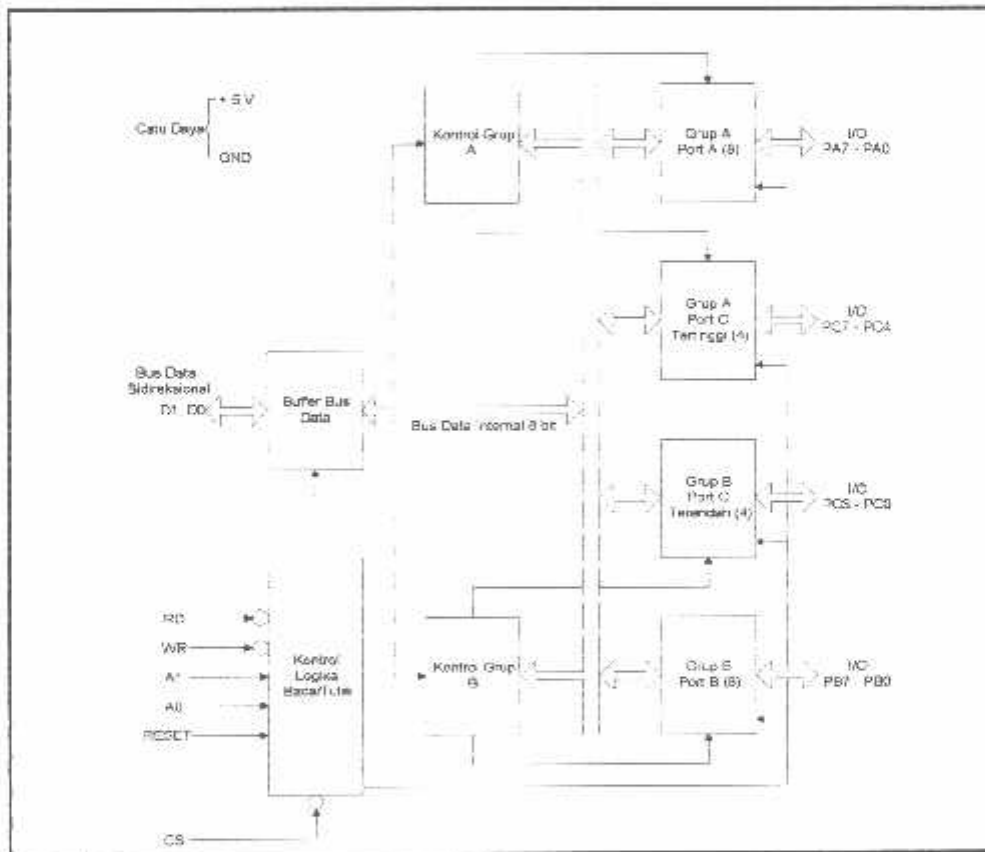
mikrokontroler. Pengaktifan LCD ini selanjutnya tergantung pada pin E. Dimana pin E ini tergantung dari CS5 dari address dekoder dan perintah write mikrokontroler. Berikut ini merupakan pin-pin LCD beserta konfigurasi:

**Tabel 2 – 3**  
**Pin-Pin LCD Dan Konfigurasinya**  
*Sumber : LCD Module User Manual*

Nama pin	jumlah	I/O	Tujuan	Fungsi
DB0-DB3	4	I/O	MPU	Tristate bidirectional lower data bus: data dibaca dari modul ke MPU atau dari MPU ditulis ke modul melalui bus
DB4-DB7	4	I/O	MPU	Tristatebidirectional upper fourdata bus: data dibaca dari modul ke MPU atau dari MPU ditulis ke modul melalui bus
E	1	Input	MPU	Sinyal operasi dimulai: sinyal aktif baca/tulis
R/W	1	Input	MPU	Sinyalpilih data dan tulis (0:tulis,1:baca)
RS	1	-	Power supply	Sinyal pilih register 0: Instruction register (write) Busy flag dan address counter (read) 1:Data register (write dan read)
VLC	1	-	Power supply	Penyetelan kontras pada tampilan LCD
VDD	1	-	Power supply	+ 5V
VSS	1	-	Power supply	Ground 0V

### 2.3. PPI 8255

PPI 8255 merupakan suatu *chip* yang dirancang untuk keperluan antarmuka dalam suatu sistem mikroprosesor. Chip ini memiliki 24 penyemat I/O yang masing-masing dapat diprogram dalam dua grup yaitu grup A dan grup B. Grup A terdiri dari *port A* ditambah dengan *port C upper* ( $C_4-C_7$ ) sedangkan grup B terdiri dari *port B* dan *port C lower* ( $C_0-C_3$ ). Blok diagram PPI 8255 ditunjukkan dalam Gambar 2 – 10.

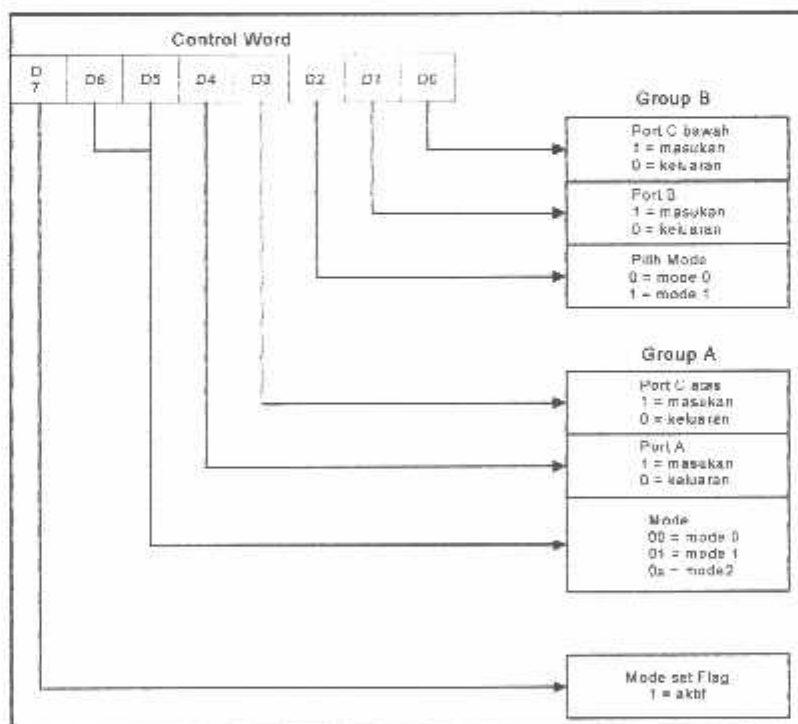


**Gambar 2 – 10**  
**Blok Diagram PPI 8255**  
 Sumber : *Datasheet Harris Semiconductor*

Selain itu, pada *chip* ini terdapat tiga *port* yang dapat diprogram sebagai jalur keluaran atau masukan, yaitu :

- Port A, terdiri dari PA<sub>0</sub>-PA<sub>7</sub>
- Port B, terdiri dari PB<sub>0</sub>-PB<sub>7</sub>
- Port C, terdiri dari PC<sub>0</sub>-PC<sub>3</sub> (*lower*) dan PC<sub>4</sub>-PC<sub>7</sub> (*upper*)

Konfigurasi fungsi setiap *port* pada PPI ditentukan oleh *control word* yang diberikan ke *bus* data PPI pada awal program sebelum PPI digunakan. Proses ini biasa disebut inisialisasi PPI dan merupakan syarat mutlak yang harus diberikan kepada PPI. *Control word* ini mengandung berbagai informasi yang berhubungan dengan pemanfaatan PPI, seperti mode operasi, fungsi masing-masing *port* dan aktivitas PPI. *Control word* ini akan disimpan pada *control register*. Format masing-masing *bit* dari *control word* ditunjukkan dalam Gambar 2 11.



**Gambar 2 – 11**

**Control Word PPI 8255**

Sumber : Datasheet Harris Semiconductor

Sebelum memakai peralatan PIO mikrokontroler harus menginisialisasinya dengan melaksanakan dua operasi dasar yaitu :

- o Penentuan modus.
- o Penunjukan arah saluran.

Untuk menentukan modus atau mode operasi PPI 8255 dilaksanakan dengan mengatur struktur *bit* pada *Control word* yang dikirimkan melalui program. *Control word* tersebut disimpan dalam *register* kontrol dengan alamat  $A_0=1$  dan  $A_1=1$ . Bagian internal logic akan mengatur transfer data dan mengontrol informasi pada *bus* data internal. Mode kontrol dikirimkan ke dua buah *port* kontrol yaitu grup A dan grup B. Grup A mengatur penentuan mode dari *port* A dan 4 *bit* tertinggi dari *port* C. Grup B mengontrol *port* B dan 4 *bit* terendah dari *port* C. Pada Tabel 2 - 4 ditunjukkan operasi dasar PPI 8255.

**Tabel 2 - 4**  
**Operasi Dasar PPI 8255**  
Sumber : *Datasheet Harris Semiconductor*

A0	A1	Operasi I/O
0	0	<i>Bus Data—Port A</i>
0	1	<i>Bus Data—Port B</i>
1	0	<i>Bus Data—Port B</i>
1	1	<i>Bus Data—Kontrol</i>

PPI 8255 memiliki tiga mode operasi yang memiliki fungsi berbeda. Pemilihan mode ini dilakukan secara *software* dengan melakukan pengaturan *control word*.

a. Mode Operasi 0 (*Basic input/output*)

Konfigurasi ini digunakan untuk melakukan operasi masukan dan keluaran yang sederhana pada ketiga *port*. Pada mode ini tidak dibutuhkan proses jabat tangan (*handshaking*). Fungsi dasar dari mode 0 ini adalah :

- Dua 8-bit *port* dan dua 4-bit *port*.
- Masing-masing *port* dapat berfungsi sebagai masukan atau keluaran.
- Keluaran terkunci (*output latched*).
- Masukan tidak terkunci.

b. Mode Operasi 1 (*Strobed Input Output*)

Mode ini digunakan untuk mentransfer data pada *port* dengan menggunakan sinyal jabat tangan (*handshaking*). Dalam mode ini, port A dan port B memanfaatkan jalur-jalur pada *port* C untuk membangkitkan sinyal jabat tangan. Fungsi dasar dari mode 1 adalah :

- Dua grup (grup A dan grup B).
- Masing-masing grup terdiri dari 8-bit jalur data dan 4-bit jalur kontrol.
- Jalur data 8-bit dapat digunakan sebagai masukan atau keluaran dan keduanya terkunci.
- Jalur kontrol 4-bit digunakan untuk mengendalikan dan mengetahui status dari jalur data 8-bit.

c. Mode Operasi 2 (*Strobed Bidirectional Bus I/O*)

Dengan konfigurasi ini, sebuah jalur data 8-bit dapat digunakan untuk mengirim atau menerima data (*bidirectional*). Fungsi dasar mode operasi 2 ini adalah:

---

- Hanya digunakan pada grup A
- Terdapat sebuah 8-bit, *bidirectional bus* (*port A*) dan 5-bit jalur kontrol (*port C*).
- Masukan dan keluaran terkunci (*input and output latched*).
- 5-bit jalur kontrol pada port C digunakan untuk mengendalikan dan mengetahui status dari 8-bit *bidirectional bus* (*port A*).

## 2.4. RS-232

### 2.4.1. Interface

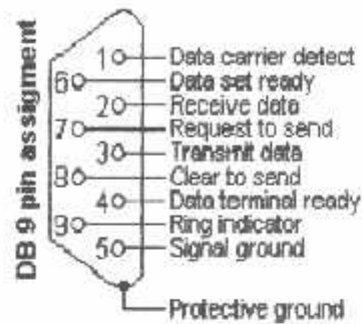
Interface merupakan suatu piranti yang dapat menghubungkan satu peralatan ke peralatan lain sehingga peralatan tersebut dapat berkomunikasi. Sedangkan suatu cara/proses untuk menghubungkan dua sistem yang berbeda agar bisa bekerja sama disebut interfacing.

### 2.4.2. Konfigurasi pin

Jika suatu komputer dihubungkan dengan komputer lain atau suatu periferal lain, maka bisa dilakukan hubungan komunikasi data. Sebuah komputer dapat bertukar informasi melalui *interface port I/O* serial yang disebut *interface RS 232*. RS 232 merupakan interface antara peralatan terminal data dan peralatan komunikasi data dengan menggunakan data biner serial sebagai data yang ditransmisikan. Salah satu konektor yang biasa digunakan untuk komunikasi serial ini adalah konektor DB 9. Konektor DB 9 ditunjukkan pada Gambar 2 – 12.

---





**Gambar 2 – 12**  
**Konektor DB 9**

Pada dasarnya semua pin-pin memiliki fungsi-fungsi tetapi untuk keperluan RS 232 ini hanya beberapa saja yang penting.

Fungsi yang ada untuk konektor DB 9 adalah sebagaimana tampak dalam Tabel 2 – 5 berikut .:

**TABEL 2 – 5**  
**KONFIGURASI PIN DB 9**

Sumber : *B&B Electronics Mfg Co, USA, 2001, halaman 5*

EIA 232 (RS 232) FUNCTION	PIN
Data Carrier Detect (DCD)	1
Received Data (RxD)	2
Transmitted Data (TxD)	3
Data Terminal Ready (DTR)	4
Sinyal Ground (GND)	5
Data Set Ready (DSR)	6
Request To Send (RTS)	7
Clear To Send (CTS)	8
Ring Indikator (RI)	9

Jalur data (TxD dan RxD) untuk transport data, TxD adalah jalur output pada komputer, data dikirim dari pin ini. Sedangkan RxD adalah penerima untuk komputer, data yang datang akan diterima oleh pin ini. Pin ke empat adalah output (RTS) di mana sebuah sinyal akan diberikan pada alat yang dihubungkan dengan maksud meminta kiriman data. CTS adalah sinyal masukan yang menunggu sinyal dari alat yang terhubung. Ketika alat tersebut menerima sinyal RTS dan bisa menerima data maka ia akan mengirimkan sinyal balik yang merupakan CTS. DTR adalah sinyal keluaran yang memberi tanda bahwa ada alat yang terhubung dan akan mengirimkan data. DSR merupakan sinyal input yang mana jika alat yang terhubung menerima sinyal DTR ia akan memberi sinyal balik kemudian diterima sebagai sinyal DSR.

#### 2.4.3. Protokol Komunikasi pada RS 232

Beberapa protokol dalam interface RS 232 adalah:

- Start Bit

Merupakan sebuah bit dengan logic "0" dimana bit ini yang menandakan bahwa akan ada karakter atau data yang mengikutinya. Bit ini langsung diberikan oleh sinyal device tanpa harus mensetnya terlebih dahulu.

- Data Bit

Merupakan bit yang mewakili dari karakter yang diikutinya *data bit* ini dapat diset sepanjang antara 5 sampai 8 bit.

- Pariti Bit

Merupakan bit yang digunakan sebagai *error checking* pada *receiver* , apabila terjadi kesalahan maka *receiver* akan menset *error flag* ( *parity*

---

error ) pada special register. *Parity bit* ini menghitung jumlah data yang berlogic '1' pada data bit. Perhitungan jumlah data bit tersebut tergantung dari jenis *parity* yang diset. Untuk *parity EVEN* maka jumlah data bit yang berlogic '1' ditambah dengan *parity bit* akan menghasilkan jumlah yang ganjil. Sedangkan untuk *parity MARK* merupakan *parity bit* selalu berlogic '1' begitu pula pada space, *parity bit* selalu berlogic '0' dan *parity NONE* disini *parity bit* yang diabaikan.

- **Stop Bit**

Merupakan bit yang menandakan akhir dari suatu paket data ( biasanya 1 byte data ). Seperti pada start bit, bit ini langsung diberikan dari serial device. *Stop bit* ini dapat diset panjangnya menjadi satu bit, satu setengah dan dua bit.

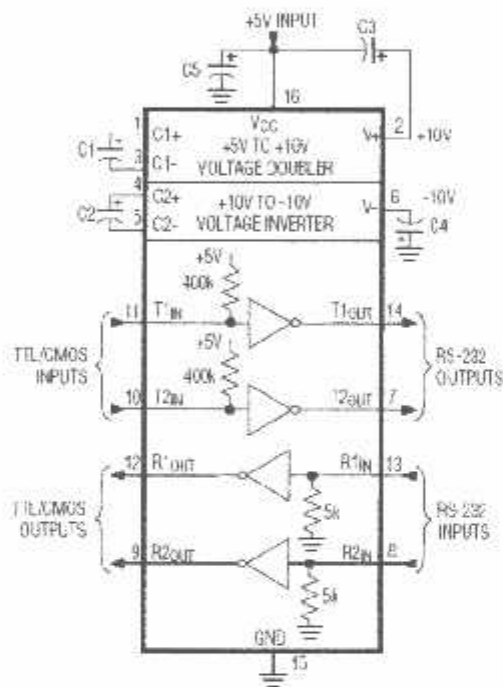
- **Baud Rate**

Sebenarnya *baut rate* berarti pergantian kondisi tiap detik ( *State Change of the line persecond* ), tetapi karena hanya ada 2 kondisi pada serial ( *logic 0 dan 1* ) maka dapat juga digunakan untuk menunjukkan kecepatan dari transmisi ( *bits per second* ).

Saluran data pada port seri PC menggunakan standard RS232, dimana logic 0 (low) dinyatakan sebagai tegangan antara +3 Volt sampai +10 Volt dan logic 1 (high) dinyatakan sebagai tegangan antara -3 Volt sampai -10 Volt. Level tegangan ini tidak sesuai dengan level tegangan yang dipakai pada port seri AT89S51 yang menggunakan standard TTL (Transistor Transistor Logic), yaitu level tegangan baku dalam rangkaian – rangkaian digital.

---

Dalam standar TTL, logic 0 (low) dinyatakan sebagai tegangan antara 0 Volt sampai 0.8 Volt, dan logic 1 (high) dinyatakan sebagai tegangan antara 3.5 Volt sampai 5 Volt. Karena perbedaan tegangan tersebut, agar port seri PC tidak merusak port seri AT89S51 antara keduanya dipasang IC MAX232 sebagai penyesuai tegangan. Rangkaian dasar dari MAX 232 dapat dilihat pada gambar 2-13 berikut ini:

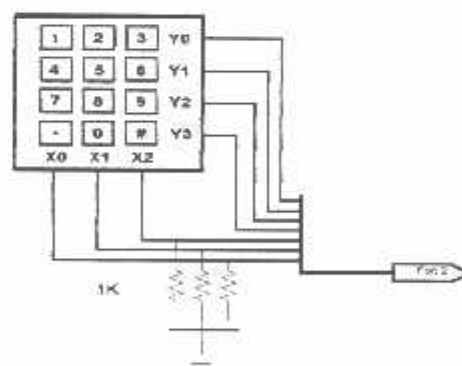


**Gambar 2 – 13**  
**Rangkaian Operasi MAX 232**  
 Sumber : *Data Sheet Maxim Integrated Products*

## 2.5. Papan Tombol (*Keypad*)

Papan tombol ini digunakan untuk memasukkan data referensi dan mengubah data bila diinginkan. Untuk menterjemahkan informasi yang diterima dari papan tombol, maka *keypad* dihubungkan dengan *port* 1 mikrokontroler AT89S51.

Papan tombol tersebut mempunyai matrik 4 baris dan 4 kolom. Deretan baris dan kolom dari papan tombol dihubungkan dengan *port* C PPI 8255 yang difungsikan sebagai masukan dan keluaran. Deretan kolom dihubungkan dengan *ground* (berlogika 0) dan *port* C (PC4-PC7) yang difungsikan sebagai *input* mikrokontroler. Sedangkan deretan baris dihubungkan ke *port* C (PC0-PC3) yang telah diberi data 0001 dan secara kontinyu data tersebut bergeser satu bit ke kiri. Pergeseran data satu bit ini dimaksudkan untuk menentukan posisi tombol yang ditekan dalam satu kolom. *Port* ini difungsikan sebagai *output* dari mikrokontroler. Dengan demikian kalau tombol tidak ditekan maka masukan *port* C (PC4-PC7) di pin yang terhubung tombol tersebut berlogika 0 dan bila tombol ditekan akan berlogika 1.



**Gambar 2 – 14**

**Skematik Rangkaian Keypad**

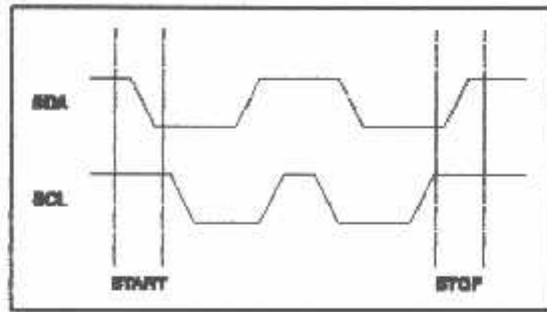
*Sumber : Data Sheet Maxim Integrated Products*

## 2.6. EEPROM AT24C64

EEPROM AT24C64 memerlukan pengalamatan 8 bit yang mengawali kondisi awal yang membuat EEPROM dapat dibaca maupun ditulis. Pada pengalamatan ini diperlukan urutan akses yaitu 1010 sebagai data awalan. Tiga bit data berikutnya data pengalamatan EEPROM, namun untuk tipe AT24C64 tidak memerlukan pengalamatan device, bit-bit ini harus diberik logika nol. Bit ke delapan dari pengalamatan device menandakan operasi baca atau operasi tulis yang akan dilakukan. Untuk operasi pembacaan bit ini harus berlogika tinggi dan untuk operasi penulisan bit ini harus berlogika rendah.

Pin *Serial Data* (SDA) dan pin *Serial Clock* (SCL) memegang peranan di dalam mengendalikan kerja dari memori *serial* AT24C64. Kedua pin tersebut memerlukan tahanan *pull-up* sebesar  $10K\Omega$  *Serial data* digunakan untuk memtransfer data dua arah secara serial. *Serial clock* digunakan untuk meng-clock data. *Clock* sisi positif digunakan untuk memasukkan setiap data ke dalam EEPROM dan clock sisi negatif digunakan untuk mengeluarkan data dari EEPROM. Perubahan data pada SDA selama kondisi pin SCL dalam keadaan *high* menunjukkan adanya kondisi mulai dan kondisi berhenti dari memori. Diagram waktu untuk kondisi mulai kerja dan kondisi berhenti dari memori dapat dilihat pada Gambar 2-15.

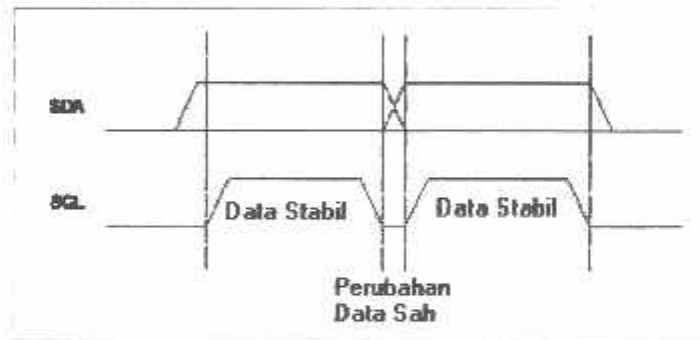
---



**Gambar 2 – 15**  
**Diagram waktu untuk kondisi start dan stop pada memori.**

Sumber: *Datasheet AT24C64*

Selain untuk kondisi mulai dari kondisi berhenti, perubahan data pada pin SDA hanya akan sah apabila pin SCL dan keadaan kondisi *low*. Diagram waktu yang menunjukkan kapan perubahan data pada SDA akan sah dapat dilihat pada Gambar 2-16.

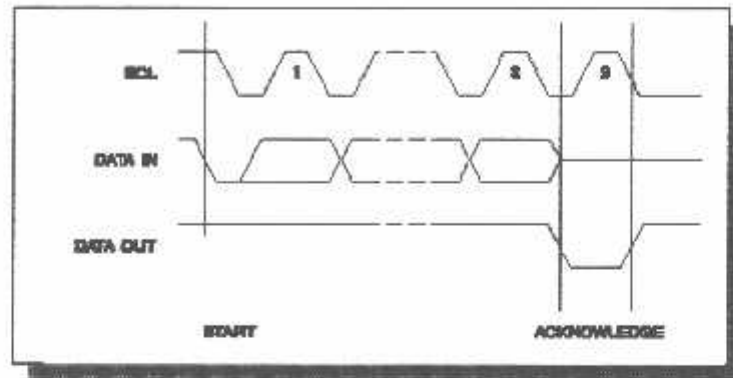


**Gambar 2 – 16**  
**Diagram waktu yang menunjukkan kapan perubahan data sah**

Sumber: *Datasheet AT24C64*

Seperti yang telah disebutkan didepan bahwa EEPROM AT24C64 memiliki kapasitas sebesar 8192 word dengan masing-masing word sebesar 8 bit. Selain itu EEPROM yang dipakai adalah jenis serial EEPROM. Oleh sebab itu, setiap kali pengiriman data sebesar 8 bit dari mikrokontroller maka data tersebut akan dikirim tiap bit-nya secara serial. Setiap selesai menerima masing-masing word EEPROM secara otomatis akan mengirimkan *zero acknowledge* pada clock ke

sembilan. Timing diagram yang menunjukkan *zero acknowledge* dapat dilihat pada Gambar 2-17.



**Gambar 2 – 17**  
**Diagram waktu yang menunjukkan *zero acknowledge***  
 Sumber: *Datasheet AT24C64*

## 2.7. Visual Basic 6.0

Visual Basic 6.0 merupakan bahasa pemrograman yang cukup populer dan mudah untuk dipelajari. pengguna dapat membuat program dengan aplikasi GUI (*Graphical User Interface*) atau program yang memungkinkan pemakai komputer berkomunikasi dengan komputer tersebut dengan menggunakan modus grafik atau gambar.

Visual Basic 6.0 berawal dari bahasa pemrograman BASIC (*Beginners All-purpose Symbolic Instruction Code*). Karena bahasa BASIC cukup mudah dipelajari dan populer maka hampir setiap programmer menguasai bahasa ini.

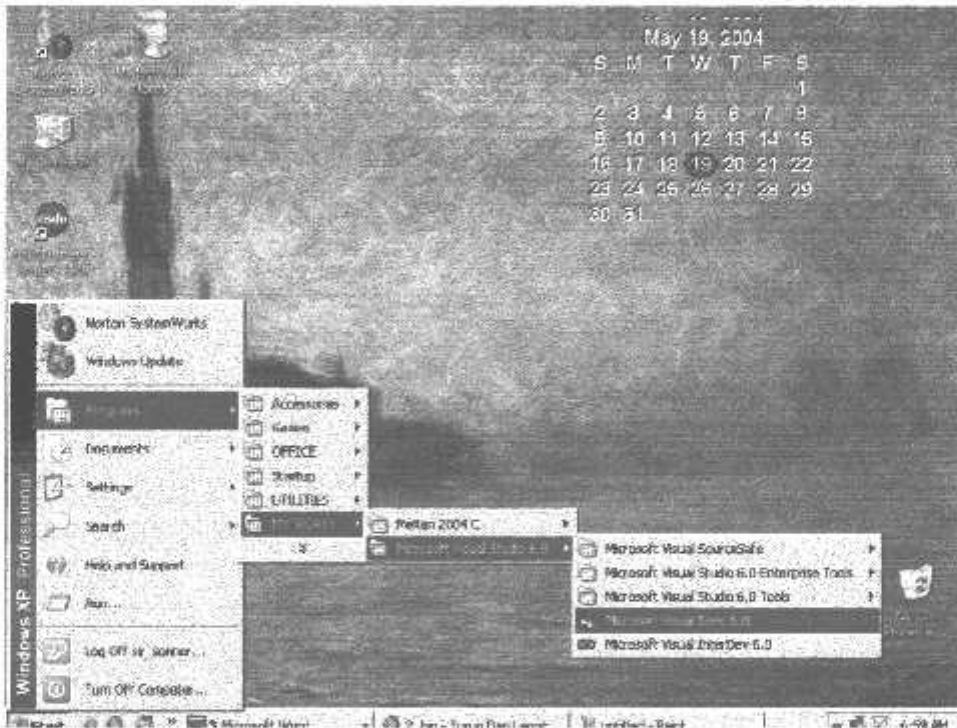
Tahun 1980-an sistem operasi DOS cukup populer di kalangan pemakai PC karena di dalamnya disertakan bahasa BASIC yang dikenal dengan QBASIC (*QuickBasic*). Sistem tersebut sekarang sudah jarang digunakan. Di era Windows, Microsoft menciptakan Visual Basic yang terus mengalami penyempurnaan hingga Visual Basic 6.0 ini.



### 2.7.1. Memulai Visual Basic

Pada bagian ini akan dijelaskan bagaimana cara menjalankan Visual Basic 6.0 pada sistem operasi Windows. Cara pertama yang dapat dilakukan untuk memulai Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0 adalah:

1. Klik tombol Start pada Taskbar, kemudian pilih Program dari tampilan menu utama
2. Dari tampilan menu yang ada, pilih Visual Basic 6.0. perhatikan Gambar 2 - 18 yang menunjukkan proses cara menjalankan Visual Basic 6.0 dengan menggunakan Windows.



**Gambar 2 – 18**  
**Tampilan Menu Start**

### 2.7.2. Tampilan Awal Visual Basic

Secara otomatis, pada saat pertama kali menjalankan Visual Basic, akan tampil kotak dialog New Project. Pada kotak dialog tersebut terdapat tiga pilihan tabulasi dengan keterangan sebagai berikut:

**Tabel 2 - 6**  
**Pilihan Tabulasi**

Tabulasi	Keterangan
New	Pilihan ini digunakan untuk membuat project baru dengan berbagai macam pilihan.
Existing	Pilihan ini digunakan untuk membuka project yang pernah dibuat sebelumnya dengan menentukan folder sekaligus nama file.
Recent	Pilihan ini digunakan untuk membuka project yang telah dibuat dan terakhir kali dibuka.

## 2.8. Komponen Visual Basic 6.0

### 2.8.1. Title Bar

Title bar merupakan batang judul dari program Visual Basic 6.0 yang terletak pada bagian paling atas dari jendela program yang berfungsi untuk menampilkan judul atau namajendela. Selain itu title bar juga berfungsi untuk:

- a. Memindah posisi jendela dengan menggunakan proses drag and drop pada posisi title bar tersebut.
- b. Mengatur ukuran jendela dari ukuran Maximize ke ukuran Restore ataupun sebaliknya dengan melakukan klik ganda pada posisi title bar tersebut.

### 2.8.2. Control Menu

Control Menu merupakan sebuah elemen yang terletak pada bagian sudut kiri atas dari jendela Visual Basic. Dalam sistem operasi Windows, elemen ini tampil dalam bentuk ikon program. Ketika meng-klik Control Menu, akan tampil daftar menu perintah yang digunakan untuk mengubah ukuran jendela, memindah letak jendela dan juga dapat untuk keluar dari program Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0. Untuk lebih jelasnya, dapat dilihat fungsi dari masing-masing perintah pada tabel di bawah ini:

**Tabel 2 - 7**  
**Fungsi Perintah /Tombol**

<b>Tombol</b>	<b>Fungsi</b>
Restore	Mengubah ukuran jendela Visual Basic ke ukuran relatif
Minimize	Mengubah ukuran jendela Visual Basic ke ukuran minimal.
Maximize	Mengubah ukuran jendela Visual Basic ke ukuran maksimal.
Move	Memindah posisi jendela Visual Basic.
Size	Mengatur ukuran jendela Visual Basic.
Close	Keluar dari program Visual Basic.

### 2.8.3. Menu Bar

Menu bar merupakan batang menu yang terletak di bawah title bar yang berfungsi untuk menampilkan pilihan menu atau perintah untuk mengoperasikan program Visual Basic. Saat pertama kali jendela program Visual Basic terbuka, ada tiga belas menu utama, yaitu: File, Edit, View, Project, Format, Debug, Run, Query, Diagram, Tools, Add-Ins, Windows dan Help.

Tampilan pilihan menu dalam program Visual Basic memiliki beberapa

variasi yang masing-masing mempunyai pengertian yang berbeda dengan penjelasan sebagai berikut:

- a. Menu dengan tanda segitiga yang terletak pada bagian kanan, di mana apabila menu tersebut dipilih maka akan menampilkan submenu pilihan berikutnya.
- b. Menu yang secara langsung akan menjalankan suatu perintah yang dipilih.
- c. Menu dengan tanda titik tiga pada bagian kanan, apabila dipilih maka akan menampilkan kotak dialog perintah.
- d. Menu yang tampil redup yang mengindikasikan bahwa menu tersebut tidak dapat untuk dipilih.
- e. Menu dengan gambar ikon di sebelah kirinya yang menandakan bahwa selain dapat dengan menggunakan menu tersebut untuk menjalankan suatu perintah, Anda dapat menekan tombol yang ada di toolbar.
- f. Menu dengan Shortcut key di sebelah kanannya yang menandakan bahwa selain dengan menggunakan menu tersebut untuk menjalankan suatu perintah, Anda dapat menekan tombol kombinasi pada keyboard. Misalnya kombinasi antara tombol Shift + F7 untuk mewakili perintah menu View - Object.

#### **2.8.4. Toolbar**

Toolbar merupakan sebuah batang yang berisi kumpulan tombol yang terletak di bagian bawah menu bar yang dapat digunakan untuk menjalankan suatu perintah. Pada kondisi default program Visual Basic hanya menampilkan

---

toolbar Standard.

Untuk lebih jelasnya tentang fungsi masing-masing tombol pada toolbar Standard, perhatikan penjelasan berikut:

**Tabel 2 - 8**  
**Fungsi tombol pada toolbar Standard**

Nama Tombol	Fungsi
Add Project	Menambahkan project baru, Dengan pilihan: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Standard EXE</li> <li>• ActiveX EXE</li> <li>• ActiveX DLL</li> <li>• ActiveX Control</li> </ul>
Add Form	Menambahkan item, dengan pilthan: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Form</li> <li>• User Control</li> <li>• MDI Form</li> <li>• Property Page</li> <li>• Module</li> <li>• Add File</li> <li>• Class Module</li> <li>• User Document</li> </ul>
Menu Editor	Menampilkan kotak dialog Menu Editor.
Open Project	Membuka project yang sudah pernah dibuat ebelumnya.
Save Project Group	Menyimpan project.
Cut	Memotong kontrol yang ada di jendela form atau teks yang ada di jendela code.
Copy	Menyalin kontrol yang ada di jendela form atau teks yang ada di Jendela code.
Paste	Menempelkan kontrol atau teks yang sudah dipotong dengan perintah Cut atau disalin dengan perintah Copy.
Find	Mencari teks pada jendela code.
Undo	Membatalkan suatu perintah an dialankan sebelumn a..
Redo	Mengulangi suatu perintah yang pernah dibatalkan
Start	Menjalankan program.
Break	Menghentikan program yang sedang jalan untuk Sementara.
End	Menghentikan program yang sedang dijalankan.
Project Explorer	Menampilkan jendela ProjectExplorer.
Properties Window	Mcnampilkan jendela Properties.
	Menampilkan jendela Form
Window	Layout.
Object	Menampilkan jendela Object
Browser	Browser.
Toolbox	Menampilkan jendela Toolbox.

## 2.9. Properties Windows

Properties Window merupakan sebuah jendela digunakan untuk menampung nama properti dari yang terpilih. Pengaturan properti pada program Basic merupakan hal yang sangat penting membedakan objek yang satu dengan yang lainnya.

Pada jendela properti ditampilkan jenis dan nama objek yang bisa dipilihurut berdasarkan abjad pada tab Alphabetic atau berdasarkan kategori pada tab Categorized. Untuk menampilkan jendela Properties, dapat menggunakan prosedur berikut:

1. Klik tombol Properties Window pada toolbar Standard.
2. Pilih perintah View - Properties Window.
3. Shortcut key F4.

### 2.1.8.1. Form Layout Window

Form Layout Window merupakan sebuah jendela yang digunakan untuk mengatur posisi dari form pada form saat program dijalankan. Pada saat mengarahkan pointer mouse ke bagian form, maka pinter mouse akan berubah menjadi anak panah empat arah (pointer pengatur posisi). Untuk memindah posisi form pada layar monitor dapat dilakukan dengan proses drag and drop

Untuk menampilkan jendela Form Layout, dapat menggunakan prosedur berikut:

1. Klik tombol Form Layout Window pada toolbar Standard.
  2. Pilih perintah View - Form Layout Window.
-

### **2.9.2. Immediate Windows**

Immediate Window merupakan sebuah jendela yang digunakan untuk mencoba beberapa perintah dengan mengetikkan baris program dan dapat secara langsung melihat hasilnya. Hal tersebut biasa dilakukan dan sangat membantu proses pengujian suatu perintah sebelum dipasang di dalam program.

Untuk menampilkan jendela Immediate, menggunakan prosedur berikut:

1. Pilih perintah View - Immediate Window.
2. Shortcut key Ctrl+G.
3. Klik tombol Immediate Window pada toolbar Debug.

#### **2.9.2.1 Form Windows**

Form Window merupakan jendela desain dari sebuah program aplikasi. Kita dapat mendesain sebuah program aplikasi dengan menempatkan kontrol-kontrol yang ada di bagian toolbox pada area form.

#### **2.9.2.2. Code Windows**

Code Window merupakan sebuah jendela yang digunakan untuk menuliskan kode program dari kontrol yang dipasang pada jendela form dengan cara memilih terlebih dahulu kontrol tersebut pada kotak objek.

#### **2.9.2.3. Event**

Event merupakan suatu kejadian yang akan diterima oleh suatu objek. Event yang diterima oleh objek berfungsi untuk menjalankan kode program yang ada didalam objek tersebut.

---

## **2.10. Module**

Module hampir sama fungsinya dengan form, tetapi module tidak berisi objek dan bentuk standar, dan module berisi kode program atau prosedur yang dapat digunakan oleh program aplikasi.

### **2.10.1. Mengolah Toolbox**

Pada kondisi default, pada bagian toolbox terdapat satu tabulasi yaitu tabulasi General. Saat menambahkan item kontrol baru secara otomatis akan ditampilkan pada tab yang aktif (General). Kita dapat mengelompokkan item-item yang akan ditambalikan ke bagian toolbox dengan menggunakan tabulasi buatan sendiri. Diharapkan semua item yang ditambahkan ke toolbox dapat terorganisasi sesuai dengan aplikasi yang dibuat.

#### **1. Menambah Tabulasi**

Untuk menambahkan tabulasi ke bagian toolbox, dapat menggunakan prosedur berikut:

1. Klik kanan pada bagian toolbox.
2. Pilih perintah Add Tab sehingga akan tampil sebuah kotak dialog.
3. Ketikkan nama tabulasi pada kotak New Tab Name dan klik tombol OK.

#### **2. Menghapus Tabulasi**

Untuk menghapus tabulasi dari bagian toolbox. Dapat menggunakan prosedur berikut:

1. Klik kanan bagian tabulasi yang ingin dihapus.
  2. Pilih perintah Delete Tab.
-



### 3. Mengganti Nama Tabulasi

Untuk mengganti nama tabulasi, dapat menggunakan prosedur berikut:

1. Klik kanan pada bagian tabulasi yang ingin diganti namanya.
2. Pilih perintah Rename Tab.
3. Ketikkan nama tabulasi yang baru dan klik tombol OK.

### 4. Memindah Posisi Tabulasi

Untuk memindah posisi tabulasi, dapat menggunakan prosedur berikut:

1. Klik kanan pada bagian tabulasi yang ingin Anda pindah posisinya.
2. Pilih perintah Move Up untuk memindah posisi ke atas atau Move Down untuk memindah posisi ke bawah.

### 5. Menambahkan Item Kontrol

Untuk menambahkan item kontrol, dapat menggunakan prosedur berikut:

1. Aktifkan tabulasi untuk menambahkan item pada bagian kontrol tersebut dengan cara klik.
  2. Berikan salah satu perintah berikut:
    - a. Pilih perintah Project - Components.
    - b. Klik kanan pada bagian tabulasi toolbox dan pilih perintah Components.
    - c. Shortcut key Ctrl + y
  3. Pada tabulasi Controls, aktifkan kotak periksa dari beberapa pilihan kontrol item yang ingin ditambahkan dan klik tombol Close.
-

## BAB III

### PERENCANAAN DAN PEMBUATAN ALAT

#### 3.1. Pendahuluan

Peralatan ini membutuhkan perangkat keras dan perangkat lunak. Perangkat keras sendiri terdiri dari pembaca *chip card* yaitu *chip card reader*, mikrokontroler dan *Personal Computer* ( PC ). Untuk menyimpan database. Mikrokontroler AT89S51 untuk pengendalian masukan dan keluaran yang dimanfaatkan pada LCD yang fungsinya sebagai penampil tulisan yang sudah diprogram, begitu juga pada keypad sebagai perintah untuk memasukan PIN serta sebagai penerima data dari *chip card reader* untuk dikirim ke PC. Sedangkan program aplikasi pada PC digunakan Microsoft Visual Basic V6.0 untuk menerima dan menyimpan data dari *chip card reader* di PC, sedangkan untuk mengaktifkan mikrokontroler menggunakan bahasa *Assembler*.

Perancangan dan pembuatan alat ini membutuhkan sebuah kartu ( *chip card* ), pembaca kartu ( *chip card reader* ) dan Mikrokontroler AT89S51. Kartu disini berfungsi sebagai identitas dosen sebagai pengajar di kampus ITN – Malang , dimana berisi sebuah PIN yang disimpan dalam IC AT24C64.

#### 3.1. Perencanaan Perangkat Keras dan Perangkat Lunak

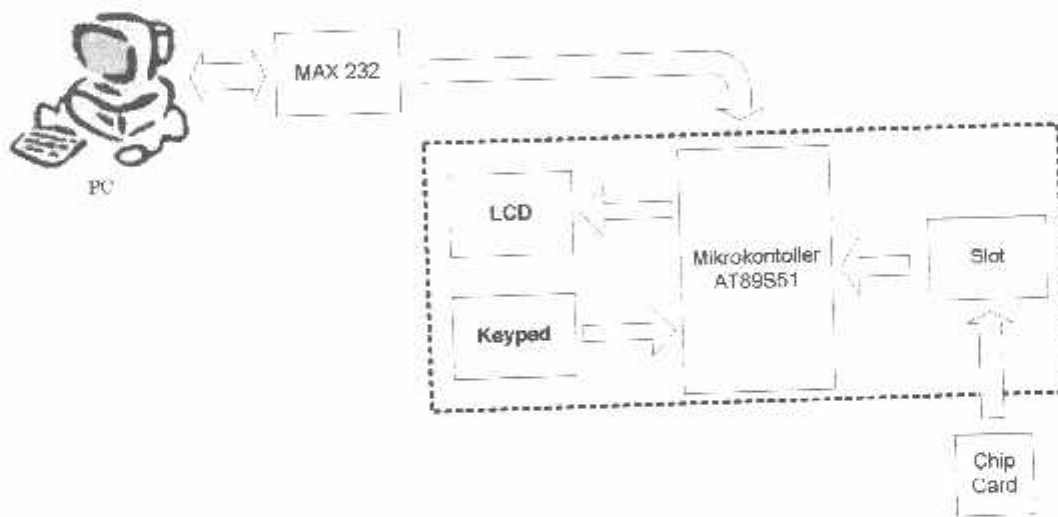
Perencanaan *hardware* dan *software* ini meliputi perencanaan minimum sistem berbasis mikrokontroler AT89S51 dan *flowchart* program.

### 3.2.1. Perencanaan Perangkat Keras

Minimum sistem ini terdiri atas mikrokontroler jenis AT89S51 dan komponen pendukung lainnya agar sistem dapat bekerja dengan optimal, seperti *latch* tipe 74LS573, *decoder* tipe 74LS138 dan PPI 8255.

*Latch* berfungsi untuk memisahkan bit – bit data dan bit – bit alamat yang termultipleks. Sedangkan *decoder* untuk membagi peta alamat komponen yang digunakan.

Berikut adalah diagram blok dari perangkat keras :



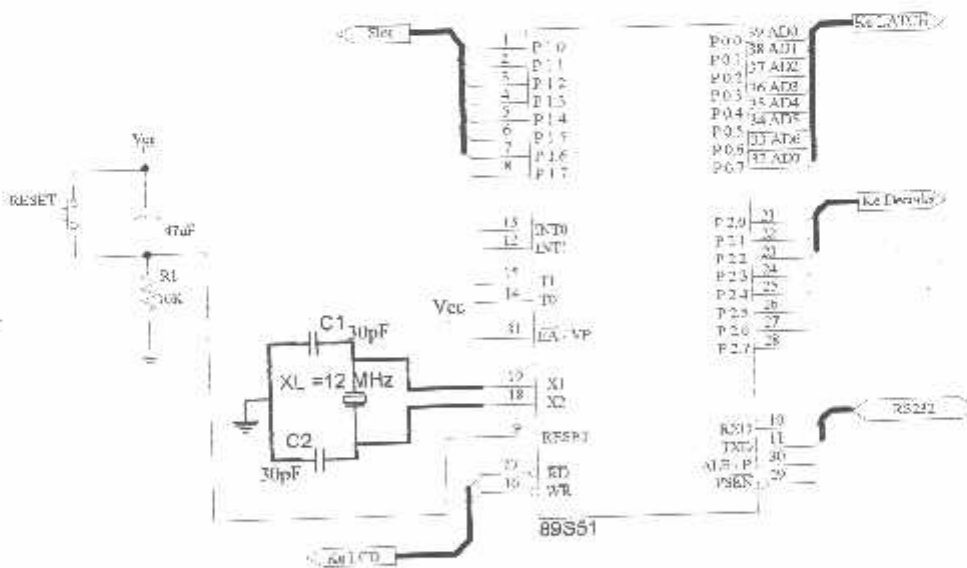
**Gambar 3 – 1**  
**Blok Diagram Sistem**  
 Sumber : Perancangan

- PC digunakan sebagai media penyimpanan data.
- MAX 232 untuk mengubah level tegangan TTL ke level tegangan komputer.
- Mikrokontroler AT89S51 digunakan sebagai pengendali masukan dan keluaran.

- LCD digunakan untuk menampilkan data yang sudah dibaca dan diterima oleh PC.
- *Chip Card* sebagai kartu identitas dosen yang berisi nomor PIN

### 3.2.1.1. Mikrokontroler AT89S51

Mikrokontroler AT 89S51 harus didukung oleh beberapa rangkaian lain agar dapat melakukan prosesnya, yaitu berupa rangkaian *clock* dan *reset*. Selain itu juga harus ditentukan dalam penggunaan port – portnya dan sinyal – sinyal yang digunakan mendukung proses yang dilakukan. Rangkaian mikrokontroler AT89S51 yang akan diantarmukakan ke keypad, modul kartu dosen yang berisi EEPROM 24C64, modul LCD dan modul MAX232. Pada masing – masing blok memiliki rangkaian yang sama. Berikut adalah gambar 3 – 2 rangkaian mikrokontroler adalah sebagai berikut :



**Gambar 3 – 2**  
**Rangkaian Mikrokontroler AT89S51**  
 Sumber : Perancangan

Dalam sistem mikrokontroler ini direncanakan penggunaan port yang tersedia sebagai berikut :

1. Port 1.0 – 1.7 sebagai jalur slot untuk *chip reader*.
2. Port 0.0 – 0.7 sebagai jalur untuk *latch 74LS573*.
3. Port 2.5 – 2.7 sebagai jalur data untuk *decoder 74LS138*.
4. Port 3.6 – 3.7 sebagai jalur data untuk pembaca dan menulis modul LCD.
5. Port 1.0 – 1.1 sebagai jalur data dan clock dari kartu dosen (EEPROM AT 24C64).
6. Port 3.0 ( RXD ) dan Port 3.1 ( TXD ) sebagai jalur komunikasi serial dalam jaringan RS-232 dan sinyal – sinyal kontrol untuk RS-232.

Hal – hal itu adalah sebagai berikut :

- **Clock**

Kecepatan proses yang dilakukan oleh mikrokontroler ditentukan oleh sumber clock ( pewaktuan ) yang mengendalikan mikrokontroler tersebut. Sistem yang dirancang ini akan menggunakan osilator internal yang sudah tersedia di dalam chip AT89S51. Untuk menentukan frekuensi osilatornya, cukup dengan cara menghunungkan kristal pada pin XTAL1 dan XTAL2 serta dua buah kapasitor ke ground. Dengan menggunakan crystal diatas maka dapat dihitung waktu yang diperlukan untuk satu siklus mesin.

$$f = 12 \text{ Mhz}$$

$$\text{sehingga } T = \frac{1}{f}$$


---

$$T = \frac{1}{12\text{Mhz}} = \frac{1}{12} \mu\text{s}$$

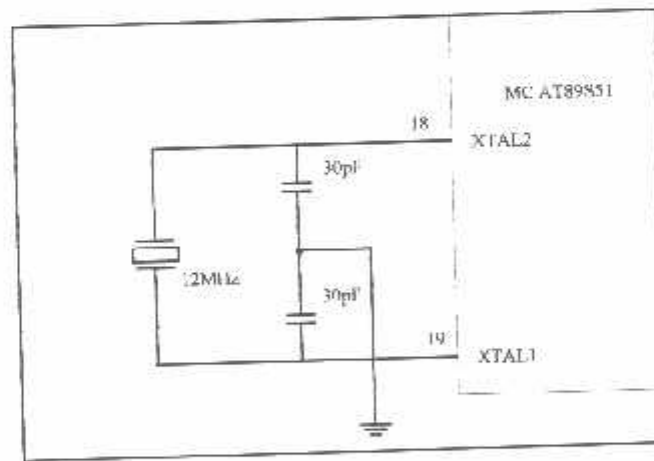
Maka untuk satu siklus mesin dari mikrokontroler besarnya adalah :

$$T_{me} = 12 \times T$$

$$T_{me} = 12 \times \frac{1}{12} \mu\text{s}$$

$$T_{me} = 1 \mu\text{s}$$

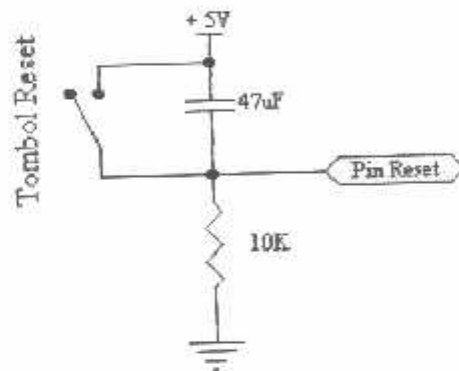
Besar *Crystal* disesuaikan dengan kecepatan yang diharapkan untuk transfer data melalui pin *serial interface* AT89S51 tersebut. Sistem ini dirancang untuk memiliki kemampuan *baud rate* sebesar 9600bps, sehinggaa dipilih kristal dengan nilai 12 MHz sesuai dengan spesifikasi dalam Gambar 3 - 3. memperlihatkan rangkaian rangkaian pewaktu yang digunakan.



**Gambar 3 - 3**  
**Rangkaian Pewaktu**  
 Sumber : [www.atmel.com](http://www.atmel.com)

- **Rangkaian Reset**

Reset pada mikrokontroler merupakan masukkan aktif High '1'. Pulsa transisi dari rendah '0' ke tinggi '1' akan mereset mikrokontroler menuju alamat 0000H. Pin reset dihubungkan dengan rangkaian power on reset seperti pada gambar 3 – 4.



**Gambar 3 – 4**  
**Rangkaian Power On Reset**  
 Sumber : [www.atmel.com](http://www.atmel.com)

Rangkaian reset bertujuan agar mikrokontroler dapat menjalankan proses dari awal. Rangkaian reset untuk mikrokontroler dirancang agar mempunyai kemampuan power on reset, yaitu reset yang terjadi pada saat sistem dinyalakan untuk pertama kalinya. Reset juga dapat dilakukan secara manual dengan menekan tombol reset yang berupa switch push button.

Rangkaian Reset terbentuk oleh komponen R dan C yang sudah baku (ditetapkan oleh perusahaan pembuat IC AT 89S51). Nilai R yang dipakai adalah  $10\text{ k}\Omega$  dan C  $47\text{ }\mu\text{F}$ .

Sedangkan untuk mencari frekuensi dari reset tersebut dengan menggunakan rumus sebagai berikut :

$$f_o = \frac{1}{1,1RC}$$

Sehingga dengan komponen resistor dengan nilai 10 Kohm serta kapasitor dengan nilai 47 uF akan dihasilkan frekuensi.

$$f_o = \frac{1}{1,1RC}$$

$$= \frac{1}{1,1 \cdot 10^3 \cdot 47 \cdot 10^{-6}}$$

$$f_o = 1,93Hz$$

Maka Periode Clock  $T = \frac{1}{f_o}$

$$T = \frac{1}{1,93}$$

$$= 0,52 \text{ detik}$$

- **Pembagian Port**

Mikrokontroler AT89S51 mempunyai 4 buah port yaitu port 0 ( P0 ), port 1 ( P1 ), port 2 ( P2 ) dan port 3 ( P3 ). Mikrokontroler memiliki EPROM internal, maka port 0 digunakan untuk saluran data dan alamat bagian rendah yang dimultipleks ( AD0 – AD7 ) dan alamat bagian tinggi dikeluarkan pada port 2 ( A8 – A15). Pada port 3, yang berfungsi sebagai bit kontrol RD dan WR adalah menggunakan rangkaian PPI 8255, sedangkan untuk bit kontrol Tx dan Rx terletak pada komunikasi serial



pada sistem mikrokontroler Dalam perancangan port 1 digunakan sebagai masukan dari *keypad*.

- **Sinyal kontrol Memory Eksternal**

Untuk mengakses memori eksternal yang digunakan pada perancangan alat ini, maka harus digunakan sinyal kontrol RD, WR, ALE, PSEN dan EA. Sinyal – sinyal tersebut digunakan untuk mengontrol proses pemindahan data mikrokontroler. Untuk mengakses memori program diperlukan sinyal PSEN yang digunakan untuk mengeksekusi program yang tersimpan pada EPROM. Selain itu harus diperhatikan juga sinyal EA dan ALE. EA harus dihubungkan dengan Vcc ( logika 0 ) yang berarti bahwa memori eksternal diakses mulai alamat 0000H sampai FFFFH, atau dengan kata lain pengaksesan seluruh alamat dilakukan di luar chip AT89S51. sinyal ALE berfungsi untuk memisahkan bit – bit data dan bit – bit alamat rendah yang dimultipleks pada port 0.

### 3.2.1.2. Decoder dan Peta Alamat

Proses aliran data yang diperlukan oleh mikrokontroler tergantung dari pengalamatan yang dipilih mikrokontroler tersebut. Untuk memilih komponen mana yang diakses maka diperlukan suatu rangkaian decoder. Decoder ini akan dihubungkan dengan alamat tinggi yang dikeluarkan mikrokontroler.

Peta alamat pada sistem ini direncanakan dibagi perdelapan kilo byte, yang berarti bahwa alamat mikrokontroler yang tersedia sebesar 64 kilo byte

---

dibagi menjadi 8 blok. Masing – masing blok dipilih dengan menggunakan 3 bit alamat tinggi yang dikeluarkan melalui port 2. pada Tabel 3 - 1. memperlihatkan pemetaan alamat pada sistem ini.

**Tabel 3 – 1**  
**Pemetaan Alamat**  
 Sumber : [www.faichildsemi.com](http://www.faichildsemi.com)

Chip Select	Alamat	Fungsi
CS0	0000-1FFF	-
CS1	2000-3FFF	-
CS2	4000-5FFF	-
CS3	6000-7FFF	-
CS4	8000-9FFF	-
CS5	A000-BFFF	LCD
CS6	C000-DFFF	-
CS7	E000-FFFF	PP1 8255

Blok-blok yang masih kosong dapat dimanfaatkan untuk penambahan memori atau untuk keperluan lainnya. Pemilihan alamat-alamat ini disesuaikan dengan keperluan dan perencanaan yang dapat dilakukan untuk pengembangan berikutnya.

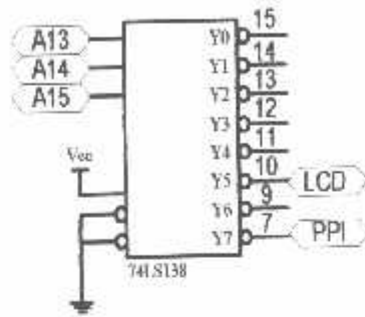
Dekoder yang dipergunakan adalah dekode 74LS138, suatu dekode 3 ke

8. Tabel fungsinya seperti terlihat dalam Tabel 3 – 2.

**Tabel 3 – 2**  
**Tabel dekoder 74LS138**  
 Sumber : www.fairchildsemi.com

INPUT					OUTPUT							
ENABLE		SELECT			Y0	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y6	Y7
G1	G2	C	B	A								
X	H	X	X	X	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H
L	X	X	X	X	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H
H	L	L	L	L	L	H	H	H	H	H	H	H
H	L	L	L	H	H	L	H	H	H	H	H	H
H	L	H	H	H	H	H	L	H	H	H	H	H
H	L	H	H	H	H	H	H	L	H	H	H	H
H	L	H	L	H	H	H	H	H	L	H	H	H
H	L	H	H	L	H	H	H	H	H	H	L	H
H	L	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	L

Dekoder ini dikondisikan selalu membaca data masukannya setiap saat, sehingga pin G1 diberi logika tinggi dan pin G2A, G2B dihubungkan dengan pentanahan. Saluran alamat yang digunakan untuk memilih alamat diambil dari mikrokontroler pada bit A13, A14 dan A15, dihubungkan dengan pin A, B dan C pada dekoder. Rangkaian dekoder ditunjukkan dalam Gambar 3 – 5.



**Gambar 3 – 5**  
**Rangkaian Decoder 74LS138**  
 Sumber : [www.fairchildsemi.com](http://www.fairchildsemi.com)

### 3.2.1.3. Latch

Latch digunakan untuk memisahkan antara bit-bit data dengan bit-bit alamat rendah yang dikeluarkan pada port 0 oleh mikrokontroler AT89S51. Tipe yang akan dipakai adalah tipe 74LS573. Latch ini merupakan latch berdelapan tipe D transparan yang berarti bahwa saat enable dan C dalam keadaan logika tinggi maka keluaran Q akan mengikuti masukan data D. Bila enable diberi logika rendah maka keluaran akan dilatch pada level data yang telah diset sebelumnya (Q0). Tabel fungsi 74LS573 dapat dilihat dalam Tabel 3 – 3.

**Tabel 3 – 3**  
**Tabel fungsi Latch 74LS573**  
 Sumber : [www.fairchildsemi.com](http://www.fairchildsemi.com)

OUTPUT ENABLE	ENABLE LATCH	D	OUTPUT
L	H	H	H
L	H	L	L
L	L	X	Q0
H	X	X	Z

Pin enable C pada latch ini dihubungkan dengan sinyal ALE yang dikeluarkan oleh mikrokontroler. Sedangkan saluran masukan latch dihubungkan dengan port 0 yang mengeluarkan bit-bit data dan alamat rendah.

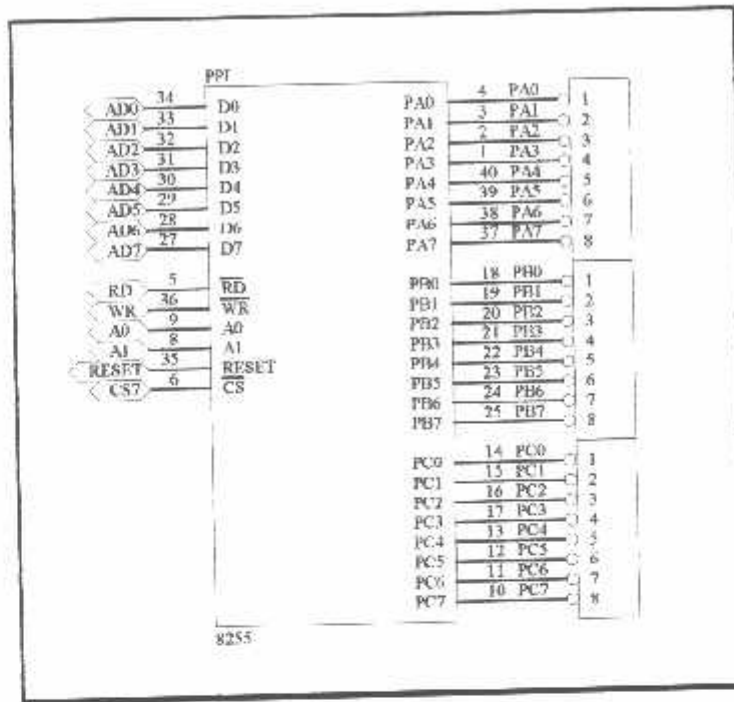
Sinyal ALE berlogika tinggi maka bit-bit yang dikeluarkan melalui port 0 adalah bit-bit alamat, dan 74LS573 akan meneruskan bit-bit ini ke keluarannya yang terhubung dengan saluran alamat komponen yang dituju. Apabila sinyal ALE dalam keadaan logika rendah maka 74LS573 menahan bit-bit tersebut sehingga bit-bit ini akan dibaca sebagai data oleh komponen yang terhubung.

#### 3.2.1.4. PPI 8255

Mikrokontroler AT89S51 memiliki 4 buah port, yaitu port 0, port 1, port 2 dan port 3. Tetapi karena tidak mempunyai EPROM internal, maka untuk mengakses EPROM eksternal, port 0 dan port 2 difungsikan menjadi bus alamat dan bus data. Sementara itu beberapa bit dari port 3 juga memiliki fungsi lain yaitu sinyal RD, WR, TxD, RxD, INT0, INT1, T0 dan T1. Jadi port bebas yang tersisa adalah port 1. Untuk menambah jumlah port digunakanlah PPI 8255.

Dalam perencanaan, PPI 8255 ditempatkan pada alamat E000H-E003H. Pin A0 dan A1 PPI yang dipergunakan untuk memilih register yang diakses dihubungkan ke A0 dan A1 sistem mikrokontroler. Sementara pin CS IC 8255 dihubungkan ke CS7 (keluaran dari *address decoder* 74LS138). Rangkaian PPI 8255 seperti terlihat dalam Gambar 3 - 6.

---



**Gambar 3 – 6**  
**PIN PPI 8255**

Sumber : Datasheet Harris Semiconductor

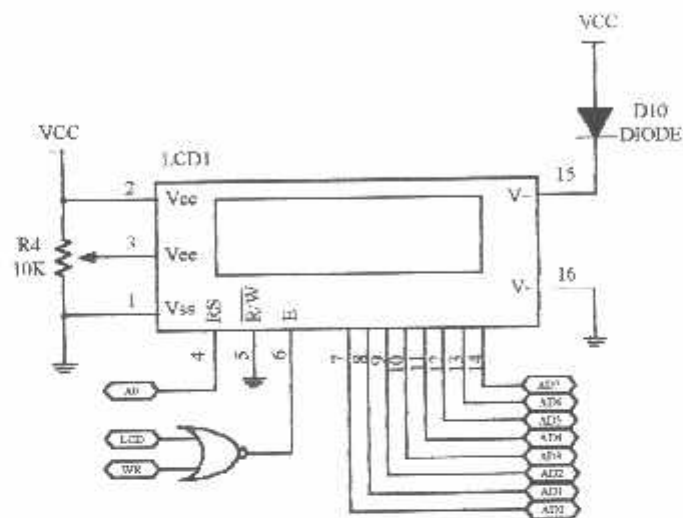
### 3.2.1.5. LCD

Pada sistem yang direncanakan akan digunakan LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) sebagai tampilan. LCD yang digunakan adalah jenis TM162ABC yang merupakan LCD dua baris dengan tiap barisnya terdiri dari 16 karakter.

LCD ini membutuhkan 3 sinyal kontrol, R/W (*read/write*) untuk menentukan apakah data akan dibaca atau ditulis, E (*Enable*) yang merupakan sinyal untuk meng-enable-kan dan RS (*Register Select*) untuk memilih register yang diakses. LCD TM162ABC memiliki 2 register yaitu register data dan register instruksi.

Dalam sistem ini, LCD menempati ruang alamat A000H-A001H. Pin R/W dihubungkan ke *ground* atau selalu berlogika 0 karena dalam perancangan.

LCD ini hanya selalu dalam operasi tulis dan pin RS dihubungkan ke pin A0 sistem mikrokontroler. Pengaktifan LCD ini selanjutnya tergantung pada pin E. Dimana pin E ini tergantung dari CS5 dari address dekoder dan perintah write mikrokontroler. Rangkaian LCD seperti terlihat dalam Gambar 3 - 7.



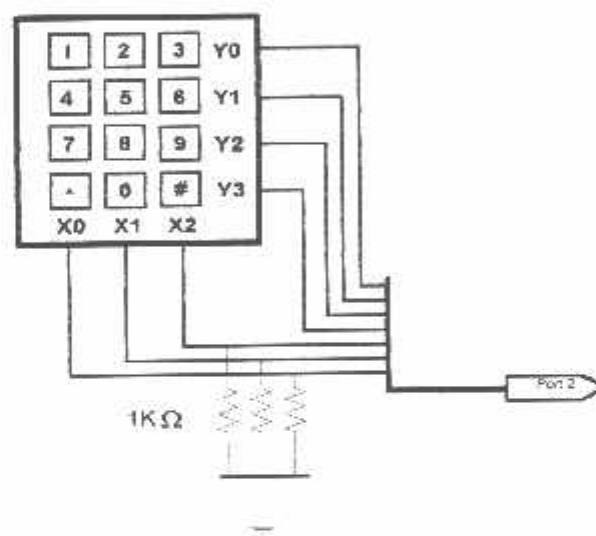
**Gambar 3 - 7**  
**Rangkaian LCD LM162ABC**  
Sumber : LCD Module

### 3.2.1.6. Papan Tombol (*Keypad*)

Papan tombol ini digunakan untuk memasukkan data referensi dan mengubah data bila diinginkan. Untuk menterjemahkan informasi yang diterima dari papan tombol, maka *keypad* dihubungkan dengan *port C* PPI 8255.

Papan tombol tersebut mempunyai matrik 4 baris dan 4 kolom. Deretan baris dan kolom dari papan tombol dihubungkan dengan *port C* PPI 8255 yang difungsikan sebagai masukan dan keluaran. Deretan kolom dihubungkan dengan *ground* (berlogika 0) dan *port C* (PC4-PC7) yang difungsikan sebagai *input* mikrokontroler. Sedangkan deretan baris dihubungkan ke *port C* (PC0-PC3) yang

telah diberi data 0001 dan secara kontinyu data tersebut bergeser satu bit ke kiri. Pergeseran data satu bit ini dimaksudkan untuk menentukan posisi tombol yang ditekan dalam satu kolom. *Port* ini difungsikan sebagai *output* dari mikrokontroler. Dengan demikian kalau tombol tidak ditekan maka masukan *port* C (PC4-PC7) di pin yang terhubung tombol tersebut berlogika 0 dan bila tombol ditekan akan berlogika 1. Rangkaian papan tombol tersebut dapat dilihat dalam Gambar 3 - 7



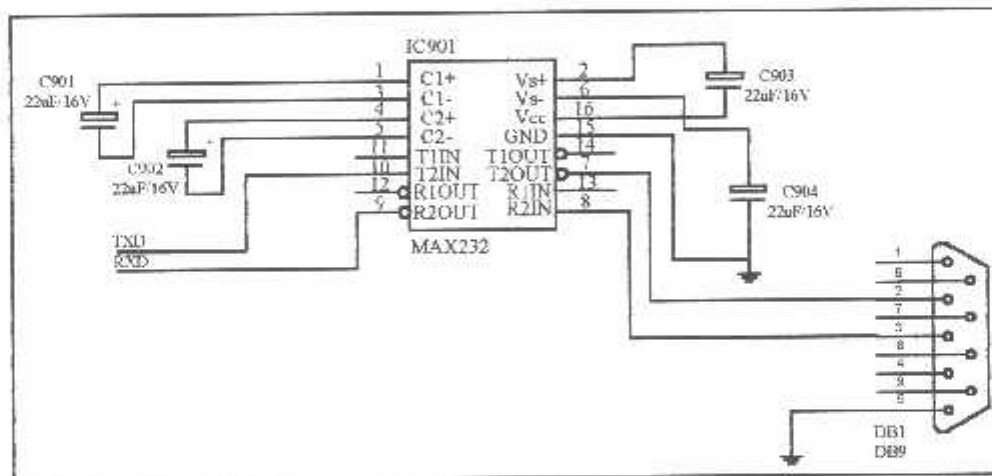
**Gambar 3 – 8**  
**Rangkaian Papan Tombol ( keypad )**  
 Sumber : Perancangan

### 3.2.1.7. Interface Unit RS232

Data yang keluar masuk port serial komputer menggunakan standar komunikasi serial RS232. Pada standart komunikasi serial sesuai dengan spesifikasi standart RS 232-C, level tegangan yang digunakan adalah level tegangan yang berkisar antara -3 volt hingga 15 volt untuk kondisi logika '1' atau yang disebut dengan keadaan *mark* dan antara +3 volt hingga +15 volt untuk



kondisi logika '0' atau disebut dengan keadaan *space* atau dengan kata lain standart RS 232-C menggunakan logika negatif/terbalik. Untuk dapat digunakan pada RS485, dalam membentuk jaringan komunikasi data antara komputer sentral dengan PPDS, level tegangan RS232 dari komputer harus diubah menjadi level tegangan TTL karena masukan DI (*driver input*) RS485 menggunakan level tegangan TTL. Begitu pula jika RS485 akan menyampaikan data ke komputer, maka level tegangan data tersebut harus diubah dulu sesuai standar RS232. Nilai kapasitor yang digunakan telah ditentukan sebesar 1 uF sesuai dengan *datusheet* MAX232. Rangkaian untuk *Interface Unit RS232* ditunjukkan pada Gambar 3 - 9.

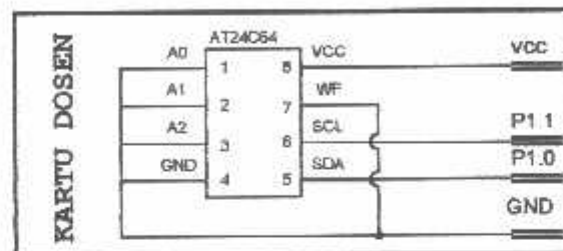


**Gambar 3 - 9**  
**Rangkaian RS232**  
 Sumber : [www.maxim-ic.com](http://www.maxim-ic.com)

### 3.2.1.8. Perancangan Kartu

Dalam perencanaan dan pembuatan alat ini, digunakan EEPROM AT24C64 sebagai data penyimpan data dosen dalam chip card. Data yang disimpan di memori EEPROM nantinya bisa diganti nomor PIN secara berulang – ulang yang nantinya dapat diketahui oleh si pembawa kartu tersebut. Apabila

kartu tersebut kita masukan pada slot sebagai chip reader maka secara otomatis oleh PROM di MCU. Gambar 3 - 8 dibawah ini adalah rangkaian dari kartu dosen



**Gambar 3 – 10**  
**Rangkaian Kartu Dosen**  
 Sumber : Perancangan

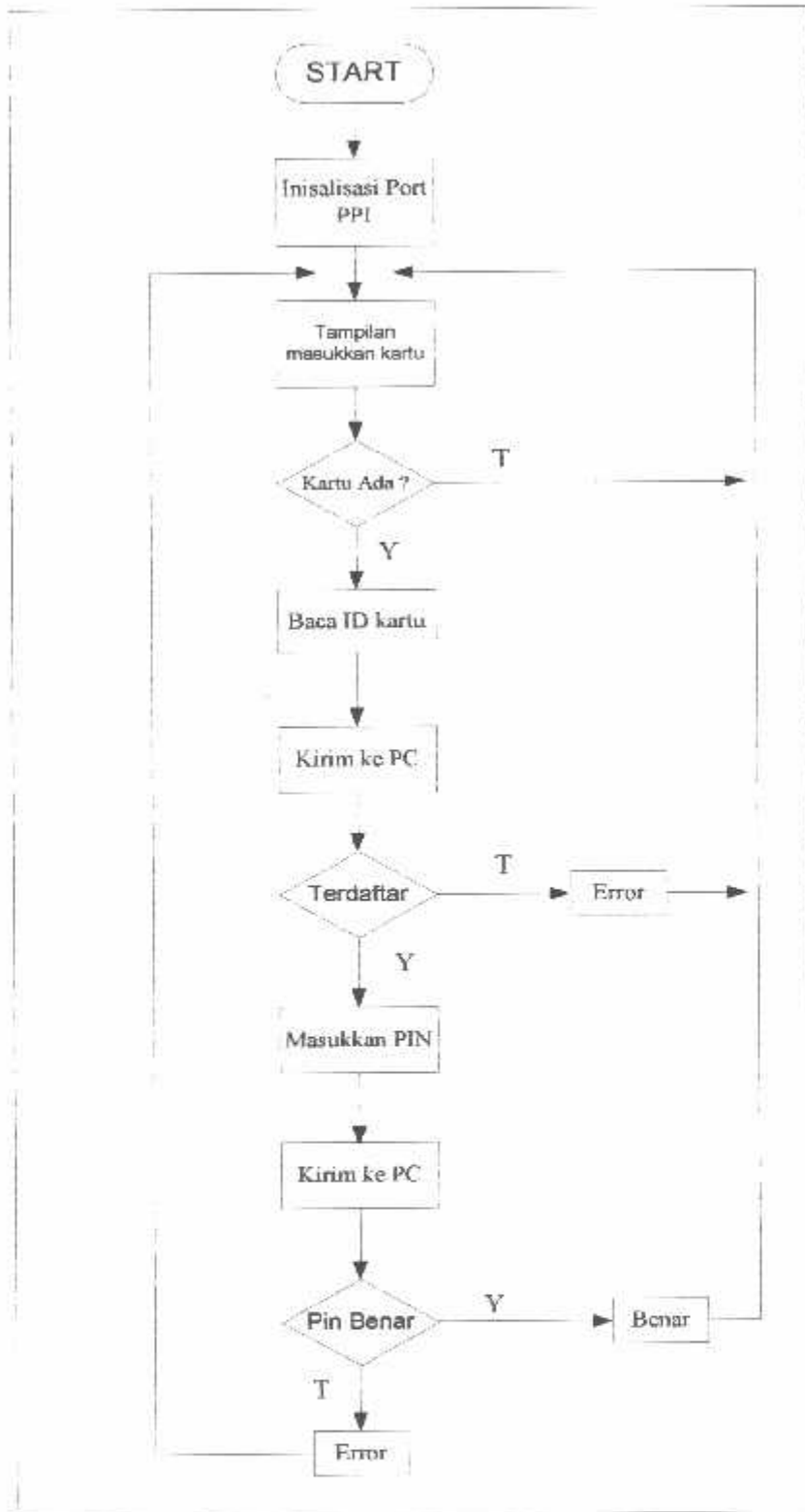
### 3.2.2. Perancangan Software

Perancangan software disini menggunakan bahasa pemrograman menggunakan bahasa C untuk memprogram mikrokontroler dan Microsoft Visual Basic versi 6.0 untuk menampilkan data dan menyimpan data pada komputer.

#### 3.2.2.1. Software Mikrokontroller

untuk pemakaian mikrokontroler di dalam suatu sistem, perlu direncanakan perangkat lunak mikrokontroler yang dapat mengatur sistem tersebut. Perangkat lunak disini adalah susunan perintah – perintah ( program ) di dalam memori yang harus dilaksanakan oleh mikrokontroler.

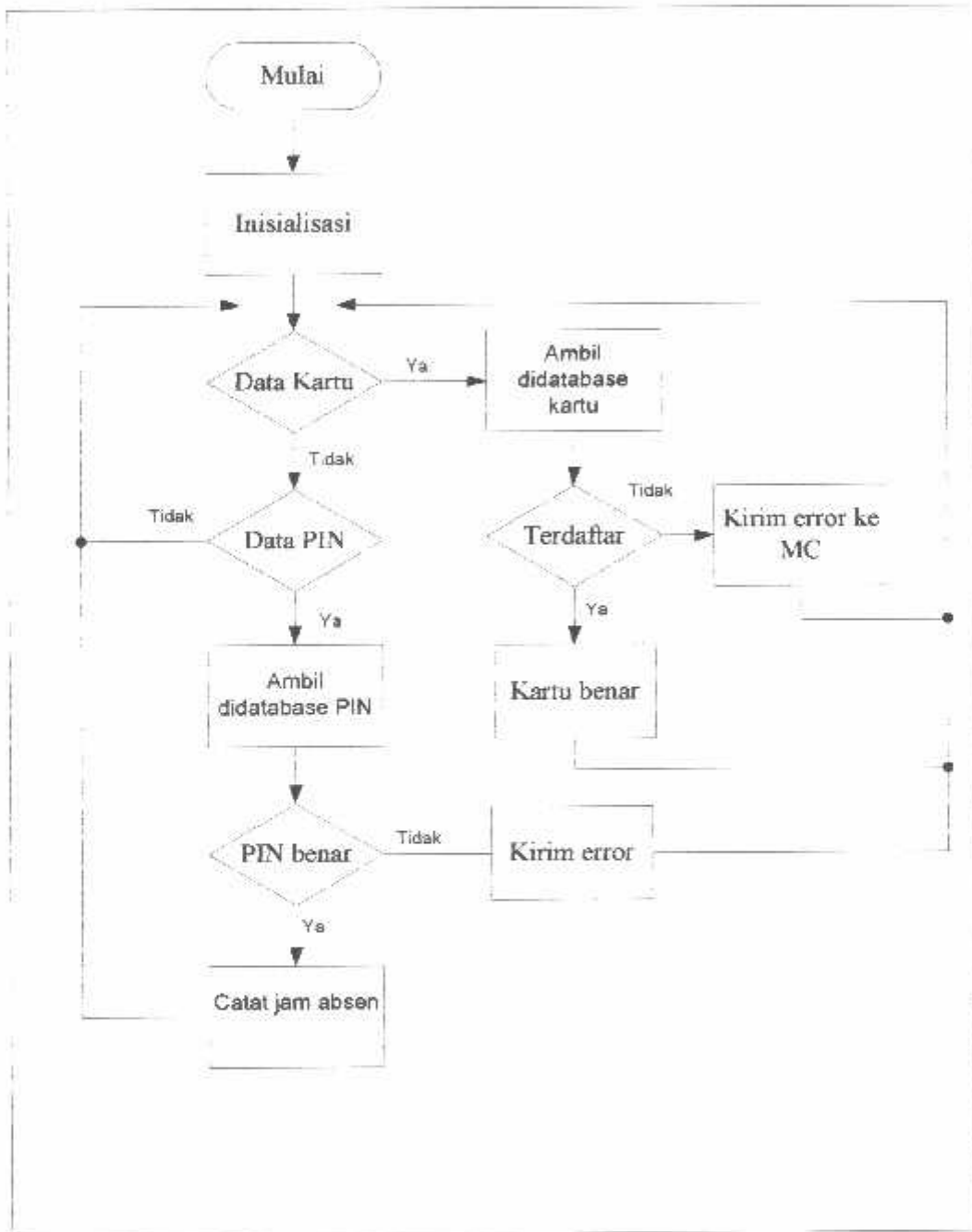
Perencanaan perangkat lunak ( *software* ) didasarkan perencanaan perangkat keras yang telah dibuat sebelumnya, untuk mendapatkan sistem kerja yang diharapkan. Software dari alat tersebut terdapat dibagian lampiran dan diagram alirnya adalah sebagai berikut



**Gambar 3 – 11**  
**Flowchart Mikrokontroler**  
 Sumber : Perancangan

### 3.2.2.2. Software Tampilan Komputer

Perancangan software tampilan dan database digunakan Microsoft Visual Basic V6.0.



**Gambar 3 – 12**  
**Flowchart Software Microsoft Visual Basic V6.0**  
 Sumber : Perancangan

## **BAB IV**

### **PENGUJIAN ALAT**

#### **4.1. Umum**

Pada bab ini membahas tentang pengujian alat yang telah dibuat. Secara umum, pengujian ini bertujuan untuk mengetahui apakah alat dapat bekerja sesuai dengan spesifikasi perencanaan yang telah ditetapkan. Pengujian dilakukan pada masing – masing blok diagram sesuai pada gambar 3 – 1 dan juga pengujian alat secara keseluruhan.

#### **4.2. Pengujian Rangkaian Sistem Mikrokontroller**

##### **4.2.1. Tujuan**

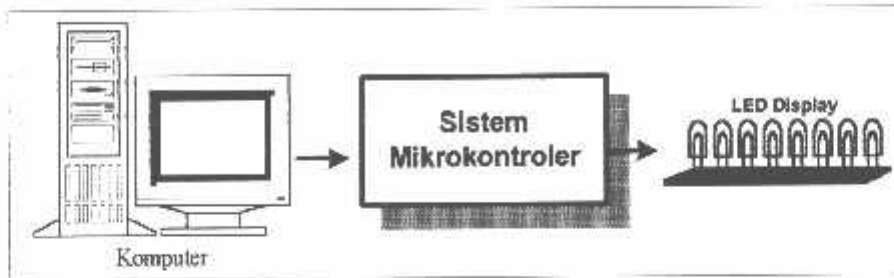
Untuk mengetahui apakah mikrokontroller dapat melaksanakan program yang tersimpan dalam *flash memory* dan RAM dengan benar.

##### **4.2.2. Peralatan yang digunakan**

1. *Personal Computer ( PC )*.
2. Sistem mikrokontroler
3. Led Display.

### 4.2.3. Prosedur Pengujian

1. Merangkai peralatan yang digunakan sesuai Gambar 4 - 1, Sistem mikrokontroler terdiri atas mikrokontroler AT89S51.



**Gambar 4 – 1**  
**Diagram Blok Pengujian Mikrokontroler**

2. Membuat program *assembler* yang digunakan dalam pengujian mikrokontroler ii meruapak program sederhana yang meletakkan 0FH dan F0H pada ACC secara bergantian kemudian memindahkannya pada port 1 AT89S51. Program yang dibuat adalah sebagai berikut :

ORG 0000H

a. JMP START

ii. START : MOV A,#0FH

a. MOV P1, A

b. CALL TUNDA

c. MOV A, #F0H

d. MOV P1, A

e. JMP START

iii. TUNDA : MOV R3, #0FFH

iv. TUNDA1 : MOV R2, #0FFH

a. DJNZ R2, \$

- b. MOV R1, #0FH
- c. DJNZ R1, \$
- d. DJNZ R3, TUNDA1
- e. REF
- f. END

3. Memasang catu daya rangkaian sebesar 5 volt
4. Mendownload program diatas
5. Mengamati keluaran pada LED Display.

#### 4.2.4. Hasil Pengujian Mikrokontroler

Hasil pengujian ditunjukkan dalam tabel 4 – 1.

**Tabel 4 – 1**  
**Diagram blok Pengujian Mikrokontroler**

Kondisi	Keluaran pada LED Display							
	Bit 0	Bit 1	Bit 2	Bit 3	Bit 4	Bit 5	Bit 6	Bit 7
Satu	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
Dua	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1

Dari hasil pengujian dalam tabel 4 – 1 dapat dilihat bahwa *port 1* memberikan logika 0FH dan F0H secara bergantian sesuai dengan isi program.

### 4.3. Pengujian LCD

#### 4.3.1. Tujuan

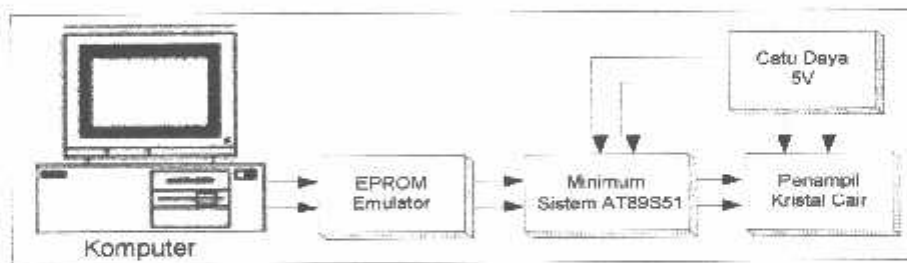
Untuk mengetahui kemampuan rangkaian tampilan yang sudah dibuat apakah dapat mendukung sistem yang direncanakan untuk menampilkan data pada *LCD*.

#### 4.3.2. Peralatan yang digunakan :

1. *Personal Computer*.
2. Minimum sistem mikrokontroler AT89S51.
3. Catu daya 5V DC.

#### 4.3.3. Prosedur Percobaan

1. Merangkai peralatan seperti dalam Gambar 4 - 2.



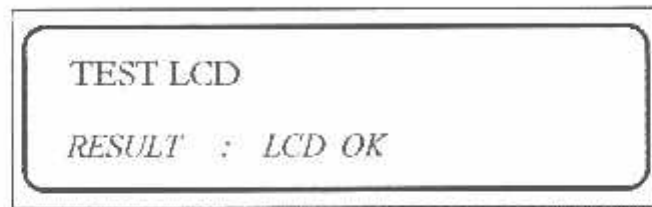
**Gambar 4 – 2**  
**Diagram blok Pengujian LCD**

2. Membuat perangkat lunak pengujian rangkaian LCD. Program ini berisi inisialisasi mikrokontroler, PPI dan LCD.
3. Mengaktifkan catu daya
4. Mengoperasikan program dengan bantuan EPROM emulator. Hasil keluaran akan ditunjukkan pada layar penampil kristal cair.



#### 4.3.4. Hasil Pengujian

Dari hasil pengujian didapatkan bahwa rangkaian LCD dapat menampilkan karakter-karakter, sesuai dengan data yang dikirimkan oleh EPROM *Emulator*. Tampilan penampil kristal cair terdiri atas 2 baris yang masing-masing mempunyai 16 karakter.



**Gambar 4 – 3**  
**Hasil Pengujian LCD**

#### 4.4. Pengujian Papan Tombol ( *Keypad* )

##### 4.4.1. Tujuan

Untuk mengetahui konfigurasi logika keluaran dari unit papan tombol saat tombol ditekan.

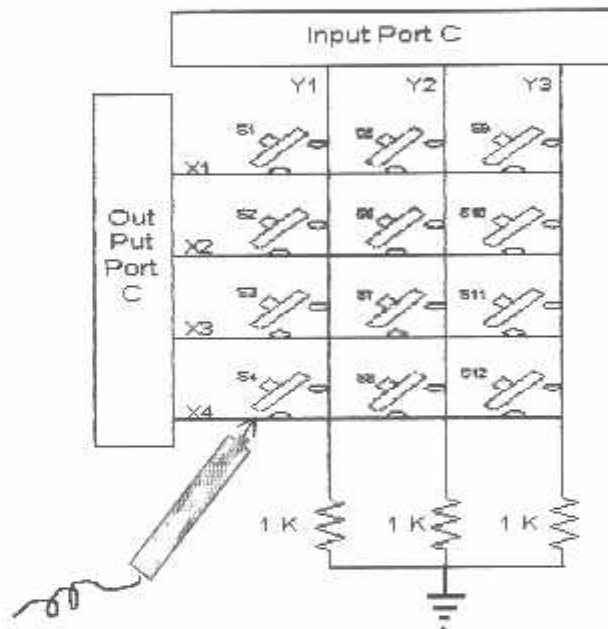
##### 4.4.2. Peralatan Yang Digunakan

1. Catu daya 5V DC.
2. Unit papan tombol.
3. Logic probe.

##### 4.4.3. Prosedur Pengujian

1. Menyiapkan catu daya dengan keluaran 5 V DC, rangkaian papan tombol seperti dalam bab 3 dan *logic probe*.
-

2. Menyusun rangkaian pengujian papan tombol seperti terlihat dalam Gambar 4-4 serta memastikan bahwa hubungan antar pin pada masing-masing saklar telah benar.
3. Menjalankan program pengujian keypad, amati keluaran pin Port C bagian output. Langkah ini dilakukan dalam keadaan tidak ada penekanan tombol sama sekali.
4. Menekan sembarang tombol kemudian amati keluaran pin Port C bagian output.



**Gambar 4 – 4**  
**Diagram Blok Papan Tombol (keypad)**

Dalam pengujian ini keluaran yang diamati adalah proses *scanning* yang terjadi pada lajur baris dan kolom. Lajur baris merupakan bagian output sedangkan lajur kolom merupakan bagian input. Untuk mengetahui kebenaran

rangkaian keypad yang telah dibuat maka keluaran dari rangkaian keypad ini akan ditampilkan ke port 1 MCU AT89S51.

#### 4.4.4. Hasil Pengujian

Hasil pengujian ditunjukkan dalam Tabel 4-2.

**Tabel 4 – 2**  
**Hasil Pengujian Papan Tombol (*keypad*)**

Input		Output Port 1			
Tombol yang ditekan		D	C	B	A
Nomor tombol	Definisi tombol				
-	-	X	X	X	X
(S1)	1	0	0	0	1
(S2)	4	0	1	0	0
(S3)	7	0	1	1	1
(S4)	#	1	0	1	0
(S5)	2	0	0	1	0
(S6)	5	0	1	0	1
(S7)	8	1	0	0	0
(S8)	0	0	0	0	0
(S9)	3	0	0	1	1
(S10)	6	0	1	1	0
(S11)	9	1	0	0	1
(S12)	*	1	0	1	1

Dari hasil pengujian, didapatkan data seperti dalam Tabel 4-2, maka dapat diketahui bahwa saat tombol ditekan maka keluaran port 1 mikrokontroler AT89S51 akan berlogika sesuai dengan tombol yang ditekan. Hasil pengujian dalam Tabel 4-2 terlihat bahwa rangkaian papan tombol yang telah direalisasikan sesuai dengan unjuk kerja perencanaan.

#### **4.5. Pengujian PPI 8255**

##### **4.5.1. Tujuan**

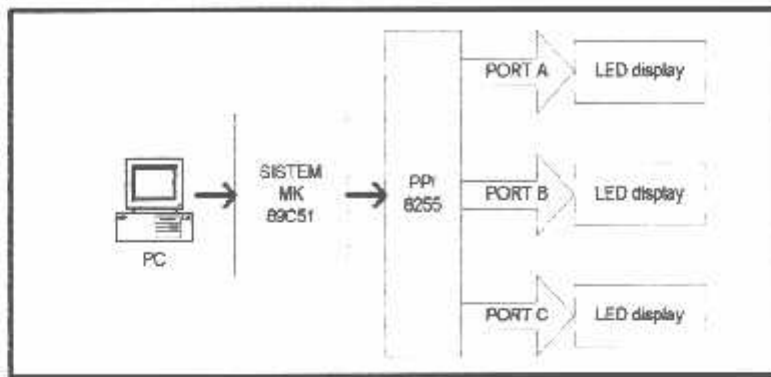
Untuk mengetahui unjuk kerja dari PPI 8255.

##### **4.5.2. Peralatan Yang Dibutuhkan**

1. Komputer.
2. Sistem mikrokontroler AT89C51.
3. PPI 8255.
4. LED

##### **4.5.3. Prosedur Pengujian**

1. Untuk menguji PPI, sistem mikrokontroler yang sudah diuji dihubungkan dengan PPI dan keluaran dari masing-masing port PPI dihubungkan dengan LED *display*.
  2. Merangkai rangkaian seperti pada iagram blok untuk pengujian PPI diperlihatkan dalam Gambar 4-5.
  3. Bila PPI dapat bekerja dengan baik, maka LED *display* akan menyala menunjukkan kode biner dari masukan.
-



**Gambar 4-5**  
**Diagram Blok Pengujian PPI 8255**

#### 4.5.4. Hasil Pengujian

Hasil pengujian dari PPI ditunjukkan dalam Tabel 4-3. Dalam tabel tersebut, nilai 1 menunjukkan bahwa LED dalam keadaan menyala, sedangkan nilai 0 menunjukkan LED dalam keadaan mati.

**Tabel 4-3**  
**Hasil Pengujian PPI 8255**

No.	Masukan	Keluaran pada LED display							
		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
1	FFh	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
2	F0h	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
3	84h	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
4	0Eh	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0

## 4.6. Pengujian Transfer Data Serial

### 4.6.1. Tujuan

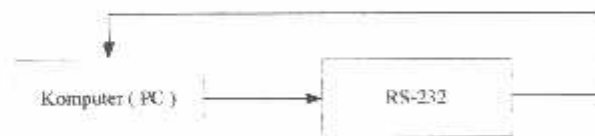
Untuk mengetahui apakah data yang dikirim mikrokontroler ke komputer dapat diterima dengan benar.

### 4.6.2. Peralatan yang digunakan

1. Komputer
2. Sistem mikrokontroler dengan antarmuka RS232 dan RS485.
3. EPROM *Emulator* EL-TECH Model EE-02.

### 4.6.3. Prosedur pengujian

1. Menyusun rangkaian seperti dalam Gambar 4 - 3
2. Membuat program transfer data pada sistem mikrokontroler seperti yang ditunjukkan dalam Gambar 4 - 4. Dengan program tersebut mikrokontroler hanya akan mengirim data 'MENCOBA', 'KIRIM', dan 'SERIAL' ke komputer.
3. *Download* program ke EPROM Emulator dan eksekusi program.
4. Mencatat hasil yang tampak dalam layar komputer.



**Gambar 4-6**  
**Rangkaian Penguji Transfer Data**

Program Komunikasi Serial		INITIASI	
;*** SET BAUD RATE DARI TEL1 ***		INITI1: MOV	TH1,#01200
BAUD: MOV	232	MOV	TMOD,#10H
PCON: MOV	97H	ANL	PCON,#7FH
ORG	0000H	MOV	SCON,#00H
JMP	MDLAI	SETB	PS
ORG	0020H	SETB	ES
SERIAL: JBC	TI,OUT122	SETB	TE1
PUSH	ACC	SETB	EA
MOV	A,#0FH	CALL	DELAY
MOV	SBUF,A	RET	
POP	ACC	SEND12: PUSH	ACC
OUT122: CLR	TI	LOOP: CLR	A
CLR	R1	MVLC	A,#00FFH
RET1		ORL	A,#01,SEND12W
		JMP	OUTSER1
DELAY: PUSH	05H	SEND12W: MOV	SBUF,A
PUSH	06H	CALL	WAIT1000
PUSH	07H	INC	DTR
MOV	07H,#01H	JMP	LOOP
DEL1: MOV	06H,#0FFH	OUTSER1: POP	ACC
DEL2: MOV	05,#0FFH	RET	
DEL3: DJNZ	R5,DEL3		
DJNZ	R6,DEL2	MDLAI: CALL	INITI12
DJNZ	R7,DEL1	MOV	DTR,#KOMEN1
POP	07H	CALL	SEND12
POP	06H	MOV	DTR,#KOMEN2
POP	05H	CALL	SEND12
SET		MOV	DTR,#KOMEN3
WAIT1000: PUSH	05H	CALL	SEND12
PUSH	06H	MOV	RAN,#0F0H
MOV	06H,#0F0H	WAIT100: MOV	05,#000H
WAIT100: MOV	05,#000H	DJNZ	R5,WAIT100
WAIT100: DJNZ	R5,WAIT100	DJNZ	R6,WAIT100
		POP	06H
		POP	05H
		RET	
		RAN: ANL	RAN
		KOMEN1: DB	'MENCoba',12,'0'
		KOMEN2: DB	'KIRIM',12,'0'
		KOMEN3: DB	'SERIAL',12,'0'
		END	

**Gambar 4–7**  
Program Pengujian Transfer Data Mikrokontroler dengan menggunakan RS232

#### 4.6.4. Hasil Pengujian

Hasil pengujian transfer data serial ini ditunjukkan Tabel 4–2.

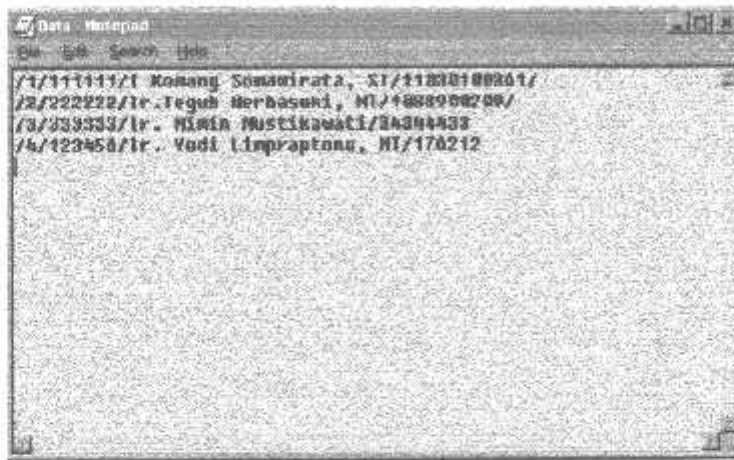
**Tabel 4–8**  
Hasil Pengujian Transfer Data Serial

No.	Data yg dikirim Mikrokontroler	No.	Data yg diterima Komputer
1.	MENCObA	1.	MENCObA
2.	KIRIM	2.	KIRIM
3.	SERIAL	3.	SERIAL

## 4.7. Pengujian Perangkat Lunak

### 4.7.1. Pengujian Penyimpanan Data

Pengujian pada penyimpanan data adalah dengan menambah data, edit data dan menghapus data dosen dengan menggunakan aplikasi *notepad*



**Gambar 4 – 9**  
**Tampilan Data Utama**

#### 4.7.1.1. Tambah Data

Penambahan data dosen dapat dilakukan setelah urutan sebelumnya dengan menggunakan aplikasi notepad kemudian “save”. Pada tampilan menu utama klik “update data” maka akan tersimpan dalam database



**Gambar 4 – 10**  
**Tampilan Untuk Menambah Data**



#### 4.7.1.2. Edit Data

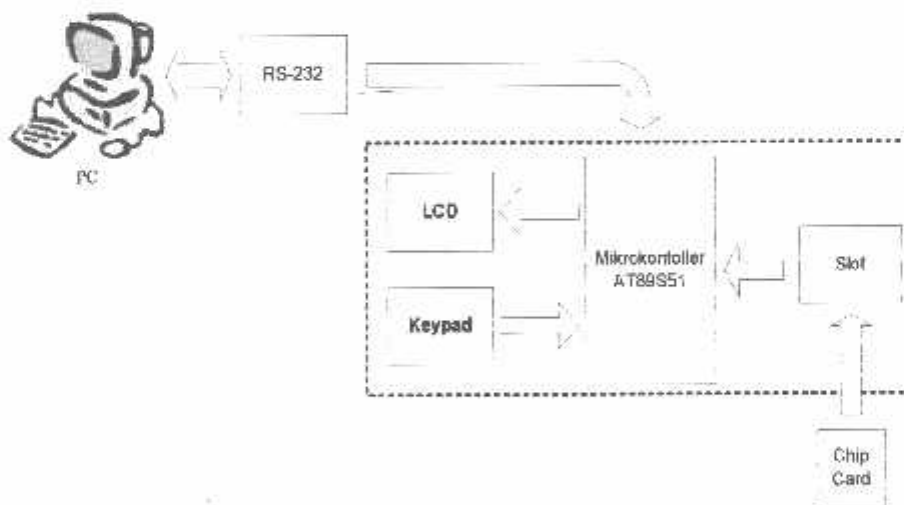
Edit data digunakan untuk mengganti data berupa Nama dan NIP. Sedangkan PIN dapat diganti pada saat kartu dimasukkan pada *Card ChipReader* dengan inputan dari komputer.

#### 4.7.1.3. Hapus Data

Cara menghapus data dilakukan tidak seperti lainnya karena disini telah menggunakan aplikasi *notepad* yang dapat berjalan pada program Visual Basic Versi 6.0 yaitu tinggal menghapus kemudian disimpan. Kemudian klik update data.

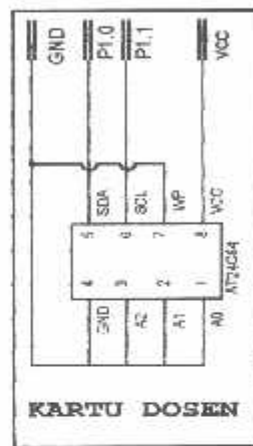
#### 4.8. Pengujian Sistem Keseluruhan

Pengujian sistem kesuruhan dilakukan dengan membentuk suatu hubungan antara chip card reader, sistem rangkaian dan *Personal Computer (PC)*.



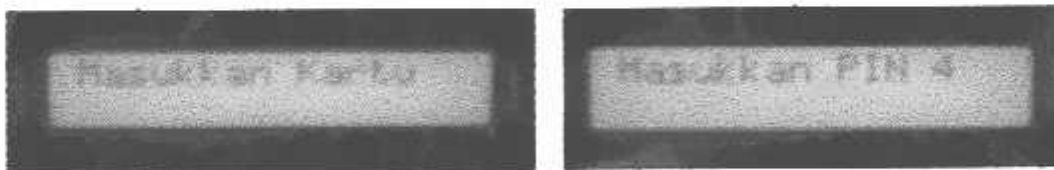
**Gambar 4 – 11**  
**Susunan Pengujian Keseluruhan**

Chip card reader akan membaca kartu dosen yang sudah dilengkapi dengan IC AT24C64 sebagai penyimpan data PIN, Nama Dosen, NIP, berikut adalah kartu yang digunakan:



**Gambar 4 – 12**  
**Kartu Dosen**

Setelah kartu dibaca oleh chip card reader, kemudian identitas kartu yang sudah berupa data diterima oleh mikrokontroller untuk ditampilkan di LCD terlebih dahulu.



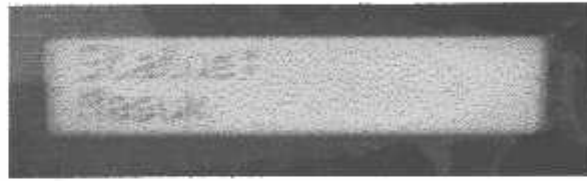
**(a) Sebelum ada data masuk**

**(b) Sesudah Data Diterima Dari Chip Card Reader**

**Gambar 4 – 13**  
**Tampilan Pada LCD**

Berikutnya data akan dikirim ke komputer untuk dicari databasenya, bila data ditemukan maka akan mencatat waktu masuk atau waktu keluar dari pemilih

identitas, program juga akan mengirim PIN untuk ditampilkan di LCD. Sedangkan jika data yang diterima komputer tidak ditemukan di database maka tidak ada proses penyimpanan data berupa waktu masuk atau waktu keluar, program juga akan mengirim data ke mikrokontroler yang berupa informasi bahwa data tidak ditemukan di database. Gambar berikut adalah tampilan pada LCD ketika menerima data dari komputer:



**Gambar 4 – 14**  
**Mikrokontroler Menerima Data dari Komputer**

Tampilan utama perangkat lunak di komputer pada saat melakukan proses kerja yang direncanakan ditunjukkan pada gambar berikut:

No	Nama	NIP	Jam Masuk	Jam Pulang	Ruang
1	Mimin Muzakkarah	3334433	202:19	2:02:35	1
2	Mimin Muzakkarah	3334433	204:15	2:05:15	2

**Gambar 4 – 15**  
**Tampilan Utama**

Dari pengujian pengujian-pengujian yang dilakukan diatas, dapat disimpulkan bahwa keseluruhan sistem sudah dapat bekerja sesuai yang direncanakan.

---

## **BAB V**

### **PENUTUP**

#### **5.1. Kesimpulan**

Berdasarkan hasil perancangan dan pembuatan alat ini maka dapat diperoleh beberapa kesimpulan sebagai berikut :

1. Sistem mikrokontroler sebagai pemroses perangkat sensor serta menjalin komunikasi dengan PC melalui port serial, dengan kecepatan komunikasi data sebesar 9600 bps dan frekuensi mikrokontroler sebesar 12 MHz.
2. Modul reader chip dapat dihubungkan satu dengan yang lainnya dengan 2 kawat saluran membentuk saluran satu reader antara dengan menggunakan RS485.
3. LCD dapat menampilkan instruksi sesuai dengan database di komputer
4. IC AT24C64 dapat menyimpan data identitas pengaman pada kartu.
5. Metode komunikasi data serial menggunakan komunikasi satu arah ( Duplex ).

#### **5.2. Saran - saran**

Bagi kawan – kawan mahasiswa yang ingin merancang dan mengembangkan alat ini maka:

1. Sebaiknya untuk meningkatkan ketelitian dan kecepatan dalam pembacaan kartu digunakan sensor yang menggunakan laser.

2. Sebaiknya dikembangkan untuk komunikasi jarak jauh, tidak lagi menggunakan 2 kawat tapi menggunakan gelombang radio band VHF dan UHF.
  3. Sebaiknya dikembangkan menggunakan foto sebagai identitas, untuk mengontrol pintu, lampu ruang perkuliahan, tempat parkir.
  4. Pemilihan jenis IC dan aplikasi yang lain dalam pembuatan kartu sehingga didapat hasil yang maksimal.
-

## DAFTAR PUSTAKA

1. Sinnema, Williem and Mc. Govern, Tom, 1980. *Digital, Analog and Data Communication*. Second Edition. Prentice Hall International Editions Inc.
  2. Proakis, John G. 1983. *Digital Communication*. Mc. Graw – Hill International Book Company, Singapore.
  3. Budiharto, Widodo 2004. *Interfacing Komputer dan Mikrokontroler*. Elex Media Komputindo.
  4. Nalwan, Paulus Andi 2003. *Panduan Praktis Teknik Antarmuka dan Pemrograman Mikrokontroler AT89S51*. Elex Media Komputindo.
  5. Atmel, 1997. *AT89S51 Flash Microcontroller*. USA, <http://www.atmel.com>.
  6. Dallas, Semiconductor. 1999. *Application Note & Fundamental of RS-232 Serial Communication*. USA : [http:// www.dallsemi.com](http://www.dallsemi.com).
  7. Maxim, 1996. *Low Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485 & RS-422 Transceiver*. USA: [http:// www.maxim-ic.com](http://www.maxim-ic.com).
-

LAMPIRAN

---





INSTITUT TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL  
FAKULTAS TEKNOLOGI INDUSTRI  
JURUSAN TEKNIK ELEKTRO  
Jl. Bendungan Sigura – gura No.2  
MALANG

---

BERITA ACARA UJIAN SKRIPSI  
FAKULTAS TEKNOLOGI INDUSTRI

Nama Mahasiswa : Okis Ardhi Pratomo Lukas  
NIM : 99.17.035  
Jurusan : Teknik Elektro  
Konsentrasi : Teknik Elektronika S - 1  
Judul Skripsi : PENCATAT DAFTAR HADIR DOSEN DAN  
PENAMPIL RUANG KULIAH DENGAN  
KOMPUTER DI KAMPUS ITN - MALANG

Dipertahankan dihadapan Team Penguji Skripsi Jenjang Strata Satu ( S - 1 )  
pada :

Hari : Rabu  
Tanggal : 30 Maret 2005  
Nilai : 76,25 ( B )



( Ir. Mochtar Asroni, MSME )  
NIP. Y. 1018100036

**Panitia Majelis Penguji :**

Sekretaris

( Ir. Yudi Limpraptono, MT )  
NIP. Y. 1039500274

**Anggota Penguji**

( Ir. Widodo Puji M, MT )  
Penguji Pertama

( Ir. Yudi Limpraptono, MT )  
Penguji Kedua

---



**INSTITUT TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL MALANG**  
**FAKULTAS TEKNOLOGI INDUSTRI**  
**JURUSAN TEKNIK ELEKTRO**  
**Jl. Bendungan Sigura-gura No. 2**  
**Malang**

**LEMBAR BIMBINGAN SKRIPSI**

1. Nama : Okis Ardhi Pratomo Lukas
2. NIM : 99.17.035
3. Jurusan : Teknik Elektro
4. Konsentrasi : Teknik Elektronika
5. Judul Skripsi :

“ Pencatat Daftar Hadir Dosen dan Penampil Ruang Kuliah Yang  
Dikontrol Dengan Komputer Di Kampus ITN-Malang ”

6. Tanggal Bimbingan Skripsi : 01 April 2004
7. Selesai Menulis Skripsi : 26 Maret 2005
8. Pembimbing : Ir. Teguh Herbasuki, MT
9. Telah Dievaluasi : 80 ( Delapan Puluh )

Mengetahui

Ketua Jurusan Elektro S - 1

Ir. F. Yudi Lirapraptono, MT  
NIP.Y. 1039500274

Diperiksa dan Disetujui

Dosen Pembimbing

Ir. Teguh Herbasuki, MT  
NIP. 1038900209



**INSTITUT TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL MALANG**  
**FAKULTAS TEKNOLOGI INDUSTRI**  
**JURUSAN TEKNIK ELEKTRO**  
**Jl. Dendungan Sigura-gura No. 2**  
**Malang**

**LEMBAR BIMBINGAN SKRIPSI**

1. Nama : Okis Ardhi Pratomo Lukas
2. NIM : 99.17.035
3. Jurusan : Teknik Elektro
4. Konsentrasi : Teknik Elektronika
5. Judul Skripsi :

“ Pencatat Daftar Hadir Dosen dan Penampil Ruang Kuliah Yang  
Dikontrol Dengan Komputer Di Kampus ITN-Malang “

6. Tanggal Bimbingan Skripsi : 01 April 2004
7. Selesai Menulis Skripsi : 26 Maret 2005
8. Pembimbing : I Komang Somawirata, ST
9. Telah Dievaluasi : 80 ( Delapan Puluh )

Mengetahui

Ketua Jurusan Elektro S- 1

Ir. F. Yudi Limpraptono, MT  
NIP. Y. 1039500274

Diperiksa dan Disetujui

Dosen Pembimbing

I Komang Somawirata, ST  
NIP. 1030100361



INSTITUT TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL  
Jl. Bendungan Sigura-gura No. 2  
M A L A N G

FORMULIR BIMBINGAN SKRIPSI

Nama : Okis Ardhi Pratomo L.  
Nim : 9917035  
Masa Bimbingan : 1-Apr-2004 s/d 2-Oct-2004  
Judul Skripsi : Pencatat daftar hadir dosen dan penampil informasi ruang kuliah yang dikontrol dengan komputer di kampus ITN-Malang

No	Tanggal	Uraian	Paraf Pembimbing
1.	28/06 '04	Konsultasi bab I	
2.	09/07 '04	Konsultasi bab IV	
3.	09/08 '04	Konsultasi bab II & III	
4.	09/09 '04	Konsultasi bab V	
5.	18/09 '04	Acc seminar	
6.	21/09 '04	Mencoba alat	
7.	18/03 '05	Revisi alat	
8.	27/03 '05	Acc ujian	
9.			
10.			

Malang, 27-MARET-2005

Dosen Pembimbing

Ir. Teguh Herbasuki, MT



INSTITUT TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL  
Jl. Bendungan Sigura-gura No. 2  
M A L A N G

FORMULIR BIMBINGAN SKRIPSI

Nama : Okis Ardhi Pratomo L.  
Nim : 9917035  
Masa Bimbingan : 1-Apr-2004 s/d 2-Oct-2004 A  
Judul Skripsi : Pencatat daftar hadir dosen dan penampil informasi ruang kuliah yang dikontrol dengan komputer di kampus ITN-Malang

No	Tanggal	Uraian	Paraf Pembimbing
1.	28/06 '04	Konsultasi BAB I	
2.	09/07 '04	Konsultasi BAB IV	
3.	09/08 '04	Konsultasi BAB II & III	
4.	09/09 '04	Konsultasi BAB V	
5.	18/09 '04	ACC SEMINAR	
6.	2/10 '04	Mencoba Alat	
7.	18/03 '05	Revisi Alat.	
8.	27/03 '05	ACC Ujian.	
9.			
10.			

Malang, 27. MARET 2005  
Dosen Pembimbing

I Komang Somawirata, ST



### Formulir Perbaikan Ujian Skripsi

Dalam pelaksanaan Ujian Skripsi Janjang Strata 1 Jurusan Teknik Elektro Konsentrasi T. Energi Listrik / T. Elektronika, maka perlu adanya perbaikan skripsi untuk mahasiswa :

NAMA : OKIS Ardhi P  
NIM :  
Perbaikan meliputi : 99 17 035

Lined area for notes or corrections.

Malang,

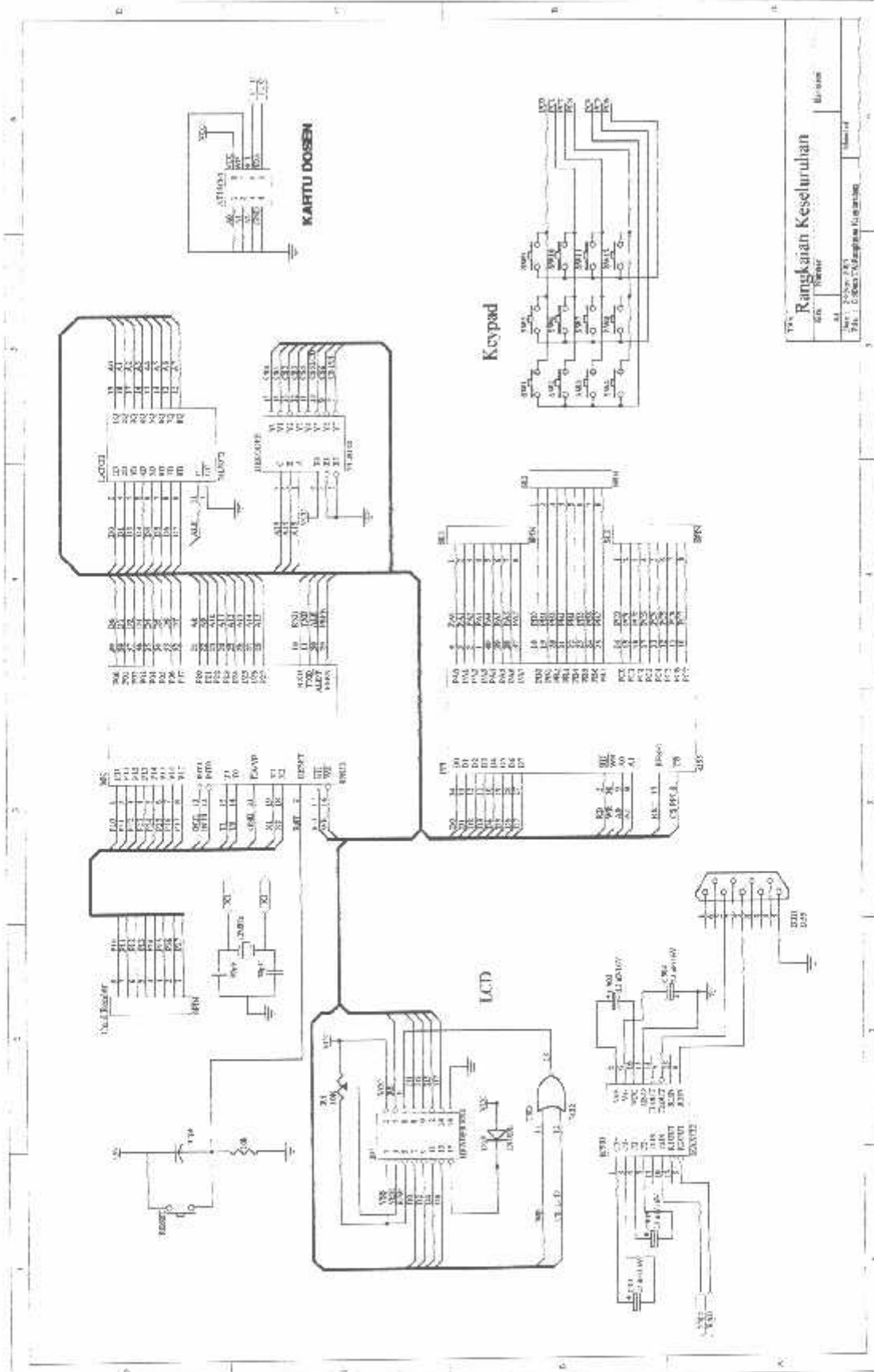
200

( \_\_\_\_\_ )



---





**Rangkaian Keseluruhan**  
 Nama: ...  
 No. ...  
 Kelas: ...  
 Tanggal: ...  
 Disusun oleh: ...

## LAMPIRAN

### PROGRAM LISTING MIKROKONTROLER

```
DataKartu      Data      30h
DtPin0         Data      31h
DtPin1         Data      32h
DtPin2         Data      33h
DtPin3         Data      34h
DtPin4         Data      35h
DtPin5         Data      36h
DataBox        Data      37h

Awal:
    Mov    SP,#40h
    Mov    R0,#1
    Call
Keypad_Initialization
    Call
LCD_Initialization
    Call
Serial_Initialization
    Mov    DataBox,#'&'
    Mov    A,DataBox
    Call
Serial_Transmit

Start:
    Call   LCD_Clrscr
    Call   LCD_Line1
    Mov
DPTR,#txtMasukKartu
    Call   LCD_String
    Clr    RI

CekKartu1:
    Jnb
P1.0,ProsesKartu1
    Jnb
P1.1,ProsesKartu2
    Jnb
P1.2,ProsesKartu3
    Jnb
P1.3,ProsesKartu4
    Jmp    CekKartu1
ProsesKartu1:
    Mov    DataKartu,#'1'
    Jmp    ProsesKartu
ProsesKartu2:
    Mov    DataKartu,#'2'
    Jmp    ProsesKartu
ProsesKartu3:
    Mov    DataKartu,#'3'
    Jmp    ProsesKartu
ProsesKartu4:
    Mov    DataKartu,#'4'
    Jmp    ProsesKartu
ProsesKartu:
    Call   LCD_Clrscr

Call   LCD_Line1
Mov
DPTR,#txtMasukPin
Call   LCD_String
Mov    A,#' '
Call   LCD_Data
Mov    A,DataKartu
Call   LCD_Data

Call   LCD_Line2
Mov    R0,#1
Mov    R1,#''
Call   Keypad_Get
Mov    DtPin0,A

Mov    A,P1
Orl    A,#11110000b
Cjne
A,#11111111b,asdfasf1
Jmp    Awal

asdfasf1:
    Mov    R0,#1
    Mov    R1,#''
    Call   Keypad_Get
    Mov    DtPin1,A
    Mov    A,P1
    Orl    A,#11110000b
    Cjne
A,#11111111b,asdfasf2
Jmp    Awal

asdfasf2:
    Mov    R0,#1
    Mov    R1,#''
    Call   Keypad_Get
    Mov    DtPin2,A
    Mov    A,P1
    Orl    A,#11110000b
    Cjne
A,#11111111b,asdfasf3
Jmp    Awal

asdfasf3:
    Mov    R0,#1
    Mov    R1,#''
    Call   Keypad_Get
    Mov    DtPin3,A
    Mov    A,P1
    Orl    A,#11110000b
    Cjne
A,#11111111b,asdfasf4
Jmp    Awal

asdfasf4:
    Mov    R0,#1
```

## LAMPIRAN

### PROGRAM LISTING MIKROKONTROLER

```

    Mov     R1,#'*'
    Call    Keypad_Get
    Mov     DtPin4,A
    Mov     A,P1
    Orl     A,#11110000b
    Cjne
A,#11111111b,asdfasdf5
    Jmp     Awal
asdfasdf5:
    Mov     R0,#1
    Mov     R1,#'*'
    Call    Keypad_Get
    Mov     DtPin5,A
    Mov     A,P1
    Orl     A,#11110000b
    Cjne
A,#11111111b,asdfasdf6
    Jmp     Awal
asdfasdf6:
    Call
Serial_Initialization
    Clr     EA
    Clr     TI
    Mov     A,#'~'
    Call
Serial_Transmit
    Mov     A,DtPin0
    Call
Serial_Transmit
    Mov     A,DtPin1
    Call
Serial_Transmit
    Mov     A,DtPin2
    Call
Serial_Transmit
    Mov     A,DtPin3
    Call
Serial_Transmit
    Mov     A,DtPin4
    Call
Serial_Transmit
    Mov     A,DtPin5
    Call
Serial_Transmit
    Mov     A,DataBox
    Call
Serial_Transmit
    Mov     A,DataKartu
    Call
Serial_Transmit
    Mov     A,#'@'
    Call
Serial_Transmit
;-----
GetKonfirmasi:
    Call    Serial_Receive
    Cjne
A,#'E',NextKonfirmasi
    Call    LCD_Clrscr
    Call    LCD_Line1
    Mov     DPTR,#txtSalah
    Call    LCD_String
    Call    Delay_Fix_1s
    Call    Delay_Fix_1s
    Call    QuitCard
    Call    Delay_Fix_1s
    Jmp     Start
NextKonfirmasi:
    Cjne
A,#'M',StatusKeluar
    Call    LCD_Clrscr
    Call    LCD_Line1
    Mov     DPTR,#txtStatus
    Call    LCD_String
    Call    LCD_Line2
    Mov     DPTR,#txtMasuk
    Call    LCD_String
    Call    Delay_Fix_1s
    Call    Delay_Fix_1s
    Call    Delay_Fix_1s
    Call    QuitCard
    Call    Delay_Fix_1s
    Jmp     Start
StatusKeluar:
    Call    LCD_Clrscr
    Call    LCD_Line1
    Mov     DPTR,#txtStatus
    Call    LCD_String
    Call    LCD_Line2
    Mov     DPTR,#txtKeluar
    Call    LCD_String
    Call    Delay_Fix_1s
    Call    Delay_Fix_1s
    Call    Delay_Fix_1s
    Call    QuitCard
    Call    Delay_Fix_1s
    Jmp     Start
Subroutine QuitCard:
    Call    LCD_Clrscr
    Call    LCD_Line1
    Mov     DPTR,#txtSilakanQuit
    Call    LCD_String
    Mov     A,DataKartu
    Cjne
A,#'1',QuidCard1
    Jnb     P1.0,$
```

## LAMPIRAN

### PROGRAM LISTING MIKROKONTROLER

```
Ret
QuidCard1:
  Cjne
A, #'2', QuidCard2
  Jnb P1.1, $
  Ret
QuidCard2:
  Cjne
A, #'3', QuidCard3
  Jnb P1.2, $
  Ret
QuidCard3:
  Jnb P1.3, $
  Ret
EndSub

;*****
; subrutin clear lcd1
;*****
Subroutine LCD_Clrscr:
  Push ACC
  Mov A, #01h
  Call LCD_Command
  Pop ACC
EndSub
;*****
; subrutin menempatkan kursor
;*****
Subroutine
LCD_Cursor_Position:
  Push ACC
  Mov A, R0
  Anl A, #0fh
  Cjne
A, #10h, lcd_cursor_position1
  Mov A, R0
  Anl A, #0fh
  Orl A, #80h
  Call LCD_Command
  Jmp
lcd_cursor_position_end
lcd_cursor_position1:
  Cjne
A, #20h, lcd_cursor_position_end
  Mov A, R0
  Anl A, #0fh
  Orl A, #0c0h
  Call LCD_Command
lcd_cursor_position_end:
  Pop ACC
EndSub
;*****
; kirim data ke lcd1
;*****
Subroutine LCD_Data:
  Push DPL
  Push DPH
  Push ACC
  Mov DPTR, #Lcd1
  Movx @DPTR, A
  Call LCD_Delay
  Lcall LCD_Delay
  Lcall LCD_Delay
  Lcall LCD_Delay
  Pop ACC
  Pop DPH
  Pop DPL
EndSub
;*****
; kirim instruksi ke lcd1
;*****
lcd0 Equ 0a000h
;lcd control operation
lcd1 Equ lcd0+1
;lcd data operation
Subroutine LCD_Command:
  Push DPL
  Push DPH
  Mov DPTR, #lcd0
  Movx @DPTR, A
  Lcall LCD_Delay
  Lcall LCD_Delay
  Pop DPH
  Pop DPL
  Ret
EndSub
Subroutine LCD_Delay:
  Push 01h
  Push 02h
  Push 03h
  Mov 3, #5
tunda1qqqa:
  Mov 1, #30
  Djnz 1, $
  Mov 2, #40
  Djnz 2, $
  Mov 2, #1
  Djnz 2, $
  Djnz 3, tunda1qqqa
  Pop 03h
  Pop 02h
  Pop 01h
EndSub
Subroutine LCD_Delete_Line1:
  Push ACC
  Push DPH
  Push DPL
  Call LCD_Line1
```

## LAMPIRAN

### PROGRAM LISTING MIKROKONTROLER

```

    Mov
DPTR,#txt_blank
    Call LCD_String
    Call LCD_Line1
    Pop DPL
    Pop DPH
    Pop ACC
EndSub
Subroutine LCD_Delete_Line2:
    Push ACC
    Push DPH
    Push DPL
    Call LCD_Line2
    Mov
DPTR,#txt_blank
    Call LCD_String
    Call LCD_Line2
    Pop DPL
    Pop DPH
    Pop ACC
    Ret
txt_blank: Db
',0
EndSub
Subroutine LCD_Initialization:
    Mov A,#38h
;function set 8 bit
    Lcall LCD_Command
    Mov A,#0ch
;display on, cursor off, blink
off
    Lcall LCD_Command
    Mov A,#06h
;increment, no display shift
    Lcall LCD_Command
    Mov A,#01h
;clear display
    Lcall LCD_Command
EndSub
Subroutine LCD_Line1:
    Push ACC
    Mov A,#80h
    Lcall LCD_Command
    Pop ACC
EndSub
Subroutine LCD_Line2:
    Push ACC
    Mov A,#0c0h
    Lcall LCD_Command
    Pop ACC
EndSub
Subroutine LCD_Off:
    Push ACC
    Mov A,#00001000b
    Lcall LCD_Command
    Pop ACC
EndSub
Subroutine LCD_On:
    Push ACC
    Mov A,#00001100b
    Lcall LCD_Command
    Pop ACC
EndSub
;-----
Subroutine LCD_String:
    Push ACC
    Push DPL
    Push DPH
getcar1:
    Clr A ;
mengambil data dari eprom
    Movc A,@A-DPTR
    Cjne A,#0,tampil1
; tes apakah data habis?
    Ljmp mettul
tampil1: ;
keluarkan data ke lcd
    Call LCD_Data
    Inc DPTR ;
naikkan dptr
    Ljmp getcar1
mettul:
    Pop DPH
    Pop DPL
    Pop ACC
EndSub
;*****
; subrutin tampil text pada
lcd1
; dari data di ram
;*****
Subroutine LCD_String_Ram:
    Push ACC
    Push DPL
    Push DPH
    Push 00h
getcar12:
    Movx A,@DPTR
    Cjne A,#0,tampil1z
; tes apakah data habis?
    Ljmp mettulz
tampil1z: ;
keluarkan data ke lcd
    Call LCD_Data
    Inc DPTR ;
naikkan dptr
    Ljmp getcar1z
mettulz:
```

## LAMPIRAN

### PROGRAM LISTING MIKROKONTROLER

```
    Pop     00h
    Pop     DPH
    Pop     DPL
    Pop     ACC
EndSub
Subroutine LCD_Blink_Off:
    Push   ACC
    Mov    A,#00001100b
;
    Lcall  LCD_Command
    Pop    ACC
EndSub
Subroutine LCD_Blink_On:
    Push   ACC
    Mov    A,#00001101b
;
    Lcall  LCD_Command
    Pop    ACC
EndSub
Subroutine LCD_Cursor_Off:
    Push   ACC
    Mov    A,#00001100b
; cursor on
    Lcall  LCD_Command
    Pop    ACC
EndSub
Subroutine LCD_Cursor_On:
    Push   ACC
    Mov    A,#00001110b
; cursor on
    Lcall  LCD_Command
    Pop    ACC
EndSub
Subroutine LCD_Cursor_Left:
    Push   ACC
    Mov    A,#00010000b
; cursor left
    Lcall  LCD_Command
    Pop    ACC
EndSub
Subroutine LCD_Cursor_Right:
    Push   ACC
    Mov    A,#00010100b
; cursor left
    Lcall  LCD_Command
    Pop    ACC
EndSub
Subroutine LCD_Display_Left:
    Push   ACC
    Mov    A,#00011000b
; display left
    Lcall  LCD_Command
    Pop    ACC
EndSub
Subroutine LCD_Display_Right:
    Push   ACC
    Mov    A,#00011100b
; display right
    Lcall  LCD_Command
    Pop    ACC
EndSub
Subroutine LCD_Cursor_Home:
    Push   ACC
    Mov    A,#00000010b
; display right
    Lcall  LCD_Command
    Pop    ACC
EndSub
Subroutine LCD_Hexa:
    Push   07h
    Push   ACC
    Mov    7,A
    Anl   A,#0f0h
    Swap  A
    Orl   A,#30h
    Lcall tes_huruf_
    Call  LCD_Data
    Mov    A,7
    Anl   A,#0fh
    Orl   A,#30h
    Lcall tes_huruf_
    Lcall LCD_Data
    Pop    ACC
    Pop    07h
    Ret
tes_huruf :
    Cjne  A,#3ah,tes_huruf_1
    Mov   A,#'a'
    Ret
tes_huruf_1:
    Cjne  A,#3bh,tes_huruf_2
    Mov   A,#'b'
    Ret
tes_huruf_2:
    Cjne  A,#3ch,tes_huruf_3
    Mov   A,#'c'
    Ret
tes_huruf_3:
    Cjne  A,#3dh,tes_huruf_4
    Mov   A,#'d'
    Ret
tes_huruf_4:
    Cjne  A,#3eh,tes_huruf_5
    Mov   A,#'e'
```

## LAMPIRAN

### PROGRAM LISTING MIKROKONTROLER

```
Ret
tes_huruf_5:
  Cjne
A, #3fh, tes_huruf_6
  Mov    A, #'1'
  Ret
tes_huruf_6:
  Ret
EndSub
ppi_porta    Equ    0e000h
ppi_portb    Equ    0e001h
ppi_portc    Equ    0e002h
ppi_portcw   Equ    0e003h

Subroutine PPI_Get_Port_A:
  Push    DPH
  Push    DPL
  Mov
DPTR, #ppi_porta
  Movx    A, @DPTR
  Pop     DPL
  Pop     DPH
EndSub
Subroutine PPI_Get_Port_B:
  Push    DPH
  Push    DPL
  Mov
DPTR, #ppi_portb
  Movx    A, @DPTR
  Pop     DPL
  Pop     DPH
EndSub
Subroutine PPI_Get_Port_C:
  Push    DPH
  Push    DPL
  Mov
DPTR, #ppi_portc
  Movx    A, @DPTR
  Pop     DPL
  Pop     DPH
EndSub
Subroutine PPI_Initialization:
  Push    DPH
  Push    DPL
  Mov
DPTR, #ppi_portcw
  Movx    @DPTR, A
; kirim ke port control ppi
8255
  Pop     DPL
  Pop     DPH
EndSub
Subroutine PPI_Send_Port_A:
  Push    DPH
  Push    DPL
  Mov
DPTR, #ppi_porta
  Movx    @DPTR, A
  Pop     DPL
  Pop     DPH
EndSub
Subroutine PPI_Send_Port_B:
  Push    DPH
  Push    DPL
  Mov
DPTR, #ppi_portb
  Movx    @DPTR, A
  Pop     DPL
  Pop     DPH
EndSub
Subroutine PPI_Send_Port_C:
  Push    DPH
  Push    DPL
  Mov
DPTR, #ppi_portc
  Movx    @DPTR, A
  Pop     DPL
  Pop     DPH
EndSub
Subroutine Serial_Receive:
  Jnb     RI, $
  Clr     RI
  Mov     A, SBUF
  Clr     RI
EndSub
Subroutine Serial_Transmit:
  Mov     SBUF, A
  Jnb     TI, $
  Clr     TI
EndSub
Subroutine
Serial_Initialization:
  Mov     SCON, #50H
  Mov     TH1, #250
; BAUDRATE 9600
  ;Mov     TH1, #208
; BAUDRATE 1200
  Mov     87H, #00H
; PCON
  Mov     TMOD, #21H
  Mov     TCON, #01010000B ; RUN T1 AND
T0
  ;Mov     IE, #10000010B
  ;Mov     IP, #00001000B
EndSub
Subroutine Serial_HEX:
  Push    07h
  Push    ACC
  Mov     7, A
```

## LAMPIRAN

### PROGRAM LISTING MIKROKONTROLER

```

    Anl     A,#0f0h
    Swap   A
    Ori    A,#30h
    Call   tes_huruf_
    Call   Serial_Transmit
    Mov    A,7
    Anl    A,#0fh
    Ori    A,#30h
    Lcall  tes_huruf_
    Lcall  Serial_Transmit

    Pop    ACC
    Pop    07h
    Ret

EndSub

Subroutine
Serial_Transmit_String:
    Push  ACC
    Push  DPL
    Push  DPH
xgetcar1:
    Clr   A ;
mengambil data dari eeprom
    Movc  A,@A-DPTR
    Cjne  A,#0,xtampill
; tes apakah data habis?
    Ljmp  xmettul

xtampill: ;
keluarkan data ke lcd
    Lcall Serial_Transmit
    Inc   DPTR ;
naikkan dptr
    Ljmp  xgetcar1
xmettul:
    Pop   DPH
    Pop   DPL
    Pop   ACC
EndSub

Subroutine
Serial_Transmit_String_Ram:
    Push  ACC
    Push  DPL
    Push  DPH
axgetcar1:
    Movx  A,@DPTR
    Cjne  A,#0,axtampill ; tes
apakah data habis?
    Ljmp  axmettul

;=====
;===== MODUL
KEYPAD =====
keypad_id_keypad Equ
02h ;register r2
keypad_cck_key_88 Equ
03h ;register r3
keypad_temp_baris Equ
04h ;register r4
keypad_temp_data Equ
05h ;register r5
key1x Equ
06h
keydelay Equ
07h
keydat1 Equ
08h
keydat2 Equ
09h
keypad_curpos Equ
10h
keypad_port_a Equ
0e000h
keypad_port_b Equ
0e001h
keypad_port_c Equ
0e002h
keypad_port_cw Equ
0e003h
keypad_shift Equ
06h
Keypad_cons_1: Db
'1^',0
Keypad_cons_2: Db
'ABC2',0
Keypad_cons_3: Db
'DEF3',0
Keypad_cons_4: Db
'GHI4',0
Keypad_cons_5: Db
'JKL5',0
```



## LAMPIRAN

### PROGRAM LISTING MIKROKONTROLER

```
Keypad_cons_6:      Db          Call    Keypad_Get
'MNOC',0           Cjne
Keypad_cons_7:      Db          A, #'*',tampilkan data keypad
'EQRS7',C          Inc     keypad_shift
Keypad_cons_8:      Db          Mov     A, keypad_shift
'TUV8',C           Cjne
Keypad_cons_9:      Db          A, #5, keypad_alpa1
'WXYZ9',0          Mov
Keypad_cons_0:      Db          keypad_shift, #0
'0 ',0            Jmp    keypad_alpa1
Keypad_cons_10:     Db          tampilan_data_keypad:
'.;?!()"'',0      Cjne
Keypad_dphh        Equ          A, #'1', proses_key_2
0ah               Mov
Keypad_dp11        Equ          DPTR, #Keypad_cons_1
0bh               Jmp
Keypad_dphh1       Equ          proses_keypad_alpha
0ch               proses_key_2:
Keypad_dp111       Equ          Cjne
0dh               A, #'2', proses_key_3
Keypad_dphh2       Equ          Mov
0eh               DPTR, #Keypad_cons_2
Keypad_dp112       Equ          Jmp
0fh               proses_keypad_alpha
Subroutine         proses_key_3:
Keypad_initialization: Cjne
    Push    DPL          A, #'3', proses_key_4
    Push    DPH          Mov
    Mov     A, R0        DPTR, #Keypad_cons_3
    Cjne                    Jmp
A, #1, keypad_88_init proses_keypad_alpha
keypad_end_initx:      proses_key_4:
    Mov     A, #81h      Cjne
;pa:out pb:out pc:in pch:out A, #'4', proses_key_5
    Mov                    Mov
DPTR, #keypad_port_cw DPTR, #Keypad_cons_4
    Movx    @DPTR, A    Jmp
    Jmp                proses_keypad_alpha
keypad_end_init      proses_key_5:
keypad_88_init:       Cjne
    Cjne                A, #'5', proses_key_6
A, #2, keypad_end_initx Mov
    Mov     A, #82h      DPTR, #Keypad_cons_5
;pa:out pb:in pc:out  Jmp
    Mov                    proses_keypad_alpha
DPTR, #keypad_port_cw proses_key_6:
    Movx    @DPTR, A    Cjne
keypad_end_init:     A, #'6', proses_key_7
    Pop     DPH          Mov
    Pop     DPL          DPTR, #Keypad_cons_6
EndSub                Jmp
Subroutine Keypad_Alpa: proses_keypad_alpha
    Mov                    proses_key_7:
keypad_shift, #0      Cjne
keypad_alpa1:        A, #'7', proses_key_8
    Mov     R0, #2
```

## LAMPIRAN

### PROGRAM LISTING MIKROKONTROLER

```

    Mov
DPTR, #Keypad_cons_7
    Jmp
proses_keypad_alpha
proses_key_8:
    Cjne
A, #'8', proses_key_9
    Mov
DPTR, #Keypad_cons_8
    Jmp
proses_keypad_alpha
proses_key_9:
    Cjne
A, #'9', proses_key_0
    Mov
DPTR, #Keypad_cons_9
    Jmp
proses_keypad_alpha
proses_key_0:
    Cjne
A, #'0', proses_key_a
    Mov
DPTR, #Keypad_cons_0
    Jmp
proses_keypad_alpha
proses_key_a:
    Mov    B, A
    Call  LCD_Data
    Mov    A, B
    Ret

proses_keypad_alpha:
    Mov    A, keypad_shift
    Movc   A, @A+DPTR
    Cjne
A, #0, proses_keypad_alphaxx
    Ret

proses_keypad_alphaxx:
    Call
Delay_Fix_100ms
    Mov    B, A
    Call  LCD_Data
    Mov    A, B
    Ret

EndSub
Subroutine Keypad_Get:
    Call  keypad_get_44
    Mov   B, A
    Mov   A, R2
    Cjne
A, #01, Keypad_Get
    Call
Delay_Fix_100ms
    Call
Delay_Fix_100ms
    Call
Delay_Fix_100ms

                                Mov    A, B
                                EndSub
                                Subroutine
                                Keypad_Get_Matrix_44:
                                ;-----
                                keypad_get_matrik_44:
                                keypad_loop_awal_44:
                                keypad_get_44:
                                    Mov    A, #80h
                                ;kolom satu
                                    Mov
                                keypad_temp_baris,A    ;kolom
                                keypad_loopstart_44:
                                    Call
                                keypad_get_port_c1
                                    Anl    A, #00001111b
                                    Cjne
                                A, #0, keypad_loopstart_44 ;cek
                                keypad
                                    Mov
                                A, keypad_temp_baris    ;kolom
                                keypad_loop_44:
                                    Call
                                keypad_send_port_ch
                                    Mov
                                keypad_temp_baris,A    ;kolom
                                    Call
                                keypad_get_port_c1
                                    Anl    A, #00001111b
                                    Cjne
                                A, #0, keypad_baris1_44 ;cek
                                keypad ditekan atau tidak
                                    Mov
                                keypad_id_keypad, #0    ;simpan
                                id keypad (0:tak ditekan)
                                    Mov
                                A, keypad_temp_baris    ;kolom
                                    Rr    A
                                ;naikan kolom
                                    Cjne
                                A, #08h, keypad_loop_44 ;cek
                                jika > 4 baris
                                    Ret

                                ;-----
                                ;
                                ;           BARIS SATU
                                ;-----
                                keypad_baris1_44:
                                    Mov
                                keypad_id_keypad, #1
                                ;simpan id keypad
                                (<0:ditekan)

```

## LAMPIRAN

### PROGRAM LISTING MIKROKONTROLER

```

    Cjne
A, #00000001b, keypad_baris2_44
;baris 1
    Mov
A, keypad_temp_baris
    Cjne
A, #10000000b, keypad_kolom21_44
;kolom 1
    Mov    A, #'1'
    Mov
keypad_temp_data,A
    Jmp
keypad_end_matrik_44
keypad_kolom21_44:
    Cjne
A, #01000000b, keypad_kolom31_44
;kolom 2
    Mov    A, #'2'
    Mov
keypad_temp_data,A
    Jmp
keypad_end_matrik_44
keypad_kolom31_44:
    Cjne
A, #00100000b, keypad_kolom41_44
;kolom 3
    Mov    A, #'3'
    Mov
keypad_temp_data,A
    Jmp
keypad_end_matrik_44
keypad_kolom41_44:
    Cjne
A, #00010000b, keypad_end_baris1_44 ;kolom 5
    Mov    A, #'A'
    Mov
keypad_temp_data,A
    Jmp
keypad_end_matrik_44
keypad_end_baris1_44:
    Jmp
keypad_end_matrik1_44
;-----
;          BARIS DUA
;-----
keypad_baris2_44:
    Cjne
A, #00000010b, keypad_baris3_44
;baris 2
    Mov
A, keypad_temp_baris
    Cjne
A, #10000000b, keypad_kolom23_44
;kolom 1
    Mov    A, #'7'
    Mov
keypad_temp_data,A

    Cjne
A, #10000000b, keypad_kolom22_44
;kolom 1
    Mov    A, #'4'
    Mov
keypad_temp_data,A
    Jmp
keypad_end_matrik_44
keypad_kolom22_44:
    Cjne
A, #01000000b, keypad_kolom32_44
;kolom 2
    Mov    A, #'5'
    Mov
keypad_temp_data,A
    Jmp
keypad_end_matrik_44
keypad_kolom32_44:
    Cjne
A, #00100000b, keypad_kolom42_44
;kolom 3
    Mov    A, #'6'
    Mov
keypad_temp_data,A
    Jmp
keypad_end_matrik_44
keypad_kolom42_44:
    Cjne
A, #00010000b, keypad_end_baris2_44 ;kolom 5
    Mov    A, #'B'
    Mov
keypad_temp_data,A
    Jmp
keypad_end_matrik1_44
;-----
;          BARIS TIGA
;-----
keypad_baris3_44:
    Cjne
A, #00000100b, keypad_baris4_44
;baris 3
    Mov
A, keypad_temp_baris
    Cjne
A, #10000000b, keypad_kolom23_44
;kolom 1
    Mov    A, #'7'
    Mov
keypad_temp_data,A
```

## LAMPIRAN

### PROGRAM LISTING MIKROKONTROLER

```

        Jmp
keypad_end_matrik_44
keypad_kolom23_44:
        Cjne
A,#01000000b,keypad_kolom33_44
;kolom 2
        Mov     A,#'E'
        Mov
keypad_temp_data,A
        Jmp
keypad_end_matrik_44
keypad_kolom33_44:
        Cjne
A,#00100000b,keypad_kolom43_44
;kolom 3
        Mov     A,#'3'
        Mov
keypad_temp_data,A
        Jmp
keypad_end_matrik_44
keypad_kolom43_44:
        Cjne
A,#00010000b,keypad_end_baris3
_44 ;kolom 5
        Mov     A,#'C'
        Mov
keypad_temp_data,A
        Jmp
keypad_end_matrik_44
keypad_end_baris3_44:
        Jmp
keypad_end_matrik1_44

;-----
;
;           BARIS EMPAT
;-----
keypad_baris4_44:
        Cjne
A,#00001000b,keypad_baris4_44
;baris 4
        Mov
A,keypad_temp_baris
        Cjne
A,#10000000b,keypad_kolom24_44
;kolom 1
        Mov     A,#'X'
        Mov
keypad_temp_data,A
        Jmp
keypad_end_matrik_44
keypad_kolom24_44:
        Cjne
A,#01000000b,keypad_kolom34_44
;kolom 2
        Mov     A,#'0'
        Mov
keypad_temp_data,A
        Jmp
keypad_end_matrik_44
keypad_kolom34_44:
        Cjne
A,#00100000b,keypad_kolom44_44
;kolom 3
        Mov     A,#'#'
        Mov
keypad_temp_data,A
        Jmp
keypad_end_matrik_44
keypad_kolom44_44:
        Cjne
A,#00010000b,keypad_end_baris4
_44 ;kolom 4
        Mov     A,#'D'
        Mov
keypad_temp_data,A
        Jmp
keypad_end_matrik_44
keypad_end_baris4_44:
        Jmp
keypad_end_matrik1_44
;----- end deteksi keypad -----
keypad_end_matrik_44:
        Call
keypad_syarat_key_88
        Jmp
keypad_end_matrik2_44
keypad_end_matrik1_44:
        Jmp
keypad_loop_awal_44
keypad_end_matrik2_44:
        Mov
A,keypad_temp_data
        Ret
;-----
; send port c high
;-----
keypad_send_port_chr:
        Mov
DPTR,#keypad_port_c
        Movx   @DPTR,A
        Ret
;---- end of send port ch ----
;-----
; get port c low
;-----
keypad_get_port_ci:
```

## LAMPIRAN

### PROGRAM LISTING MIKROKONTROLER

```

    Mov
DPTR,#keypad_port_c
    Movx  A,@DPTR
    Ret
;--- end of get port c1
;-----
; Syarat tampilkan data
;-----
keypad_syarat_key_88:
    Mov  A,R0
;syarat tampilkan karakter
    Cjne
A,#0,keypad_sandi_data_88
    Mov
A,keypad_temp_data
    Jmp
keypad_tampil_data_88
keypad_sandi_data_88:
    Cjne
A,#1,keypad_hide_data_88
    Mov  A,R1 ;sandi
    Jmp
keypad_tampil_data_88
keypad_hide_data_88:
    Jmp
keypad_ora_tampil_88
keypad_tampil_data_88:
    Lcall LCD_Data
keypad_ora_tampil_88:
    Ret
key1:
    Push  DPH
    Push  DPL
    Mov   key1x,#2
    Mov   keydelay,#50
keyin1:
    Mov   R0,key1x
    Call  keypad_get_44
    Mov   keydat1,A
    Mov   A,R2
    Cjne  A,#01,keyin1
    Mov   A,keydat1
    Jmp   keyin12
keyin12:
    Cjne  A,#'1',keyin13
    Mov
DPTR,#Keypad_cons_1
    Jmp   keyin_proses
keyin13:
    Cjne  A,#'2',keyin14
    Mov
DPTR,#Keypad_cons_2
    Jmp   keyin_proses
keyin14:
    Cjne  A,#'3',keyin15

    Mov
DPTR,#Keypad_cons_3
    Jmp   keyin_proses
keyin15:
    Cjne  A,#'4',keyin16
    Mov
DPTR,#Keypad_cons_4
    Jmp   keyin_proses
keyin16:
    Cjne  A,#'5',keyin17
    Mov
DPTR,#Keypad_cons_5
    Jmp   keyin_proses
keyin17:
    Cjne  A,#'6',keyin18
    Mov
DPTR,#Keypad_cons_6
    Jmp   keyin_proses
keyin18:
    Cjne  A,#'7',keyin19
    Mov
DPTR,#Keypad_cons_7
    Jmp   keyin_proses
keyin19:
    Cjne  A,#'8',keyin20
    Mov
DPTR,#Keypad_cons_8
    Jmp   keyin_proses
keyin20:
    Cjne  A,#'9',keyin21
    Mov
DPTR,#Keypad_cons_9
    Jmp   keyin_proses
keyin21:
    Cjne  A,#'0',keyin22
    Mov
DPTR,#Keypad_cons_0
    Jmp   keyin_proses
keyin22:
    Cjne  A,#'',keyin23
    Mov
DPTR,#Keypad_cons_10
    Jmp   keyin_proses
keyin23:
    Jmp   keyin_end
;-----
keyin_proses:
    Mov
Keypad_dphh,DPH
    Mov
Keypad_dp11,DPL
    Mov
Keypad_dphh1,DPH
    Mov
Keypad_dp111,DPL
```

## LAMPIRAN

### PROGRAM LISTING MIKROKONTROLER

```

    Mov
DPH, Keypad_dphh
    Mov
DPL, Keypad_dp11
    Clr    A
    Movc   A, @A+DPTR
    Mov    B, A
    Mov
R0, keypad_curpos
    Call
LCD_Cursor_Position
    Mov    A, B
    Call   LCD_Data
    Mov    A, #0
    Call
PPI_Send_Port_C
    Mov    R0, keydelay
    Call   Delay_Var_10ms
keyin100:
    Mov    R0, #2
    Call   keypad_get_44
    Mov    keydat2, A
    Mov    A, R2
    Cjne   A, #01, keyin101a
    Jmp    keyin_proses1
keyin101a:
    Mov    A, #0
    Call
PPI_Send_Port_C
    Mov
DPH, Keypad_dphh
    Mov
DPL, Keypad_dp11
    Clr    A
    Movc   A, @A+DPTR
    Cjne   A, #0, keyin_end
    Mov
EPH, Keypad_dphh1
    Mov
DPL, Keypad_dp111
    Clr    A
    Movc   A, @A+DPTR
    Jmp    keyin_end
keyin_proses1:
    Mov    A, #0
    Call
PPI_Send_Port_C
    Mov    A, keydat1
    Cjne
A, keydat2, keyin101a
    Mov
DPH, Keypad_dphh
    Mov
DPL, Keypad_dp11
    Inc    DPTR
    Clr    A
    Movc   A, @A+DPTR
    Cjne   A, #0, keyin_200
    Mov
Keypad_dphh, Keypad_dphh1
    Mov
Keypad_dp11, Keypad_dp111
    Mov
R0, keypad_curpos
    Call
LCD_Cursor_Position
    Mov
DPH, Keypad_dphh
    Mov
DPL, Keypad_dp11
    Clr    A
    Movc   A, @A+DPTR
    Call   LCD_Data
    Call   LCD_Blink_On
    Mov    R0, keydelay
    Call   Delay_Var_10ms
    Jmp    keyin100
keyin_200:
    Mov
Keypad_dphh, DPH
    Mov
Keypad_dp11, DPL
    Mov    B, A
    Mov
R0, keypad_curpos
    Call
LCD_Cursor_Position
    Mov    A, B
    Call   LCD_Data
    Call   LCD_Blink_On
    Mov    R0, keydelay
    Call   Delay_Var_10ms
    Jmp    keyin100
;-----
keyin_end:
    Call   LCD_Blink_On
    Pop    DPL
    Pop    DPH
    Ret
EndSub
Subroutine EEPROM_Write:
    Push   01
    Mov    01, A
save_03:
    Movx   @DPTR, A
save_01:
    Movx   A, @DPTR
```

## LAMPIRAN

### PROGRAM LISTING MIKROKONTROLER

```
        Cjne   A,01h,save_01
        Pop    01
EndSub
Subroutine EEPROM Read:
        Movx   A,@DPTR
EndSub

;===== DELAY
=====
Subroutine Delay_Var_1ms:
        Call   Delay_Fix_1ms
        Djnz
R0,Delay_Var_1ms
EndSub
Subroutine Delay_Var_10ms:
        Call   Delay_Fix_10ms
        Djnz
R0,Delay_Var_10ms
EndSub
Subroutine Delay_Var_100ms:
        Call   Delay_Fix_1ms
        Djnz
R0,Delay_Var_100ms
EndSub
Subroutine Delay_Var_1s:
        Call   Delay_Fix_1s
        Djnz
R0,Delay_Var_1s
EndSub
Subroutine Delay_Var_10s:
        Call   Delay_Fix_10s
        Djnz
R0,Delay_Var_10s
EndSub
Subroutine Delay_Var_10us:
        Call   Delay_Fix_10us
        Djnz
R0,Delay_Var_10us
EndSub
Subroutine Delay_Fix_10us:
        Push   1
        Mov    1,#20
        Djnz  1,$
        Pop    1
EndSub
Subroutine Delay_Fix_10s:
        Push   1
        Mov    1,#100
delay_fix_10s_1:
        Call
Delay_Fix_100ms
        Djnz
1,delay_fix_10s_1
        Pop    1
EndSub
Subroutine Delay_Fix_1s:
        Push   1
        Mov    1,#100
delay_fix_1000ms_1:
        Call   Delay_Fix_10ms
        Djnz
1,delay_fix_1000ms_1
        Pop    1
EndSub
Subroutine Delay_Fix_100ms:
        Push   1
        Mov    1,#10
delay_fix_100ms_1:
        Call   Delay_Fix_10ms
        Djnz
1,delay_fix_100ms_1
        Pop    1
EndSub
Subroutine Delay_Fix_10ms:
        Mov
TMOD,#00000001b ; Timer 1
bekerja pada mode 1
        Mov    TL0,#3dh ;
siapkan waktu tunda 50 mili-
detik
        Mov    TH0,#0b0h
        Clr    TFO
; me-nol-kan bit limpahan
        Setb   TR0
; timer mulai bekerja
        Jnb   TFO,$
; tunggu di sini sampai
melimpah
        Clr    TR0
; timer berhenti kerja
        Ret
EndSub
Subroutine Delay_Fix_1ms:
        Mov
TMOD,#00000001b ; Timer 1
bekerja pada mode 1
        Mov    TL0,#0edh ;
siapkan waktu tunda 50 mili-
detik
        Mov    TH0,#78h
        Clr    TFO
; me-nol-kan bit limpahan
        Setb   TR0
; timer mulai bekerja
        Jnb   TFO,$
; tunggu di sini sampai
melimpah
        Clr    TR0
; timer berhenti kerja
        Ret
```

## LAMPIRAN

---

### PROGRAM LISTING VISUAL BASIC

EndSub

```
txtMasukKartu: Db
'Masukkan Kartu',0
txtMasukPin: Db
'Masukkan PIN',0
txtSalah: Db 'PIK
Salah',0
txtStatus: Db
'Status:',0
txtMasuk: Db
'Masuk',0
txtKeluar: Db
'Keluar',0
txtSilakanQuit: Db
'Keluarkan Kartu',0
```



## LAMPIRAN

---

### PROGRAM LISTING VISUAL BASIC V6.0

```
-----
' VBTerm - This is a demonstration program for the MSComm
' communications ActiveX control.
'
' Copyright (c) 1994, Crescent Software, Inc.
' by Don Malin and Carl Franklin.
'
' Updated by Mike Maddox
-----

Option Explicit
Dim HasAccess As Boolean
Dim DataPilih As DataPilihX
Dim MKPilih As MKPilihX

Dim QuitNow As Boolean
Dim DataSerial As String
Dim PesanEnd As Boolean
Dim Ret As Integer      ' Scratch integer.
Dim Temp As String      ' Scratch string.
Dim hLogFile As Integer ' Handle of open log file.
Dim StartTime As Date   ' Stores starting time for port timer
Dim TimeOut As Boolean
Public rcd As New Recordset
Public rcd1 As New Recordset
Public rcd2 As New Recordset
Public cnn As New Connection

Dim sPath As String
Dim OldFile, NewFile
Dim rsImage As Recordset
Dim campo As Field
Dim SSql

Private Sub Combo1_Click()
Dim a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u,
v, w, X, Y, z
Dim D4, D3, D2, D1, D0

End Sub

Private Sub Command2_Click()
CMDData.OpenFile App.Path + "\data.txt"
End Sub

Private Sub Form_Load()
Dim CommPort As String, Handshaking As String, Settings As String
Dim EA As Variant
Dim a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u,
v, w, X, Y, z
Dim s0, s1, s2, s3, s4, s5, s6, s7, s8, s9
Dim xx As MSComctlLib.ListItem
Dim s10, s12, s13, s14, s15, s16, s17, s18, s19
Dim s20, s22, s23, s24, s25, s26, s27, s28, s29
```

## LAMPIRAN

---

### PROGRAM LISTING VISUAL BASIC V6.0

```
Dim s30, s32, s33, s34, s35, s36, s37, s38, s39
Dim s40, s42, s43, s44, s45, s46, s47, s48, s49
Dim who
Dim fs
Set fs = CreateObject("Scripting.FileSystemObject")

'On Error Resume Next

CMDData.OpenFile App.Path + "\data.txt"
MSFIsian.ColWidth(0) = 500
MSFIsian.ColWidth(1) = 3000
MSFIsian.ColWidth(2) = 1300
MSFIsian.ColWidth(3) = 1300
MSFIsian.ColWidth(4) = 1300
MSFIsian.ColWidth(5) = 1200

MSFIsian.TextMatrix(0, 0) = "No"
MSFIsian.TextMatrix(0, 1) = "Nama"
MSFIsian.TextMatrix(0, 2) = "NIP"
MSFIsian.TextMatrix(0, 3) = "Jam Masuk"
MSFIsian.TextMatrix(0, 4) = "Jam Pulang"
MSFIsian.TextMatrix(0, 5) = "Reader Box"
    On Error Resume Next
    'Combo1.Text = "1"
    ' Set the default color for the terminal
    txtTerm.SelLength = Len(txtTerm)
    txtTerm.SelText = ""
    txtTerm.ForeColor = vbBlue

    ' Set Title
    App.Title = "Visual Basic Terminal"

    ' Set up status indicator light
    imgNotConnected.ZOrder

    ' Center Form
    frmTerminal.Move (Screen.Width - Width) / 2, (Screen.Height -
Height) / 2

    ' Load Registry Settings

    Settings = GetSetting(App.Title, "Properties", "Settings", "")
' frmTerminal.MSComm1.Settings\
    If Settings <> "" Then
        MSComm1.Settings = Settings
        If Err Then
            MsgBox Error$, 48
            Exit Sub
        End If
    End If

    CommPort = GetSetting(App.Title, "Properties", "CommPort", "")
' frmTerminal.MSComm1.CommPort
    If CommPort <> "" Then MSComm1.CommPort = CommPort
```

## LAMPIRAN

---

### PROGRAM LISTING VISUAL BASIC V6.0

```
Handshaking = GetSetting(App.Title, "Properties",
"Handshaking", "") 'frmTerminal.MSComm1.Handshaking
If Handshaking <> "" Then
    MSComm1.Handshaking = Handshaking
    If Err Then
        MsgBox Error$, 48
        Exit Sub
    End If
End If

Echo = GetSetting(App.Title, "Properties", "Echo", "") ' Echo
On Error GoTo 0

a = MSComm1.CommPort
b = MSComm1.Settings
MSComm1.Settings = "9600,n,8,1"
MSComm1.PortOpen = True
MSComm1.DTREnable = True
End Sub

Private Sub Form_Resize()
    ' Resize the Term (display) control
    ' LxlTerm.Move 0, lbrToolBar.Height, frmTerminal.ScaleWidth,
    frmTerminal.ScaleHeight - sbrStatus.Height - tbrToolBar.Height

    ' Position the status indicator light
    ' Framer1.Left = ScaleWidth - Framer1.Width * 1.5
End Sub

Private Sub Form_Unload(Cancel As Integer)
Dim a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u,
v, w, X, Y, z
    Dim Counter As Long

    If MSComm1.PortOpen Then
        ' Wait 10 seconds for data to be transmitted.
        Counter = Timer + 10
        Do While MSComm1.OutBufferCount
            Ret = DoEvents()
            If Timer > Counter Then
                Select Case MsgBox("Data cannot be sent", 34)
                    ' Cancel.
                    Case 3
                        Cancel = True
                        Exit Sub
                    ' Retry.
                    Case 4
                        Counter = Timer + 10
                    ' Ignore.
                    Case 5
                        Exit Do
                End Select
            End If
        Loop

        MSComm1.PortOpen = 0
    End If
End Sub
```

## LAMPIRAN

---

### PROGRAM LISTING VISUAL BASIC 6.0

```
End If

' If the log file is open, flush and close it.

QuitNow = True
End
End Sub

' The OnComm event is used for trapping communications events and
errors.
Private Static Sub MSComm1_OnComm()
    Dim EVMsg$
    Dim ERMsg$
    Select Case MSComm1.CommEvent
        Case comEvReceive
            Dim buffer As Variant
            Dim data As String
            Dim Data1
            buffer = MSComm1.Input
            'LedReceive.BackColor = &HC000&
            'TimerReceive.Enabled = True
            data = StrConv(buffer, vbUnicode)
            DataSerial = DataSerial & buffer
            ShowData txtTerm, data
    End Select
End Sub

Private Static Sub ShowData(Term As Control, data As String)
    On Error GoTo Handler
    Const MAXTERMSIZE = 16000
    Dim TermSize As Long, i

    ' Make sure the existing text doesn't get too large.
    TermSize = Len(Term.Text)
    If TermSize > MAXTERMSIZE Then
        Term.Text = Mid$(Term.Text, 4097)
        TermSize = Len(Term.Text)
    End If

    ' Point to the end of Term's data.
    Term.SelStart = TermSize

    ' Filter/handle BACKSPACE characters.
    Do
        i = InStr(data, Chr$(8))
        If i Then
            If i = 1 Then
                Term.SelStart = TermSize - 1
                Term.SelLength = 1
                data = Mid$(data, i + 1)
            Else
                data = Left$(data, i - 2) & Mid$(data, i + 1)
            End If
        End If
    Loop While i
```

## LAMPIRAN

---

### PROGRAM LISTING VISUAL BASIC V6.0

```
' Eliminate line feeds.
Do
  i = InStr(data, Chr$(10))
  If i Then
    data = Left$(data, i - 1) & Mid$(data, i + 1)
  End If
Loop While i

' Make sure all carriage returns have a line feed.
i = 1
Do
  i = InStr(i, data, Chr$(13))
  If i Then
    data = Left$(data, i) & Chr$(10) & Mid$(data, i + 1)
    i = i + 1
  End If
Loop While i

' Add the filtered data to the SelText property.
Term.SelText = data

' Log data to file if requested.
If hLogFile Then
  i = 2
  Do
    Err = 0
    Put hLogFile, , data
    If Err Then
      i = MsgBox(Error$, 21)
      If i = 2 Then
        End If
      End If
    Loop While i <> 2
  End If
  Term.SelStart = Len(Term.Text)
Exit Sub

Handler:
  'msgboxError$
  Resume Next
End Sub

Private Sub txtTerm_Change()
Dim a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u,
v, w, x, y, z
Dim PIN, Kartu
Dim DataKartu, DataNama, DataNIP, DataPIN
Dim EA As Variant
Dim DataAda As Boolean
Dim NoBox

If InStr(1, txtTerm.Text, "@") <> 0 Then
  a = InStr(1, txtTerm.Text, "@")
  Kartu = Mid(txtTerm.Text, a - 1, 1)
```

## LAMPIRAN

---

### PROGRAM LISTING VISUAL BASIC 6.0

```
MSFIsian.TextMatrix(MSFIsian.Rows - 2, 5) = "1"
"
Else
MSFIsian.TextMatrix(MSFIsian.Rows - 2, 5) = "2"
"
End If
MSComml.Output = "M"
txtTerm.Text = ""
Exit Sub
End If
a = 3
txtTerm.Text = ""
ElseIf InStr(1, txtTerm.Text, "*") = 1 Then
LblBox1.Caption = "READY"
txtTerm.Text = ""
ElseIf InStr(1, txtTerm.Text, "a") = 1 Then
LblBox2.Caption = "READY"
txtTerm.Text = ""
End If
End Sub
```

## LAMPIRAN

### PROGRAM LISTING VISUAL BASIC U6.0

```
b = InStrRev(txtTerm.Text, "~", a)
PIN = Mid(txtTerm.Text, b + 1, 6)
c = CData.GetLine(CDec(Kartu) - 1)
EA = Split(c, "/")
DataKartu = EA(1)
DataPIN = EA(2)
DataNama = EA(3)
DataNIP = EA(4)
If Kartu <> DataKartu Or PIN <> DataPIN Then
    MSComm1.Output = "E"
    txtTerm.Text = ""
    Exit Sub
End If
DataAda = False
For i = 1 To MSFIsian.Rows - 1
    a = MSFIsian.TextMatrix(i, 2)
    b = MSFIsian.TextMatrix(i, 4)
    If a = DataNIP And b = "" Then
        DataAda = True
        Exit For
    End If
Next i
If DataAda = False Then
    MSFIsian.Rows = MSFIsian.Rows + 1
    MSFIsian.TextMatrix(MSFIsian.Rows - 2, 0) = MSFIsian.Rows
    MSFIsian.TextMatrix(MSFIsian.Rows - 2, 1) = DataNama
    MSFIsian.TextMatrix(MSFIsian.Rows - 2, 2) = DataNIP
    MSFIsian.TextMatrix(MSFIsian.Rows - 2, 3) = Time
    a = txtTerm.Text
    If InStr(1, txtTerm.Text, "**") <> 0 Then
        MSFIsian.TextMatrix(MSFIsian.Rows - 2, 5) = "1"
    Else
        MSFIsian.TextMatrix(MSFIsian.Rows - 2, 5) = "2"
    End If
    MSComm1.Output = "M"
    txtTerm.Text = ""
    Exit Sub
End If
a = MSFIsian.TextMatrix(i, 4)
If a = "" Then
    MSFIsian.TextMatrix(MSFIsian.Rows - 2, 4) = Time
    MSComm1.Output = "K"
    txtTerm.Text = ""
    Exit Sub
Else
    MSFIsian.Rows = MSFIsian.Rows + 1
    MSFIsian.TextMatrix(MSFIsian.Rows - 2, 0) = MSFIsian.Rows
    MSFIsian.TextMatrix(MSFIsian.Rows - 2, 1) = DataNama
    MSFIsian.TextMatrix(MSFIsian.Rows - 2, 2) = DataNIP
    MSFIsian.TextMatrix(MSFIsian.Rows - 2, 3) = Time
    If InStr(1, txtTerm.Text, "**") <> 0 Then
```

---

## Features

- Compatible with MCS-51<sup>®</sup> Products
- 4K Bytes of In-System Programmable (ISP) Flash Memory
  - Endurance: 1000 Write/Erase Cycles
- 4.0V to 5.5V Operating Range
- Fully Static Operation: 0 Hz to 33 MHz
- Three-level Program Memory Lock
- 128 x 8-bit Internal RAM
- 32 Programmable I/O Lines
- Two 16-bit Timer/Counters
- Six Interrupt Sources
- Full Duplex UART Serial Channel
- Low-power Idle and Power-down Modes
- Interrupt Recovery from Power-down Mode
- Watchdog Timer
- Dual Data Pointer
- Power-off Flag
- Fast Programming Time
- Flexible ISP Programming (Byte and Page Mode)

## Description

The AT89S51 is a low-power, high-performance CMOS 8-bit microcontroller with 4K bytes of in-system programmable Flash memory. The device is manufactured using Atmel's high-density nonvolatile memory technology and is compatible with the industry-standard 80C51 instruction set and pinout. The on-chip Flash allows the program memory to be reprogrammed in-system or by a conventional nonvolatile memory programmer. By combining a versatile 8-bit CPU with in-system programmable Flash on a monolithic chip, the Atmel AT89S51 is a powerful microcontroller which provides a highly-flexible and cost-effective solution to many embedded control applications.

The AT89S51 provides the following standard features: 4K bytes of Flash, 128 bytes of RAM, 32 I/O lines, Watchdog timer, two data pointers, two 16-bit timer/counters, a five-vector two-level interrupt architecture, a full duplex serial port, on-chip oscillator, and lock circuitry. In addition, the AT89S51 is designed with static logic for operation down to zero frequency and supports two software selectable power saving modes. The Idle Mode stops the CPU while allowing the RAM, timer/counters, serial port, and interrupt system to continue functioning. The Power-down mode saves the RAM contents but freezes the oscillator, disabling all other chip functions until the next external interrupt or hardware reset.



---

## 8-bit Microcontroller with 4K Bytes In-System Programmable Flash

---

### AT89S51

Rev. 2487A-10/01



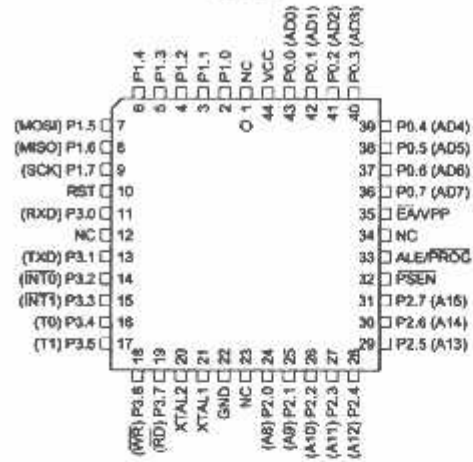


## Pin Configurations

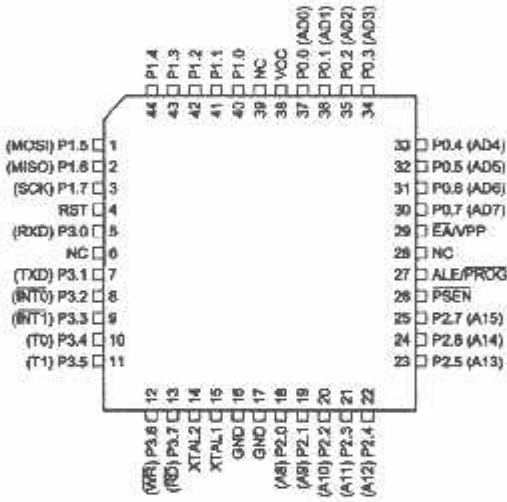
**PDIP**



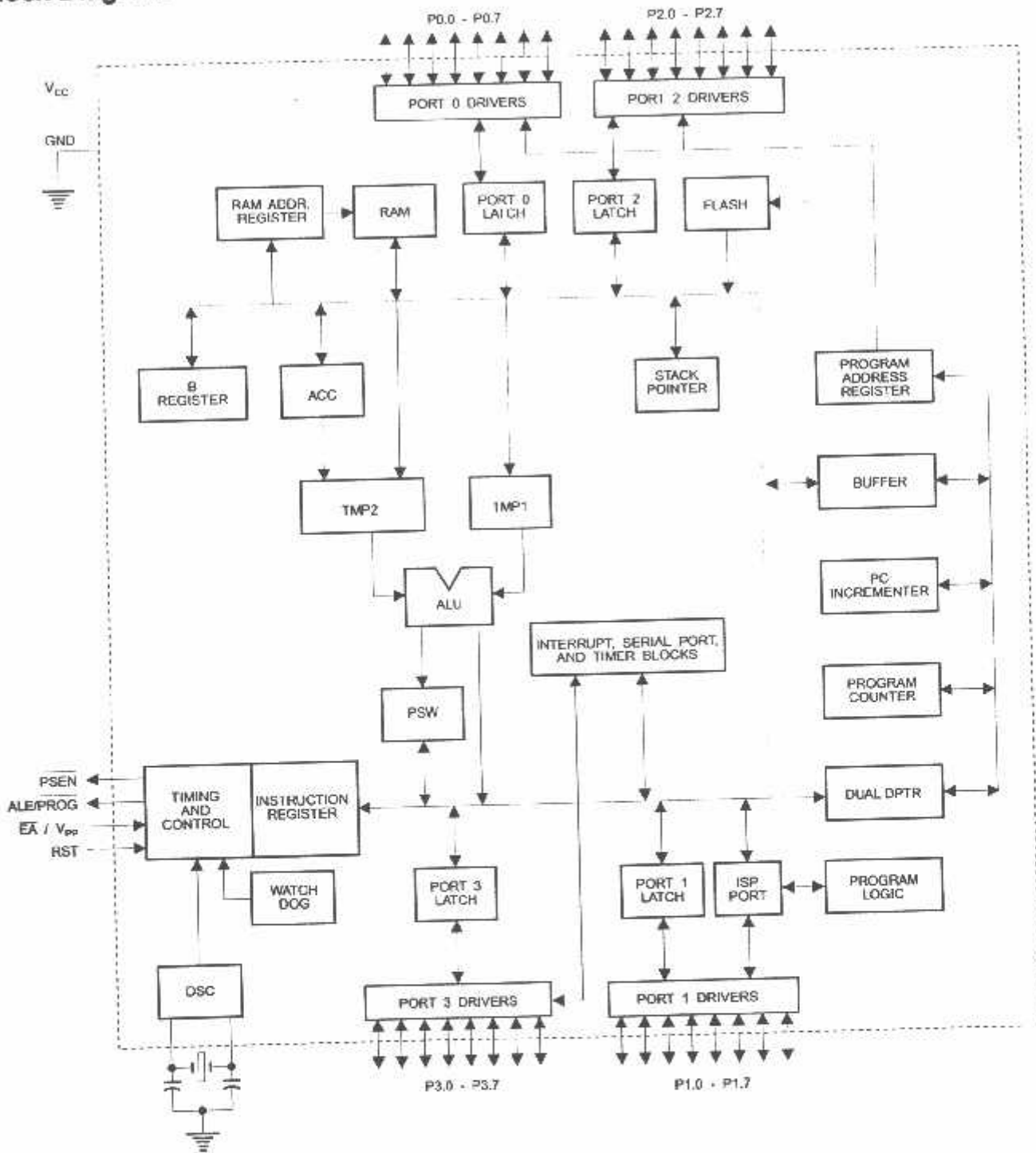
**PLCC**



**TQFP**



Block Diagram



## Pin Description

**VCC** Supply voltage.

**GND** Ground.

**Port 0** Port 0 is an 8-bit open drain bidirectional I/O port. As an output port, each pin can sink eight TTL inputs. When 1s are written to port 0 pins, the pins can be used as high-impedance inputs.

Port 0 can also be configured to be the multiplexed low-order address/data bus during accesses to external program and data memory. In this mode, P0 has internal pull-ups.

Port 0 also receives the code bytes during Flash programming and outputs the code bytes during program verification. **External pull-ups are required during program verification.**

**Port 1** Port 1 is an 8-bit bidirectional I/O port with internal pull-ups. The Port 1 output buffers can sink/source four TTL inputs. When 1s are written to Port 1 pins, they are pulled high by the internal pull-ups and can be used as inputs. As inputs, Port 1 pins that are externally being pulled low will source current ( $I_{IL}$ ) because of the internal pull-ups.

Port 1 also receives the low-order address bytes during Flash programming and verification.

Port Pin	Alternate Functions
P1.5	MOSI (used for In-System Programming)
P1.6	MISO (used for In-System Programming)
P1.7	SCK (used for In-System Programming)

**Port 2** Port 2 is an 8-bit bidirectional I/O port with internal pull-ups. The Port 2 output buffers can sink/source four TTL inputs. When 1s are written to Port 2 pins, they are pulled high by the internal pull-ups and can be used as inputs. As inputs, Port 2 pins that are externally being pulled low will source current ( $I_{IL}$ ) because of the internal pull-ups.

Port 2 emits the high-order address byte during fetches from external program memory and during accesses to external data memory that use 16-bit addresses (MOVX @ DPTR). In this application, Port 2 uses strong internal pull-ups when emitting 1s. During accesses to external data memory that use 8-bit addresses (MOVX @ RI), Port 2 emits the contents of the P2 Special Function Register.

Port 2 also receives the high-order address bits and some control signals during Flash programming and verification.

**Port 3** Port 3 is an 8-bit bidirectional I/O port with internal pull-ups. The Port 3 output buffers can sink/source four TTL inputs. When 1s are written to Port 3 pins, they are pulled high by the internal pull-ups and can be used as inputs. As inputs, Port 3 pins that are externally being pulled low will source current ( $I_{IL}$ ) because of the pull-ups.

Port 3 receives some control signals for Flash programming and verification.

Port 3 also serves the functions of various special features of the AT89S51, as shown in the following table.

Port Pin	Alternate Functions
P3.0	RXD (serial input port)
P3.1	TXD (serial output port)
P3.2	INT0 (external interrupt 0)
P3.3	INT1 (external interrupt 1)
P3.4	T0 (timer 0 external input)
P3.5	T1 (timer 1 external input)
P3.6	$\overline{WR}$ (external data memory write strobe)
P3.7	$\overline{RD}$ (external data memory read strobe)

**RST**

Reset input. A high on this pin for two machine cycles while the oscillator is running resets the device. This pin drives High for 98 oscillator periods after the Watchdog times out. The DISRTO bit in SFR AUXR (address 8EH) can be used to disable this feature. In the default state of bit DISRTO, the RESET HIGH out feature is enabled.

**ALE/PROG**

Address Latch Enable (ALE) is an output pulse for latching the low byte of the address during accesses to external memory. This pin is also the program pulse input (PROG) during Flash programming.

In normal operation, ALE is emitted at a constant rate of 1/6 the oscillator frequency and may be used for external timing or clocking purposes. Note, however, that one ALE pulse is skipped during each access to external data memory.

If desired, ALE operation can be disabled by setting bit 0 of SFR location 8EH. With the bit set, ALE is active only during a MOVX or MOVC instruction. Otherwise, the pin is weakly pulled high. Setting the ALE-disable bit has no effect if the microcontroller is in external execution mode.

**$\overline{PSEN}$**

Program Store Enable ( $\overline{PSEN}$ ) is the read strobe to external program memory.

When the AT89S51 is executing code from external program memory,  $\overline{PSEN}$  is activated twice each machine cycle, except that two  $\overline{PSEN}$  activations are skipped during each access to external data memory.

**$\overline{EA}/VPP$**

External Access Enable.  $\overline{EA}$  must be strapped to GND in order to enable the device to fetch code from external program memory locations starting at 0000H up to FFFFH. Note, however, that if lock bit 1 is programmed,  $\overline{EA}$  will be internally latched on reset.

$\overline{EA}$  should be strapped to  $V_{CC}$  for internal program executions.

This pin also receives the 12-volt programming enable voltage ( $V_{PP}$ ) during Flash programming.

**TAL1**

Input to the inverting oscillator amplifier and input to the internal clock operating circuit.

**TAL2**

Output from the inverting oscillator amplifier





## Special Function Registers

A map of the on-chip memory area called the Special Function Register (SFR) space is shown in Table 1.

Note that not all of the addresses are occupied, and unoccupied addresses may not be implemented on the chip. Read accesses to these addresses will in general return random data, and write accesses will have an indeterminate effect.

Table 1. AT89S51 SFR Map and Reset Values

0F8H									0FFH
0F0H	B 00000000								0F7H
0E8H									0EFH
0E0H	ACC 00000000								0E7H
0D8H									0DFH
0D0H	PSW 00000000								0D7H
0C8H									0CFH
0C0H									0C7H
0B8H	IP XX000000								0BFH
0B0H	P3 11111111								0B7H
0A8H	IE 0X000000								0AFH
0A0H	P2 11111111		AUXR1 XXXXXXXX0				WDRST XXXXXXXXX		0A7H
98H	SCON 00000000	SBUF XXXXXXXXX							9FH
90H	P1 11111111								97H
88H	TCON 00000000	TMOD 00000000	TL0 00000000	TL1 00000000	TH0 00000000	TH1 00000000	AUXR XXXXXXXX0		8FH
80H	P0 11111111	SP 0000111	DP0L 00000000	DP0H 00000000	DP1L 00000000	DP1H 00000000		PCON 0XXX0000	87H

User software should not write 1s to these unlisted locations, since they may be used in future products to invoke new features. In that case, the reset or inactive values of the new bits will always be 0.

**Interrupt Registers:** The individual interrupt enable bits are in the IE register. Two priorities can be set for each of the five interrupt sources in the IP register.

**Table 2. AUXR: Auxiliary Register**

AUXR		Address = 8EH					Reset Value = XXX00XX0B	
Not Bit Addressable								
Bit	-	-	-	WDIDLE	DISRTO	-	-	DISALE
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-	Reserved for future expansion							
DISALE	Disable/Enable ALE							
	DISALE							
	Operating Mode							
	0	ALE is emitted at a constant rate of 1/6 the oscillator frequency						
	1	ALE is active only during a MOVX or MOV C instruction						
DISRTO	Disable/Enable Reset out							
	DISRTO							
	0	Reset pin is driven High after WDT times out						
	1	Reset pin is input only						
WDIDLE	Disable/Enable WDT in IDLE mode							
	WDIDLE							
	0	WDT continues to count in IDLE mode						
	1	WDT halts counting in IDLE mode						

**Dual Data Pointer Registers:** To facilitate accessing both internal and external data memory, two banks of 16-bit Data Pointer Registers are provided: DP0 at SFR address locations 82H-83H and DP1 at 84H-85H. Bit DPS = 0 in SFR AUXR1 selects DP0 and DPS = 1 selects DP1. The user should always initialize the DPS bit to the appropriate value before accessing the respective Data Pointer Register.



**Power Off Flag:** The Power Off Flag (POF) is located at bit 4 (PCON.4) in the PCON SFR. POF is set to "1" during power up. It can be set and reset under software control and is not affected by reset.

**Table 3. AUXR1: Auxiliary Register 1**

AUXR1								
Address = A2H				Reset Value = XXXXXX0B				
Not Bit Addressable								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	DPS
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
								1
-	Reserved for future expansion							
DPS	Data Pointer Register Select							
DPS								
0	Selects DPTR Registers DP0L, DP0H							
1	Selects DPTR Registers DP1L, DP1H							

## Memory Organization

MCS-51 devices have a separate address space for Program and Data Memory. Up to 64K bytes each of external Program and Data Memory can be addressed.

### Program Memory

If the  $\overline{EA}$  pin is connected to GND, all program fetches are directed to external memory. On the AT89S51, if  $\overline{EA}$  is connected to  $V_{CC}$ , program fetches to addresses 0000H through FFFH are directed to internal memory and fetches to addresses 1000H through FFFFH are directed to external memory.

### Data Memory

The AT89S51 implements 128 bytes of on-chip RAM. The 128 bytes are accessible via direct and indirect addressing modes. Stack operations are examples of indirect addressing, so the 128 bytes of data RAM are available as stack space.

## Watchdog Timer (One-time Enabled with Reset-out)

The WDT is intended as a recovery method in situations where the CPU may be subjected to software upsets. The WDT consists of a 14-bit counter and the Watchdog Timer Reset (WDTRST) SFR. The WDT is defaulted to disable from exiting reset. To enable the WDT, a user must write 01EH and 0E1H in sequence to the WDTRST register (SFR location 0A6H). When the WDT is enabled, it will increment every machine cycle while the oscillator is running. The WDT timeout period is dependent on the external clock frequency. There is no way to disable the WDT except through reset (either hardware reset or WDT overflow reset). When WDT overflows, it will drive an output RESET HIGH pulse at the RST pin.

### Using the WDT

To enable the WDT, a user must write 01EH and 0E1H in sequence to the WDTRST register (SFR location 0A6H). When the WDT is enabled, the user needs to service it by writing 01EH and 0E1H to WDTRST to avoid a WDT overflow. The 14-bit counter overflows when it reaches 16383 (3FFFH), and this will reset the device. When the WDT is enabled, it will increment every machine cycle while the oscillator is running. This means the user must reset the WDT at least every 16383 machine cycles. To reset the WDT the user must write 01EH and 0E1H to WDTRST. WDTRST is a write-only register. The WDT counter cannot be read or written. When WDT overflows, it will generate an output RESET pulse at the RST pin. The RESET pulse duration is  $98 \times TOSC$ , where  $TOSC = 1/FOSC$ . To make the best use of the WDT, it



should be serviced in those sections of code that will periodically be executed within the time required to prevent a WDT reset.

## WDT During Power-down and Idle

In Power-down mode the oscillator stops, which means the WDT also stops. While in Power-down mode, the user does not need to service the WDT. There are two methods of exiting Power-down mode: by a hardware reset or via a level-activated external interrupt, which is enabled prior to entering Power-down mode. When Power-down is exited with hardware reset, servicing the WDT should occur as it normally does whenever the AT89S51 is reset. Exiting Power-down with an interrupt is significantly different. The interrupt is held low long enough for the oscillator to stabilize. When the interrupt is brought high, the interrupt is serviced. To prevent the WDT from resetting the device while the interrupt pin is held low, the WDT is not started until the interrupt is pulled high. It is suggested that the WDT be reset during the interrupt service for the interrupt used to exit Power-down mode.

To ensure that the WDT does not overflow within a few states of exiting Power-down, it is best to reset the WDT just before entering Power-down mode.

Before going into the IDLE mode, the WDIDLE bit in SFR AUXR is used to determine whether the WDT continues to count if enabled. The WDT keeps counting during IDLE (WDIDLE bit = 0) as the default state. To prevent the WDT from resetting the AT89S51 while in IDLE mode, the user should always set up a timer that will periodically exit IDLE, service the WDT, and reenter IDLE mode.

With WDIDLE bit enabled, the WDT will stop to count in IDLE mode and resumes the count upon exit from IDLE.

## UART

The UART in the AT89S51 operates the same way as the UART in the AT89C51. For further information on the UART operation, refer to the ATMEL Web site (<http://www.atmel.com>). From the home page, select 'Products', then '8051-Architecture Flash Microcontroller', then 'Product Overview'.

## Timer 0 and 1

Timer 0 and Timer 1 in the AT89S51 operate the same way as Timer 0 and Timer 1 in the AT89C51. For further information on the timers' operation, refer to the ATMEL Web site (<http://www.atmel.com>). From the home page, select 'Products', then '8051-Architecture Flash Microcontroller', then 'Product Overview'.

## Interrupts

The AT89S51 has a total of five interrupt vectors: two external interrupts ( $\overline{INT0}$  and  $\overline{INT1}$ ), two timer interrupts (Timers 0 and 1), and the serial port interrupt. These interrupts are all shown in Figure 1.

Each of these interrupt sources can be individually enabled or disabled by setting or clearing a bit in Special Function Register IE. IE also contains a global disable bit, EA, which disables all interrupts at once.

Note that Table 4 shows that bit position IE.6 is unimplemented. In the AT89S51, bit position IE.5 is also unimplemented. User software should not write 1s to these bit positions, since they may be used in future AT89 products.

The Timer 0 and Timer 1 flags, TF0 and TF1, are set at S5P2 of the cycle in which the timers overflow. The values are then polled by the circuitry in the next cycle.



**Table 4. Interrupt Enable (IE) Register**

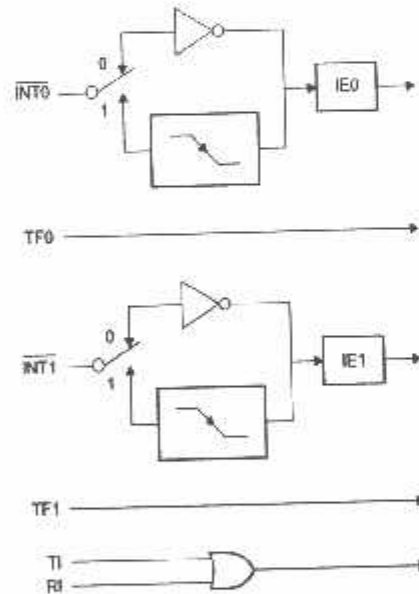
(MSB)				(LSB)			
EA	-	-	ES	ET1	EX1	ET0	EX0

Enable Bit = 1 enables the interrupt.  
Enable Bit = 0 disables the interrupt.

Symbol	Position	Function
EA	IE.7	Disables all interrupts. If EA = 0, no interrupt is acknowledged. If EA = 1, each interrupt source is individually enabled or disabled by setting or clearing its enable bit.
-	IE.6	Reserved
-	IE.5	Reserved
ES	IE.4	Serial Port interrupt enable bit
ET1	IE.3	Timer 1 interrupt enable bit
EX1	IE.2	External interrupt 1 enable bit
ET0	IE.1	Timer 0 interrupt enable bit
EX0	IE.0	External interrupt 0 enable bit

User software should never write 1s to reserved bits, because they may be used in future AT89 products.

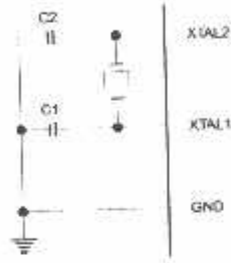
**Figure 1. Interrupt Sources**



**Oscillator Characteristics**

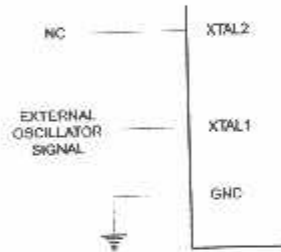
XTAL1 and XTAL2 are the input and output, respectively, of an inverting amplifier that can be configured for use as an on-chip oscillator, as shown in Figure 2. Either a quartz crystal or ceramic resonator may be used. To drive the device from an external clock source, XTAL2 should be left unconnected while XTAL1 is driven, as shown in Figure 3. There are no requirements on the duty cycle of the external clock signal, since the input to the internal clocking circuitry is through a divide-by-two flip-flop, but minimum and maximum voltage high and low time specifications must be observed.

Figure 2. Oscillator Connections



Note: C1, C2 = 30 pF ± 10 pF for Crystals = 40 pF ± 10 pF for Ceramic Resonators

Figure 3. External Clock Drive Configuration



**Idle Mode**

In idle mode, the CPU puts itself to sleep while all the on-chip peripherals remain active. The mode is invoked by software. The content of the on-chip RAM and all the special function registers remain unchanged during this mode. The idle mode can be terminated by any enabled interrupt or by a hardware reset.

Note that when idle mode is terminated by a hardware reset, the device normally resumes program execution from where it left off, up to two machine cycles before the internal reset algorithm takes control. On-chip hardware inhibits access to internal RAM in this event, but access to the port pins is not inhibited. To eliminate the possibility of an unexpected write to a port pin when idle mode is terminated by a reset, the instruction following the one that invokes idle mode should not write to a port pin or to external memory.

**Power-down Mode**

In the Power-down mode, the oscillator is stopped, and the instruction that invokes Power-down is the last instruction executed. The on-chip RAM and Special Function Registers retain their values until the Power-down mode is terminated. Exit from Power-down mode can be initiated either by a hardware reset or by activation of an enabled external interrupt into INT0 or INT1. Reset redefines the SFRs but does not change the on-chip RAM. The reset should not be activated before V<sub>CC</sub> is restored to its normal operating level and must be held active long enough to allow the oscillator to restart and stabilize.

Table 5. Status of External Pins During Idle and Power-down Modes

Mode	Program Memory	ALE	PSEN	PORT0	PORT1	PORT2	PORT3
Idle	Internal	1	1	Data	Data	Data	Data
Idle	External	1	1	Float	Data	Address	Data
Power-down	Internal	0	0	Data	Data	Data	Data
Power-down	External	0	0	Float	Data	Data	Data

**Program  
Memory Lock  
3bits**

The AT89S51 has three lock bits that can be left unprogrammed (U) or can be programmed (P) to obtain the additional features listed in the following table.

Table 6. Lock Bit Protection Modes

	Program Lock Bits			Protection Type
	LB1	LB2	LB3	
1	U	U	U	No program lock features
2	P	U	U	MOV <sub>C</sub> instructions executed from external program memory are disabled from fetching code bytes from internal memory, $\overline{EA}$ is sampled and latched on reset, and further programming of the Flash memory is disabled
3	P	P	U	Same as mode 2, but verify is also disabled
4	P	P	P	Same as mode 3, but external execution is also disabled

When lock bit 1 is programmed, the logic level at the  $\overline{EA}$  pin is sampled and latched during reset. If the device is powered up without a reset, the latch initializes to a random value and holds that value until reset is activated. The latched value of  $\overline{EA}$  must agree with the current logic level at that pin in order for the device to function properly.

**Programming  
the Flash –  
Parallel Mode**

The AT89S51 is shipped with the on-chip Flash memory array ready to be programmed. The programming interface needs a high-voltage (12-volt) program enable signal and is compatible with conventional third-party Flash or EPROM programmers.

The AT89S51 code memory array is programmed byte-by-byte.

**Programming Algorithm:** Before programming the AT89S51, the address, data, and control signals should be set up according to the Flash programming mode table and Figures 13 and 14. To program the AT89S51, take the following steps:

1. Input the desired memory location on the address lines.
2. Input the appropriate data byte on the data lines.
3. Activate the correct combination of control signals.
4. Raise  $\overline{EA}/V_{pp}$  to 12V.
5. Pulse ALE/ $\overline{PROG}$  once to program a byte in the Flash array or the lock bits. The byte-write cycle is self-timed and typically takes no more than 50  $\mu$ s. Repeat steps 1 through 5, changing the address and data for the entire array or until the end of the object file is reached.

**Data Polling:** The AT89S51 features Data Polling to indicate the end of a byte write cycle. During a write cycle, an attempted read of the last byte written will result in the complement of the written data on P0.7. Once the write cycle has been completed, true data is valid on all outputs, and the next cycle may begin. Data Polling may begin any time after a write cycle has been initiated.

**Ready/Busy:** The progress of byte programming can also be monitored by the RDY/BSY output signal. P3.0 is pulled low after ALE goes high during programming to indicate BUSY. P3.0 is pulled high again when programming is done to indicate READY.

**Program Verify:** If lock bits LB1 and LB2 have not been programmed, the programmed code data can be read back via the address and data lines for verification. The status of the individual lock bits can be verified directly by reading them back.

**Reading the Signature Bytes:** The signature bytes are read by the same procedure as a normal verification of locations 000H, 100H, and 200H, except that P3.6 and P3.7 must be pulled to a logic low. The values returned are as follows.

(000H) = 1EH indicates manufactured by Atmel  
 (100H) = 51H indicates 89S51  
 (200H) = 06H

**Chip Erase:** In the parallel programming mode, a chip erase operation is initiated by using the proper combination of control signals and by pulsing ALE/PROG low for a duration of 200 ns - 500 ns.

In the serial programming mode, a chip erase operation is initiated by issuing the Chip Erase instruction. In this mode, chip erase is self-timed and takes about 500 ms.

During chip erase, a serial read from any address location will return 00H at the data output.

## Programming the Flash – Serial Mode

The Code memory array can be programmed using the serial ISP interface while RST is pulled to  $V_{CC}$ . The serial interface consists of pins SCK, MOSI (input) and MISO (output). After RST is set high, the Programming Enable instruction needs to be executed first before other operations can be executed. Before a reprogramming sequence can occur, a Chip Erase operation is required.

The Chip Erase operation turns the content of every memory location in the Code array into FFH.

Either an external system clock can be supplied at pin XTAL1 or a crystal needs to be connected across pins XTAL1 and XTAL2. The maximum serial clock (SCK) frequency should be less than 1/16 of the crystal frequency. With a 33 MHz oscillator clock, the maximum SCK frequency is 2 MHz.

## Serial Programming Algorithm

To program and verify the AT89S51 in the serial programming mode, the following sequence is recommended:

1. Power-up sequence:  
 Apply power between VCC and GND pins.  
 Set RST pin to "H".  
 If a crystal is not connected across pins XTAL1 and XTAL2, apply a 3 MHz to 33 MHz clock to XTAL1 pin and wait for at least 10 milliseconds.
2. Enable serial programming by sending the Programming Enable serial instruction to pin MOSI/P1.5. The frequency of the shift clock supplied at pin SCK/P1.7 needs to be less than the CPU clock at XTAL1 divided by 16.
3. The Code array is programmed one byte at a time in either the Byte or Page mode. The write cycle is self-timed and typically takes less than 0.5 ms at 5V.
4. Any memory location can be verified by using the Read instruction that returns the content at the selected address at serial output MISO/P1.6.
5. At the end of a programming session, RST can be set low to commence normal device operation.





Power-off sequence (if needed):

- Set XTAL1 to "L" (if a crystal is not used).
- Set RST to "L".
- Turn V<sub>CC</sub> power off.

**Data Polling:** The Data Polling feature is also available in the serial mode. In this mode, during a write cycle an attempted read of the last byte written will result in the complement of the MSB of the serial output byte on MISO.

The Instruction Set for Serial Programming follows a 4-byte protocol and is shown in Table 8 on page 18.






### Serial Programming Instruction Set

### Programming Interface – Parallel Mode

Every code byte in the Flash array can be programmed by using the appropriate combination of control signals. The write operation cycle is self-timed and once initiated, will automatically time itself to completion.

All major programming vendors offer worldwide support for the Atmel microcontroller series. Please contact your local programming vendor for the appropriate software revision.

Table 7. Flash Programming Modes

Mode	V <sub>CC</sub>	RST	PSEN	ALE/ PROG	EA/ V <sub>PP</sub>	P2.6	P2.7	P3.3	P3.6	P3.7	P0.7-0 Data	Address	
												P2.3-0	P1.7-0
Write Code Data	5V	H	L	 <sup>(2)</sup>	12V	L	H	H	H	H	D <sub>IN</sub>	A11-8	A7-0
Read Code Data	5V	H	L	H	H	L	L	L	H	H	D <sub>OUT</sub>	A11-8	A7-0
Write Lock Bit 1	5V	H	L	 <sup>(3)</sup>	12V	H	H	H	H	H	X	X	X
Write Lock Bit 2	5V	H	L	 <sup>(3)</sup>	12V	H	H	H	L	L	X	X	X
Write Lock Bit 3	5V	H	L	 <sup>(3)</sup>	12V	H	L	H	H	L	X	X	X
Read Lock Bits 2, 3	5V	H	L	H	H	H	H	L	H	L	P0.2, P0.3, P0.4	X	X
Chip Erase	5V	H	L	 <sup>(1)</sup>	12V	H	L	H	L	L	X	X	X
Read Atmel ID	5V	H	L	H	H	L	L	L	L	L	1EH	0000	00H
Read Device ID	5V	H	L	H	H	L	L	L	L	L	51H	0001	00H
Read Device ID	6V	H	L	H	H	L	L	L	L	L	06H	0010	00H

- Notes:
1. Each PROG pulse is 200 ns - 500 ns for Chip Erase.
  2. Each PROG pulse is 200 ns - 500 ns for Write Code Data.
  3. Each PROG pulse is 200 ns - 500 ns for Write Lock Bits.
  4. RDY/BSY signal is output on P3.0 during programming.
  5. X = don't care.

Figure 4. Programming the Flash Memory (Parallel Mode)

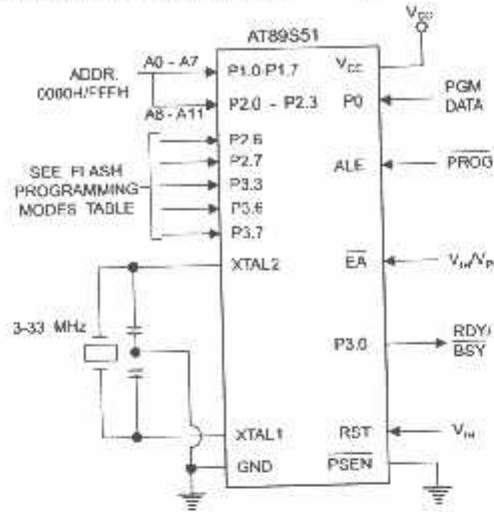
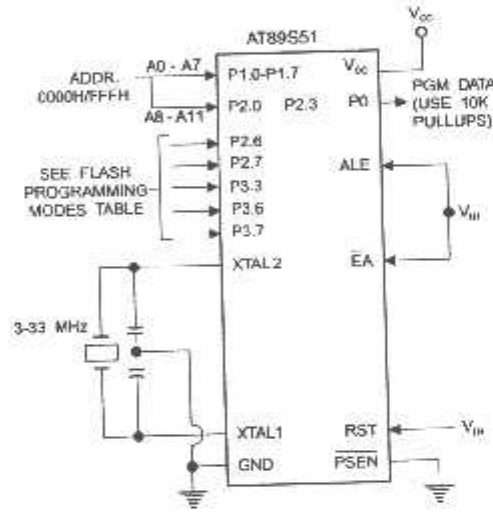


Figure 5. Verifying the Flash Memory (Parallel Mode)



## Flash Programming and Verification Characteristics (Parallel Mode)

$T_A = 20^\circ\text{C to } 30^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{CC} = 4.5 \text{ to } 5.5\text{V}$

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Units
$V_{PP}$	Programming Supply Voltage	11.5	12.5	V
$I_{PP}$	Programming Supply Current		10	mA
$I_{CC}$	$V_{CC}$ Supply Current		30	mA
$f_{CLCL}$	Oscillator Frequency	3	33	MHz
$t_{AVGL}$	Address Setup to $\overline{\text{PROG}}$ Low	$48t_{CLCL}$		
$t_{GHAX}$	Address Hold After $\overline{\text{PROG}}$	$48t_{CLCL}$		
$t_{DVGL}$	Data Setup to $\overline{\text{PROG}}$ Low	$48t_{CLCL}$		
$t_{GHDX}$	Data Hold After $\overline{\text{PROG}}$	$48t_{CLCL}$		
$t_{EHS}$	P2.7 (ENABLE) High to $V_{PP}$	$48t_{CLCL}$		
$t_{SHGL}$	$V_{PP}$ Setup to $\overline{\text{PROG}}$ Low	10		$\mu\text{s}$
$t_{GHSL}$	$V_{PP}$ Hold After $\overline{\text{PROG}}$	10		$\mu\text{s}$
$t_{GLGH}$	$\overline{\text{PROG}}$ Width	0.2	1	$\mu\text{s}$
$t_{AVQV}$	Address to Data Valid		$48t_{CLCL}$	
$t_{ELQV}$	ENABLE Low to Data Valid		$48t_{CLCL}$	
$t_{EHQZ}$	Data Float After ENABLE	0	$48t_{CLCL}$	
$t_{GHBL}$	$\overline{\text{PROG}}$ High to $\overline{\text{BUSY}}$ Low		1.0	$\mu\text{s}$
$t_{WC}$	Byte Write Cycle Time		50	$\mu\text{s}$

Figure 6. Flash Programming and Verification Waveforms – Parallel Mode

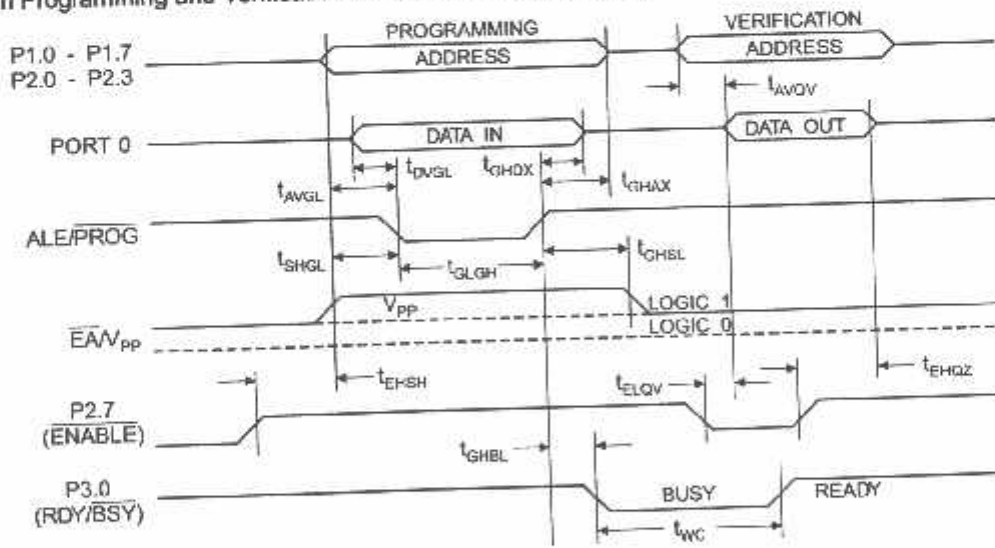
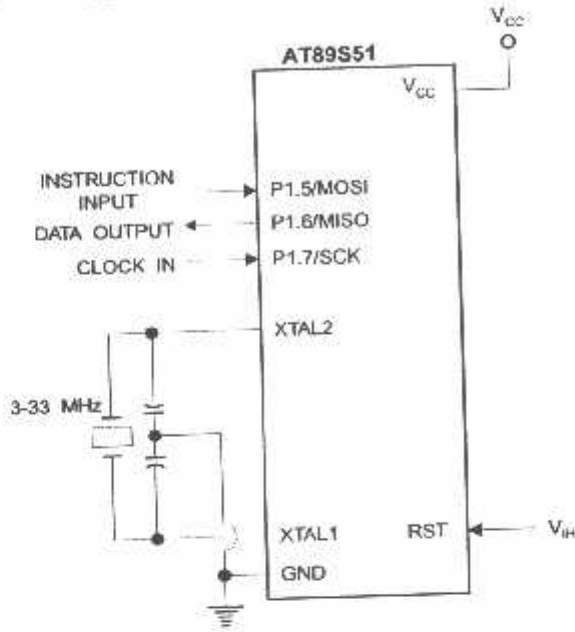


Figure 7. Flash Memory Serial Downloading



Flash Programming and Verification Waveforms – Serial Mode

Figure 8. Serial Programming Waveforms

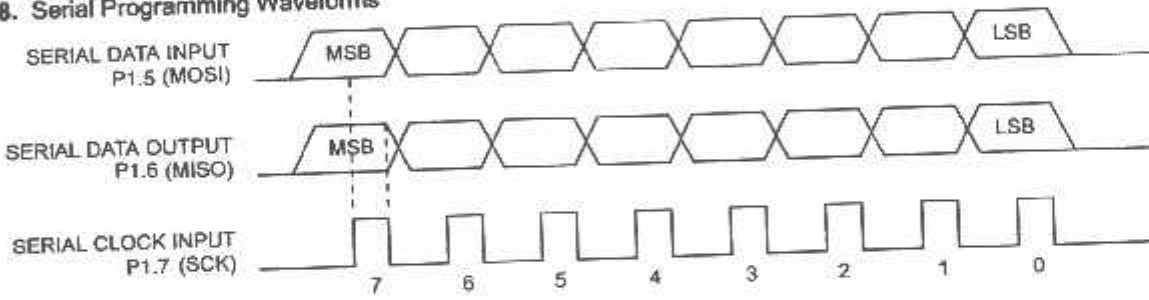






Table 8. Serial Programming Instruction Set

Instruction	Instruction Format				Operation
	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	
Programming Enable	1010 1100	0101 0011	xxxx xxxx	xxxx xxxx 0110 1001 (Output)	Enable Serial Programming while RST is high
Chip Erase	1010 1100	100x xxxx	xxxx xxxx	xxxx xxxx	Chip Erase Flash memory array
Read Program Memory (Byte Mode)	0010 0000	xxxx A11 A10 A9 A8	A7 A6 A5 A4 A3 A2 A1 A0	D000 D000 D000 D000	Read data from Program memory in the byte mode
Write Program Memory (Byte Mode)	0100 0000	xxxx A11 A10 A9 A8	A7 A6 A5 A4 A3 A2 A1 A0	D000 D000 D000 D000	Write data to Program memory in the byte mode
Write Lock Bits <sup>(2)</sup>	1010 1100	1110 00 B1 B0	xxxx xxxx	xxxx xxxx	Write Lock bits. See Note (2).
Read Lock Bits	0010 0100	xxxx xxxx	xxxx xxxx	xx LBS LBS LBS xx	Read back current status of the lock bits (a programmed lock bit reads back as a "1")
Read Signature Bytes <sup>(1)</sup>	0010 1000	xxx A2 A1 A0	A0 xxx xxxx	Signature Byte	Read Signature Byte
Read Program Memory Page Mode)	0011 0000	xxxx A11 A10 A9 A8	Byte 0	Byte 1... Byte 255	Read data from Program memory in the Page Mode (256 bytes)
Write Program Memory Page Mode)	0101 0000	xxxx A11 A10 A9 A8	Byte 0	Byte 1... Byte 255	Write data to Program memory in the Page Mode (256 bytes)

Notes: 1. The signature bytes are not readable in Lock Bit Modes 3 and 4.

- 2. B1 = 0, B2 = 0 → Mode 1, no lock protection
- B1 = 0, B2 = 1 → Mode 2, lock bit 1 activated
- B1 = 1, B2 = 0 → Mode 3, lock bit 2 activated
- B1 = 1, B2 = 1 → Mode 4, lock bit 3 activated

Each of the lock bits needs to be activated sequentially before Mode 4 can be executed.

After Reset signal is high, SCK should be low for at least 64 system clocks before it goes high to clock in the enable data bytes. No pulsing of Reset signal is necessary. SCK should be no faster than 1/16 of the system clock at XTAL1.

For Page Read/Write, the data always starts from byte 0 to 255. After the command byte and upper address byte are latched, each byte thereafter is treated as data until all 256 bytes are shifted in/out. Then the next instruction will be ready to be decoded.

Serial Programming Characteristics

Figure 9. Serial Programming Timing

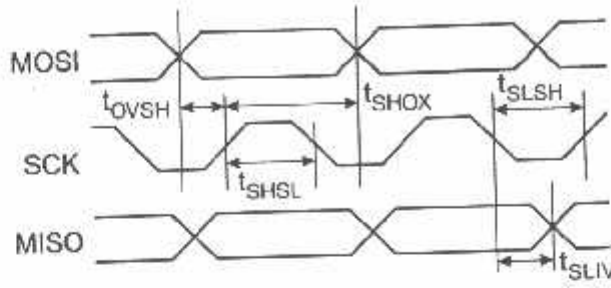


Table 9. Serial Programming Characteristics,  $T_A = -40^\circ\text{C}$  to  $85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{CC} = 4.0 - 5.5\text{V}$  (Unless Otherwise Noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Typ	Max	Units
$1/t_{CLCL}$	Oscillator Frequency	0		33	MHz
$t_{CLCL}$	Oscillator Period	30			ns
$t_{SHSL}$	SCK Pulse Width High	$8 t_{CLCL}$			ns
$t_{SLSH}$	SCK Pulse Width Low	$8 t_{CLCL}$			ns
$t_{OVSH}$	MOSI Setup to SCK High	$t_{CLCL}$			ns
$t_{SHOX}$	MOSI Hold after SCK High	$2 t_{CLCL}$			ns
$t_{SLIV}$	SCK Low to MISO Valid	10	16	32	ns
$t_{ERASE}$	Chip Erase Instruction Cycle Time			500	ms
$t_{SWC}$	Serial Byte Write Cycle Time			$64 t_{CLCL} + 400$	$\mu\text{s}$



## Absolute Maximum Ratings\*

Operating Temperature.....	-55°C to +125°C
Storage Temperature.....	-65°C to +150°C
Voltage on Any Pin with Respect to Ground.....	-1.0V to +7.0V
Maximum Operating Voltage.....	6.6V
DC Output Current.....	15.0 mA

\*NOTICE: Stresses beyond those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions beyond those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

## DC Characteristics

The values shown in this table are valid for  $T_A = -40^\circ\text{C}$  to  $85^\circ\text{C}$  and  $V_{CC} = 4.0\text{V}$  to  $5.5\text{V}$ , unless otherwise noted.

Symbol	Parameter	Condition	Min	Max	Units
$V_{IL}$	Input Low Voltage	(Except $\overline{EA}$ )	-0.5	$0.2 V_{CC} - 0.1$	V
$V_{IL1}$	Input Low Voltage ( $\overline{EA}$ )		-0.5	$0.2 V_{CC} - 0.3$	V
$V_{IH}$	Input High Voltage	(Except XTAL1, RST)	$0.2 V_{CC} + 0.9$	$V_{CC} + 0.5$	V
$V_{IH1}$	Input High Voltage	(XTAL1, RST)	$0.7 V_{CC}$	$V_{CC} + 0.5$	V
$I_{OL}$	Output Low Voltage <sup>(1)</sup> (Ports 1,2,3)	$I_{OL} = 1.6 \text{ mA}$		0.45	V
$I_{OL1}$	Output Low Voltage <sup>(1)</sup> (Port 0, ALE, $\overline{PSEN}$ )	$I_{OL} = 3.2 \text{ mA}$		0.45	V
$I_{OH}$	Output High Voltage (Ports 1,2,3, ALE, $\overline{PSEN}$ )	$I_{OH} = -60 \mu\text{A}, V_{CC} = 5\text{V} \pm 10\%$	2.4		V
		$I_{OH} = -25 \mu\text{A}$	$0.75 V_{CC}$		V
		$I_{OH} = -10 \mu\text{A}$	$0.9 V_{CC}$		V
$I_{OH1}$	Output High Voltage (Port 0 in External Bus Mode)	$I_{OH} = -800 \mu\text{A}, V_{CC} = 5\text{V} \pm 10\%$	2.4		V
		$I_{OH} = -300 \mu\text{A}$	$0.75 V_{CC}$		V
		$I_{OH} = -80 \mu\text{A}$	$0.9 V_{CC}$		V
$I_L$	Logical 0 Input Current (Ports 1,2,3)	$V_{IN} = 0.45\text{V}$		-50	$\mu\text{A}$
$I_L$	Logical 1 to 0 Transition Current (Ports 1,2,3)	$V_{IN} = 2\text{V}, V_{CC} = 5\text{V} \pm 10\%$		-650	$\mu\text{A}$
$I_L$	Input Leakage Current (Port 0, $\overline{EA}$ )	$0.45 < V_{IN} < V_{CC}$		$\pm 10$	$\mu\text{A}$
RST	Reset Pulldown Resistor		50	300	$\text{K}\Omega$
$C_D$	Pin Capacitance	Test Freq. = 1 MHz, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		10	pF
$I_C$	Power Supply Current	Active Mode, 12 MHz		25	mA
		Idle Mode, 12 MHz		6.5	mA
	Power-down Mode <sup>(2)</sup>	$V_{CC} = 5.5\text{V}$		50	$\mu\text{A}$

Notes: 1. Under steady state (non-transient) conditions,  $I_{OL}$  must be externally limited as follows:

Maximum  $I_{OL}$  per port pin: 10 mA

Maximum  $I_{OL}$  per 8-bit port:

Port 0: 26 mA      Ports 1, 2, 3: 15 mA

Maximum total  $I_{OL}$  for all output pins: 71 mA

If  $I_{OL}$  exceeds the test condition,  $V_{OL}$  may exceed the related specification. Pins are not guaranteed to sink current greater than the listed test conditions.

2. Minimum  $V_{CC}$  for Power-down is 2V.

# AT89S51

2487A-10/01

**AC Characteristics**

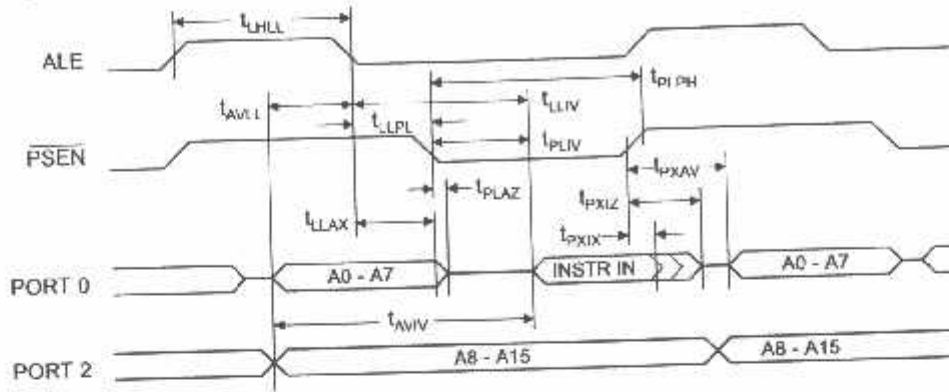
Under operating conditions, load capacitance for Port 0, ALE/PROG, and PSEN = 100 pF; load capacitance for all other outputs = 80 pF.

**External Program and Data Memory Characteristics**

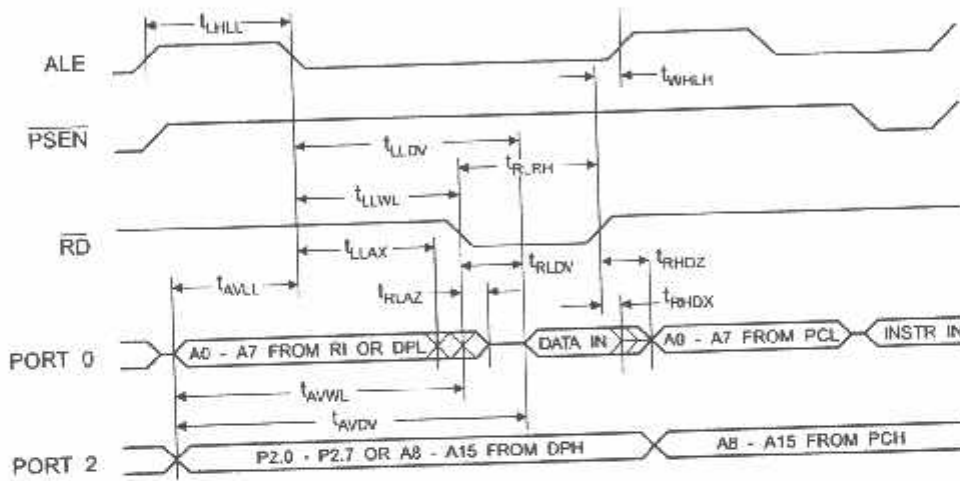
Symbol	Parameter	12 MHz Oscillator		Variable Oscillator		Units
		Min	Max	Min	Max	
$f_{OSC}$	Oscillator Frequency			0	33	MHz
$t_{HL}$	ALE Pulse Width	127		$2t_{CLCL}-40$		ns
$t_{VLL}$	Address Valid to ALE Low	43		$t_{CLCL}-25$		ns
$t_{LAX}$	Address Hold After ALE Low	48		$t_{CLCL}-25$		ns
$t_{LLV}$	ALE Low to Valid Instruction In		233		$4t_{CLCL}-65$	ns
$t_{LLPL}$	ALE Low to PSEN Low	43		$t_{CLCL}-25$		ns
$t_{PLPH}$	PSEN Pulse Width	205		$3t_{CLCL}-45$		ns
$t_{PLIV}$	PSEN Low to Valid Instruction In		145		$3t_{CLCL}-60$	ns
$t_{PIX}$	Input Instruction Hold After PSEN	0		0		ns
$t_{PIXZ}$	Input Instruction Float After PSEN		59		$t_{CLCL}-25$	ns
$t_{PXAV}$	PSEN to Address Valid	75		$t_{CLCL}-8$		ns
$t_{AVIV}$	Address to Valid Instruction In		312		$5t_{CLCL}-80$	ns
$t_{PLAZ}$	PSEN Low to Address Float		10		10	ns
$t_{RLRH}$	RD Pulse Width	400		$6t_{CLCL}-100$		ns
$t_{WLWH}$	WR Pulse Width	400		$6t_{CLCL}-100$		ns
$t_{RLDV}$	RD Low to Valid Data In		252		$5t_{CLCL}-90$	ns
$t_{RHDX}$	Data Hold After RD	0		0		ns
$t_{RHDXZ}$	Data Float After RD		97		$2t_{CLCL}-28$	ns
$t_{LLDV}$	ALE Low to Valid Data In		517		$8t_{CLCL}-150$	ns
$t_{AVDV}$	Address to Valid Data In		585		$9t_{CLCL}-165$	ns
$t_{LLWL}$	ALE Low to RD or WR Low	200	300	$3t_{CLCL}-50$	$3t_{CLCL}+50$	ns
$t_{VWL}$	Address to RD or WR Low	203		$4t_{CLCL}-75$		ns
$t_{QVWX}$	Data Valid to WR Transition	23		$t_{CLCL}-30$		ns
$t_{QVWH}$	Data Valid to WR High	433		$7t_{CLCL}-130$		ns
$t_{WHDX}$	Data Hold After WR	33		$t_{CLCL}-25$		ns
$t_{LAZ}$	RD Low to Address Float		0		0	ns
$t_{WLH}$	RD or WR High to ALE High	43	123	$t_{CLCL}-25$	$t_{CLCL}+25$	ns



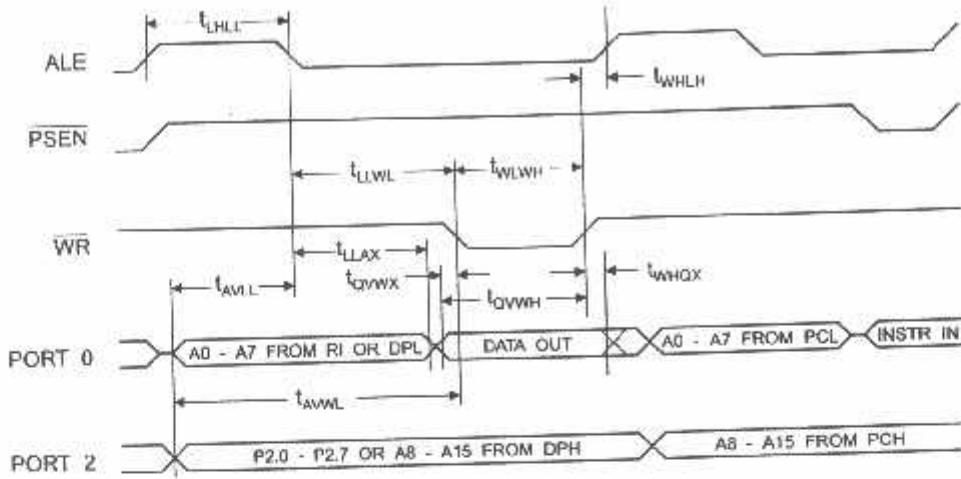
## External Program Memory Read Cycle



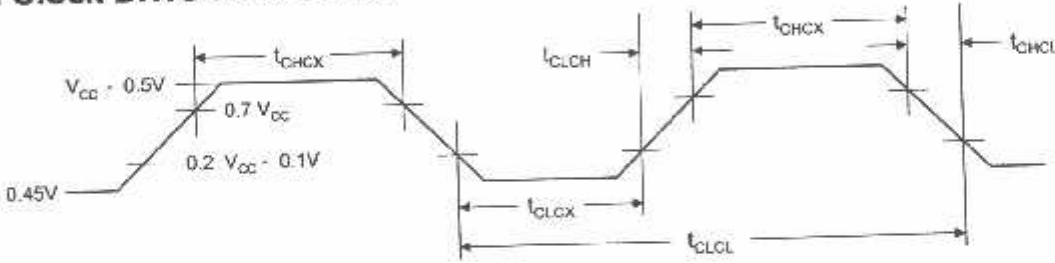
## External Data Memory Read Cycle



External Data Memory Write Cycle



External Clock Drive Waveforms



External Clock Drive

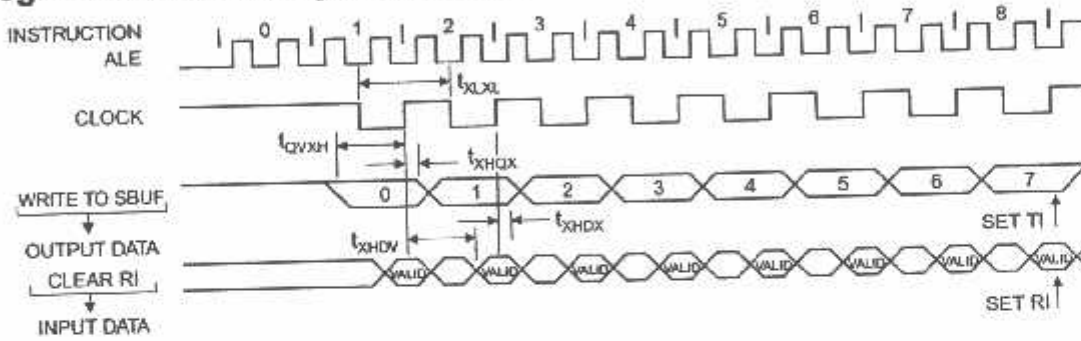
Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Units
$f_{CLCL}$	Oscillator Frequency	0	33	MHz
$T_{CL}$	Clock Period	30		ns
$t_{CHCX}$	High Time	12		ns
$t_{CLCX}$	Low Time	12		ns
$t_{CH}$	Rise Time		5	ns
$t_{CL}$	Fall Time		5	ns

## Serial Port Timing: Shift Register Mode Test Conditions

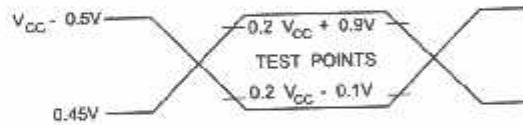
The values in this table are valid for  $V_{CC} = 4.0V$  to  $5.5V$  and Load Capacitance =  $80$  pF.

Symbol	Parameter	12 MHz Osc		Variable Oscillator		Units
		Min	Max	Min	Max	
$t_{CLK}$	Serial Port Clock Cycle Time	1.0		$12t_{CLCL}$		$\mu s$
$t_{QVXH}$	Output Data Setup to Clock Rising Edge	700		$10t_{CLCL}-133$		ns
$t_{XHGX}$	Output Data Hold After Clock Rising Edge	50		$2t_{CLCL}-80$		ns
$t_{XHDX}$	Input Data Hold After Clock Rising Edge	0		0		ns
$t_{XHDV}$	Clock Rising Edge to Input Data Valid		700		$10t_{CLCL}-133$	ns

## Shift Register Mode Timing Waveforms

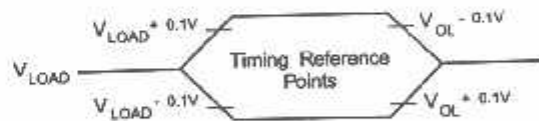


## Testing Input/Output Waveforms<sup>(1)</sup>



1. AC Inputs during testing are driven at  $V_{CC} - 0.5V$  for a logic 1 and  $0.45V$  for a logic 0. Timing measurements are made at  $V_{IH}$  min. for a logic 1 and  $V_{IL}$  max. for a logic 0.

## Output Waveforms<sup>(1)</sup>



1. For timing purposes, a port pin is no longer floating when a  $100$  mV change from load voltage occurs. A port pin begins to float when a  $100$  mV change from the loaded  $V_{OH}/V_{OL}$  level occurs.

**Ordering Information**

Speed (MHz)	Power Supply	Ordering Code	Package	Operation Range
24	4.0V to 5.5V	AT89S51-24AC	44A	Commercial (0° C to 70° C)
		AT89S51-24JC	44J	
		AT89S51-24PC	40P6	
		AT89S51-24AI	44A	Industrial (-40° C to 85° C)
		AT89S51-24JI	44J	
		AT89S51-24PI	40P6	
		AT89S51-24AC	44A	Commercial (0° C to 70° C)
		AT89S51-24JC	44J	
		AT89S51-24PC	40P6	

 = Preliminary Availability

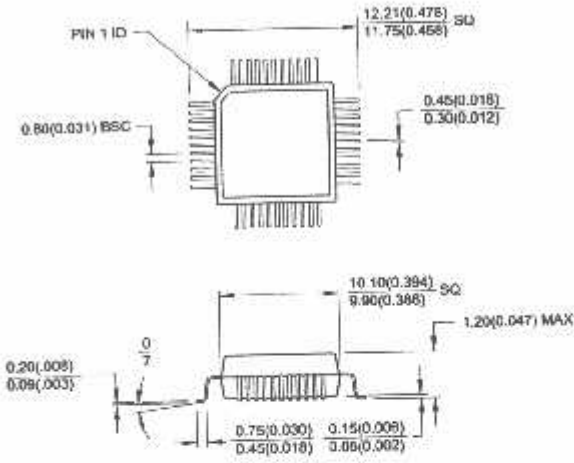
Package Type	
<b>A</b>	44-lead, Thin Plastic Gull Wing Quad Flatpack (TQFP)
<b>J</b>	44-lead, Plastic J-leaded Chip Carrier (PLCC)
<b>P6</b>	40-pin, 0.600" Wide, Plastic Dual Inline Package (PDIP)



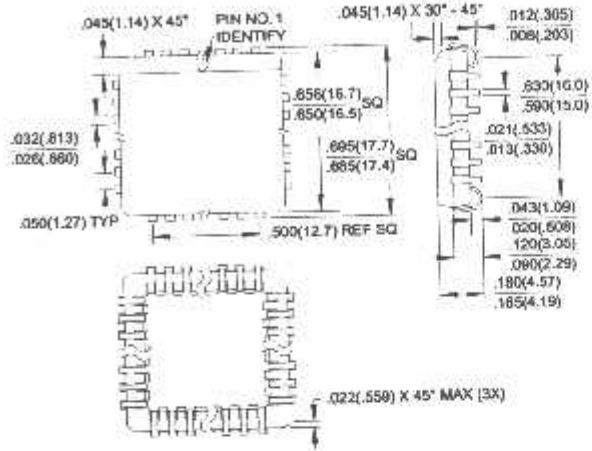


## Packaging Information

**44A, 44-lead, Thin (1.0 mm) Plastic Gull Wing Quad Flat Package (TQFP)**  
Dimensions in Millimeters and (Inches)\*

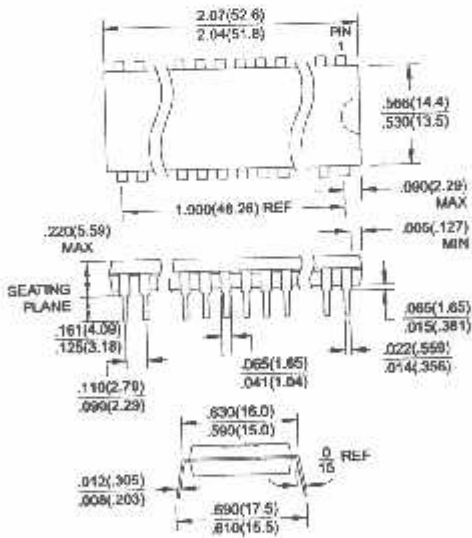


**44J, 44-lead, Plastic J-leaded Chip Carrier (PLCC)**  
Dimensions in Inches and (Millimeters)



\*Controlling dimension: millimeters

**40P6, 40-pin, 0.600" Wide, Plastic Dual Inline Package (PDIP)**  
Dimensions in Inches and (Millimeters)  
JEDEC STANDARD MS-011 AC





## Atmel Headquarters

**Corporate Headquarters**  
2325 Orchard Parkway  
San Jose, CA 95131  
TEL (408) 441-0311  
FAX (408) 487-2600

**Europe**  
Atmel SarL  
Route des Arsenaux 41  
Casa Postale 80  
CH-1705 Fribourg  
Switzerland  
TEL (41) 26-426-5555  
FAX (41) 26-426-5500

**Asia**  
Atmel Asia, Ltd.  
Room 1219  
Chinachem Golden Plaza  
77 Mody Road Tsimhatsui  
East Kowloon  
Hong Kong  
TEL (852) 2721-9778  
FAX (852) 2722-1369

**PAN**  
Atmel Japan K.K.  
3F, Tonetsu Shinkawa Bldg.  
1-24-8 Shinkawa  
Chuo-ku, Tokyo 104-0033  
Japan  
TEL (81) 3-3523-3551  
FAX (81) 3-3523-7581

## Atmel Product Operations

**Atmel Colorado Springs**  
1150 E. Cheyenne Mtn. Blvd.  
Colorado Springs, CO 80906  
TEL (719) 576-3300  
FAX (719) 540-1759

**Atmel Grenoble**  
Avenue de Rochepleine  
BP 123  
38521 Saint-Egreve Cedex, France  
TEL (33) 4-7658-3000  
FAX (33) 4-7658-3480

**Atmel Heilbronn**  
Theresienstrasse 2  
POB 3535  
D-74025 Heilbronn, Germany  
TEL (49) 71 31 67 25 94  
FAX (49) 71 31 67 24 23

**Atmel Nantes**  
La Chantrerie  
BP 70602  
44306 Nantes Cedex 3, France  
TEL (33) 0 2 40 18 18 18  
FAX (33) 0 2 40 18 19 60

**Atmel Rousset**  
Zone Industrielle  
13106 Rousset Cedex, France  
TEL (33) 4-4253-6000  
FAX (33) 4-4253-6001

**Atmel Smart Card ICs**  
Scottish Enterprise Technology Park  
East Kilbride, Scotland G75 0QR  
TEL (44) 1355-357-000  
FAX (44) 1355-242-743

**e-mail**  
[literature@atmel.com](mailto:literature@atmel.com)

**Web Site**  
<http://www.atmel.com>

### Atmel Corporation 2001.

Atmel Corporation makes no warranty for the use of its products, other than those expressly contained in the Company's standard warranty which is detailed in Atmel's Terms and Conditions located on the Company's web site. The Company assumes no responsibility for any errors or omissions that may appear in this document, reserves the right to change devices or specifications detailed herein at any time without notice, and does not make any commitment to update the information contained herein. No licenses to patents or other intellectual property of Atmel are granted by the Company in connection with the sale of Atmel products, expressly or by implication. Atmel's products are not authorized for use as critical components in life support devices or systems.

Atmel is the registered trademark of Atmel.

Intel is the registered trademark of Intel Corporation. Terms and product names in this document may be trademarks of others.



Printed on recycled paper.

2487A-10/01b/M

## Features

- Low-voltage and Standard-voltage Operation
  - 2.7 ( $V_{CC} = 2.7$  to  $5.5V$ )
  - 1.8 ( $V_{CC} = 1.8$  to  $5.5V$ )
- Low-power Devices ( $I_{SB} = 6 \mu A$  at  $5.5V$ ) Available
- Internally Organized 8192 x 8
- 2-Wire Serial Interface
- Schmitt Trigger, Filtered Inputs for Noise Suppression
- Bi-directional Data Transfer Protocol
- 400 kHz Clock Rate
- Write Protect Pin for Hardware Data Protection
- 32-Byte Page Write Mode (Partial Page Writes Allowed)
- Self-Timed Write Cycle (5 ms max)
- High Reliability
  - Endurance: 1 Million Write Cycles
  - Data Retention: 100 Years
- Lead-free/Halogen-free Devices Available
- 8-lead PDIP, 8-lead JEDEC SOIC and 8-lead TSSOP Packages

## Description

The AT24C64B provides 65,536 bits of serial electrically erasable and programmable read only memory (EEPROM) organized as 8192 words of 8 bits each. The device's cascadable feature allows up to 8 devices to share a common 2-wire bus. The device is optimized for use in many industrial and commercial applications where low power and low voltage operation are essential. The AT24C64B is available in space saving 8-lead PDIP, 8-lead JEDEC SOIC and 8-lead TSSOP packages and is accessed via a 2-wire serial interface. In addition, the entire family is available in 2.7V (2.7 to 5.5V) and 1.8V (1.8 to 5.5V) versions.



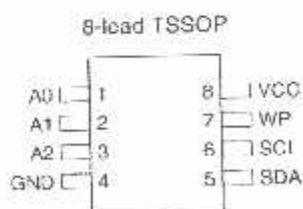
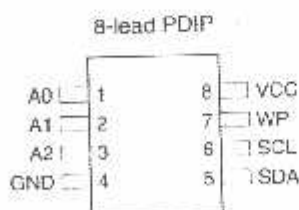
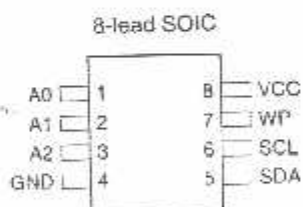
## 2-Wire Serial EEPROM

64K (8192 x 8)

AT24C64B

## Pin Configurations

Pin Name	Function
A0 - A2	Address Inputs
SDA	Serial Data
SCL	Serial Clock Input
WP	Write Protect



3350C-SEEPR-5/01

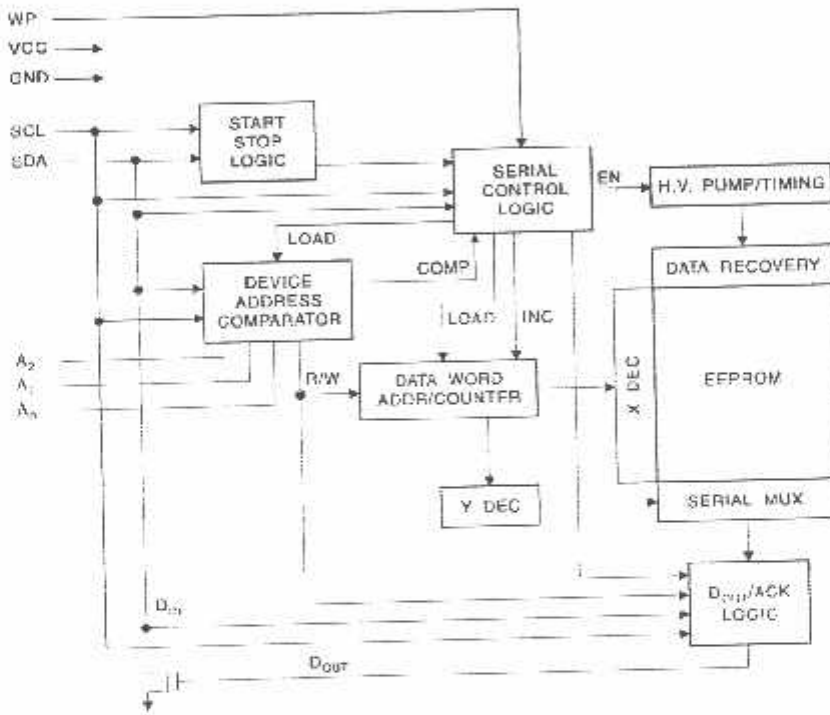


**Absolute Maximum Ratings\***

Operating Temperature.....	-55 to +125°C
Storage Temperature.....	-65 to +150°C
Voltage on Any Pin with Respect to Ground.....	-1.0 to +7.0V
Maximum Operating Voltage.....	6.25V
DC Output Current.....	5.0 mA

\*NOTICE: Stresses beyond those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions beyond those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

**Block Diagram**



## Pin Description

**SERIAL CLOCK (SCL):** The SCL input is used to positive edge clock data into each EEPROM device and negative edge clock data out of each device.

**SERIAL DATA (SDA):** The SDA pin is bidirectional for serial data transfer. This pin is open-drain driven and may be wire-ORed with any number of other open-drain or open collector devices.

**DEVICE/ADDRESSES (A2, A1, A0):** The A2, A1 and A0 pins are device address inputs that are hard wired or left not connected for hardware compatibility with other AT24CXX devices. When the pins are hardwired, as many as eight 64K devices may be addressed on a single bus system (device addressing is discussed in detail under the Device Addressing section). If the pins are left floating, the A2, A1 and A0 pins will be internally pulled down to GND if the capacitive coupling to the circuit board  $V_{CC}$  plane is  $<3pF$ . If coupling is  $>3pF$ , Atmel recommends connecting the address pins to GND.

**WRITE PROTECT (WP):** The write protect input, when connected to GND, allows normal write operations. When WP is connected high to  $V_{CC}$ , all write operations to the upper quadrant (16K bits) of memory are inhibited. If the pin is left floating, the WP pin will be internally pulled down to GND if the capacitive coupling to the circuit board  $V_{CC}$  plane is  $<3pF$ . If coupling is  $>3pF$ , Atmel recommends connecting the pin to GND.

## Memory Organization

**AT24C64B, 64K SERIAL EEPROM:** The 64K is internally organized as 256 pages of 32 bytes each. Random word addressing requires a 13 bit data word address.

### Pin Capacitance<sup>(1)</sup>

Applicable over recommended operating range from  $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ ;  $f = 1.0\text{ MHz}$ ,  $V_{CC} = +1.8\text{V}$ .

Symbol	Test Condition	Max	Units	Conditions
$C_{IO}$	Input/Output Capacitance (SDA)	8	pF	$V_{IO} = 0\text{V}$
$C_{IN}$	Input Capacitance ( $A_0, A_1, A_2, \text{SCL}$ )	6	pF	$V_{IN} = 0\text{V}$

Note: 1. This parameter is characterized and is not 100% tested.

### DC Characteristics

Applicable over recommended operating range from:  $T_{AI} = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{CC} = +1.8$  to  $+5.5\text{V}$  (unless otherwise noted).

Symbol	Parameter	Test Condition	Min	Typ	Max	Units
$V_{CC1}$	Supply Voltage		1.8		5.5	V
$V_{CC2}$	Supply Voltage		2.7		5.5	V
$V_{CC3}$	Supply Voltage		4.5		5.5	V
$I_{CC1}$	Supply Current	$V_{CC} = 5.0\text{V}$ READ at 400 kHz		0.4	1.0	mA
$I_{CC2}$	Supply Current	$V_{CC} = 5.0\text{V}$ WRITE at 400 kHz		2.0	3.0	mA
$I_{SB1}$	Standby Current (1.8V option)	$V_{CC} = 1.8\text{V}$ $V_{IN} = V_{CC}$ or $V_{SS}$			1.0	$\mu\text{A}$
$I_{SB2}$	Standby Current (2.7V option)	$V_{CC} = 2.7\text{V}$ $V_{IN} = V_{CC}$ or $V_{SS}$			2.0	$\mu\text{A}$
$I_{SB3}$	Standby Current (5V option)	$V_{CC} = 4.5 - 5.5\text{V}$ $V_{IN} = V_{CC}$ or $V_{SS}$			6.0	$\mu\text{A}$
$I_{LI}$	Input Leakage Current	$V_{IN} = V_{CC}$ or $V_{SS}$		0.10	3.0	$\mu\text{A}$
$I_{LO}$	Output Leakage Current	$V_{OUT} = V_{CC}$ or $V_{SS}$		0.05	3.0	$\mu\text{A}$
$V_{IL}$	Input Low Level <sup>(1)</sup>		-0.6		$V_{CC} \times 0.3$	V
$V_{IH}$	Input High Level <sup>(1)</sup>		$V_{CC} \times 0.7$		$V_{CC} + 0.5$	V
$V_{OL2}$	Output Low Level	$V_{CC} = 3.0\text{V}$ $I_{OL} = 2.1\text{ mA}$			0.4	V
$V_{OL1}$	Output Low Level	$V_{CC} = 1.8\text{V}$ $I_{OL} = 0.15\text{ mA}$			0.2	V

Note: 1.  $V_{IL}$  min and  $V_{IH}$  max are reference only and are not tested.

## AC Characteristics

Applicable over recommended operating range from  $T_{A1} = -40^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $+85^{\circ}\text{C}$ ,  $V_{CC} = +1.8\text{V}$  to  $+5.5\text{V}$ ,  $CL = 1$  TTL Gate and  $100\text{ pF}$  (unless otherwise noted).

Symbol	Parameter	AT24C64B				Units
		1.8V - 3.6V		5.0V		
		Min	Max	Min	Max	
$f_{SCL}$	Clock Frequency, SCL		400		400	kHz
$t_{LOW}$	Clock Pulse Width Low	1.3		1.2		$\mu\text{s}$
$t_{HIGH}$	Clock Pulse Width High	0.6		0.6		$\mu\text{s}$
$t_I$	Noise Suppression Time <sup>(1)</sup>		100		60	ns
$t_{AA}$	Clock Low to Data Out Valid	0.2	0.9	0.1	0.9	$\mu\text{s}$
$t_{BUS}$	Time the bus must be free before a new transmission can start <sup>(2)</sup>	1.3		1.2		$\mu\text{s}$
$t_{HD,STA}$	Start Hold Time	0.6		0.6		$\mu\text{s}$
$t_{SU,STA}$	Start Set-up Time	0.6		0.6		$\mu\text{s}$
$t_{HD,DAT}$	Data In Hold Time	0		0		$\mu\text{s}$
$t_{SU,DAT}$	Data In Set-up Time	100		100		ns
$t_R$	Inputs Rise Time <sup>(2)</sup>		0.3		0.3	$\mu\text{s}$
$t_F$	Inputs Fall Time <sup>(2)</sup>		300		300	ns
$t_{SU,STOP}$	Stop Set-up Time	0.6		0.6		$\mu\text{s}$
$t_{DH}$	Data Out Hold Time	200		50		ns
$t_{WR}$	Write Cycle Time		5		5	ms
Endurance <sup>(1)</sup>	5.0V, 25°C, Page Mode	1M		1M		Write Cycles

- Notes: 1. This parameter is characterized and is not 100% tested ( $T_A = 25^{\circ}\text{C}$ )  
 2. This parameter is characterized and is not 100% tested.

## Device Operation

**CLOCK and DATA TRANSITIONS:** The SDA pin is normally pulled high with an external device. Data on the SDA pin may change only during SCL low time periods (refer to Data Validity timing diagram). Data changes during SCL high periods will indicate a start or stop condition as defined below.

**START CONDITION:** A high-to-low transition of SDA with SCL high is a start condition which must precede any other command (refer to Start and Stop Definition timing diagram).

**STOP CONDITION:** A low-to-high transition of SDA with SCL high is a stop condition. After a read sequence, the stop command will place the EEPROM in a standby power mode (refer to Start and Stop Definition timing diagram).

**ACKNOWLEDGE:** All addresses and data words are serially transmitted to and from the EEPROM in 8-bit words. The EEPROM sends a zero during the ninth clock cycle to acknowledge that it has received each word.

**STANDBY MODE:** The AT24C64B features a low power standby mode which is enabled: a) upon power-up and b) after the receipt of the STOP bit and the completion of any internal operations.

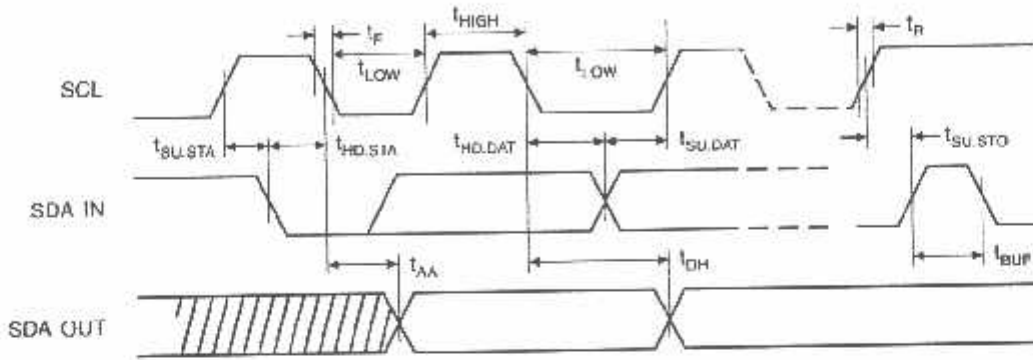
**MEMORY RESET:** After an interruption in protocol, power loss or system reset, any 2-wire part can be reset by following these steps:

(a) Clock up to 9 cycles, (b) look for SDA high in each cycle while SCL is high and then (c) create a start condition as SDA is high.



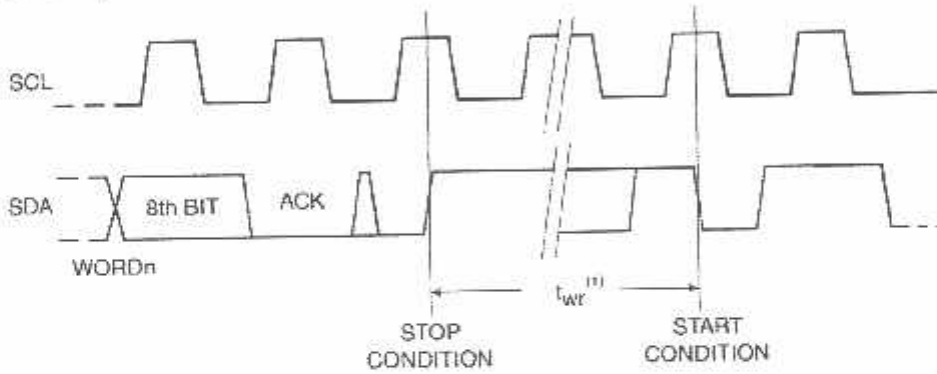
**Bus Timing**

SCL: Serial Clock, SDA: Serial Data I/O



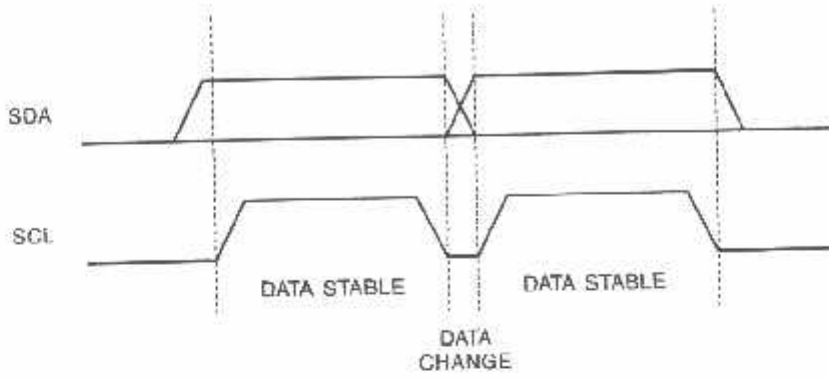
**Write Cycle Timing**

SCL: Serial Clock, SDA: Serial Data I/O

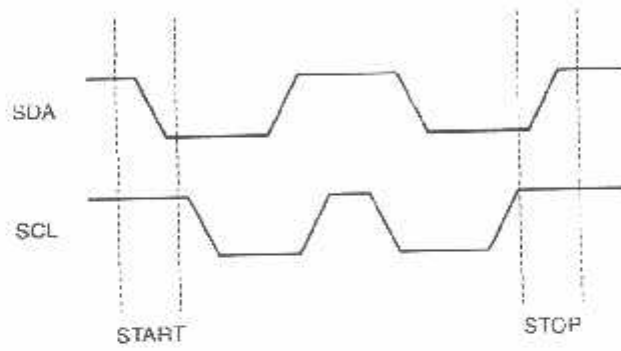


Note: 1. The write cycle time  $t_{WR}^{(1)}$  is the time from a valid stop condition of a write sequence to the end of the internal clear/write cycle.

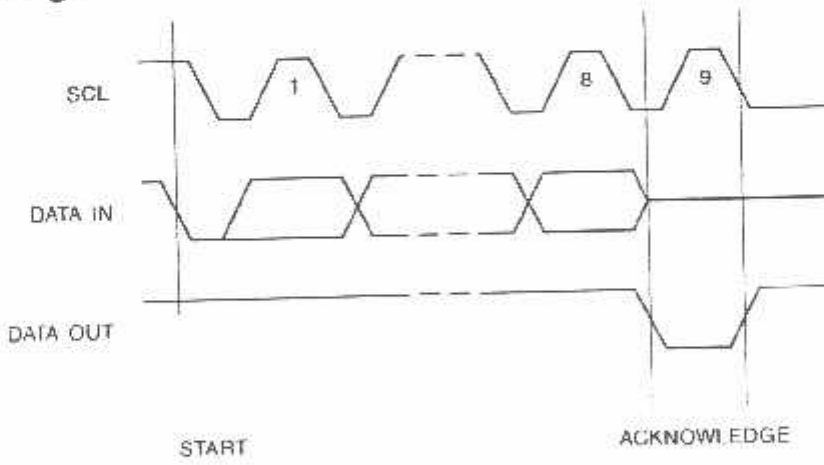
Data Validity



Start and Stop Definition



Output Acknowledge



## Device Addressing

The 64K EEPROM requires an 8-bit device address word following a start condition to enable the chip for a read or write operation (refer to Figure 1). The device address word consists of a mandatory one, zero sequence for the first four most significant bits as shown. This is common to all 2-wire EEPROM devices.

The 64K uses the three device address bits A2, A1, A0 to allow as many as eight devices on the same bus. These bits must compare to their corresponding hardwired input pins. The A2, A1, and A0 pins use an internal proprietary circuit that biases them to a logic low condition if the pins are allowed to float.

The eighth bit of the device address is the read/write operation select bit. A read operation is initiated if this bit is high and a write operation is initiated if this bit is low.

Upon a compare of the device address, the EEPROM will output a zero. If a compare is not made, the device will return to standby state.

**NOISE PROTECTION:** Special internal circuitry placed on the SDA and SCL pins prevent small noise spikes from activating the device. A low- $V_{CC}$  detector (5-volt option) resets the device to prevent data corruption in a noisy environment.

**DATA SECURITY:** The AT24C64B has a hardware data protection scheme that allows the user to write protect the upper quadrant (16K bits) of memory when the WP pin is at  $V_{CC}$ .

## Write Operations

**BYTE WRITE:** A write operation requires two 8-bit data word addresses following the device address word and acknowledgment. Upon receipt of this address, the EEPROM will again respond with a zero and then clock in the first 8-bit data word. Following receipt of the 8-bit data word, the EEPROM will output a zero and the addressing device, such as a microcontroller, must terminate the write sequence with a stop condition. At this time the EEPROM enters an internally-timed write cycle,  $t_{WR}$ , to the nonvolatile memory. All inputs are disabled during this write cycle and the EEPROM will not respond until the write is complete (refer to Figure 2).

**PAGE WRITE:** The 64K EEPROM is capable of 32-byte page writes.

A page write is initiated the same way as a byte write, but the microcontroller does not send a stop condition after the first data word is clocked in. Instead, after the EEPROM acknowledges receipt of the first data word, the microcontroller can transmit up to 31 more data words. The EEPROM will respond with a zero after each data word received. The microcontroller must terminate the page write sequence with a stop condition (refer to Figure 3).

The data word address lower 5 bits are internally incremented following the receipt of each data word. The higher data word address bits are not incremented, retaining the memory page row location. When the word address, internally generated, reaches the page boundary, the following byte is placed at the beginning of the same page. If more than 32 data words are transmitted to the EEPROM, the data word address will "roll over" and previous data will be overwritten.

**ACKNOWLEDGE POLLING:** Once the internally-timed write cycle has started and the EEPROM inputs are disabled, acknowledge polling can be initiated. This involves sending a start condition followed by the device address word. The read/write bit is representative of the operation desired. Only if the internal write cycle has completed will the EEPROM respond with a zero, allowing the read or write sequence to continue.

## Read Operations

Read operations are initiated the same way as write operations with the exception that the read/write select bit in the device address word is set to one. There are three read operations: current address read, random address read and sequential read.

**CURRENT ADDRESS READ:** The internal data word address counter maintains the last address accessed during the last read or write operation, incremented by one. This address stays valid between operations as long as the chip power is maintained. The address "roll over" during read is from the last byte of the last memory page, to the first byte of the first page. The address "roll over" during write is from the last byte of the current page to the first byte of the same page.

Once the device address with the read/write select bit set to one is clocked in and acknowledged by the EEPROM, the current address data word is serially clocked out. The microcontroller does not respond with an input zero but does generate a following stop condition (refer to Figure 4).

**RANDOM READ:** A random read requires a "dummy" byte write sequence to load in the data word address. Once the device address word and data word address are clocked in and acknowledged by the EEPROM, the microcontroller must generate another start condition. The microcontroller now initiates a current address read by sending a device address with the read/write select bit high. The EEPROM acknowledges the device address and serially clocks out the data word. The microcontroller does not respond with a zero but does generate a following stop condition (refer to Figure 5).

**SEQUENTIAL READ:** Sequential reads are initiated by either a current address read or a random address read. After the microcontroller receives a data word, it responds with an acknowledge. As long as the EEPROM receives an acknowledge, it will continue to increment the data word address and serially clock out sequential data words. When the memory address limit is reached, the data word address will "roll over" and the sequential read will continue. The sequential read operation is terminated when the microcontroller does not respond with a zero but does generate a following stop condition (refer to Figure 6).

Figure 1. Device Address

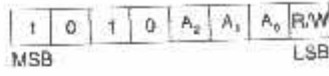


Figure 2. Byte Write

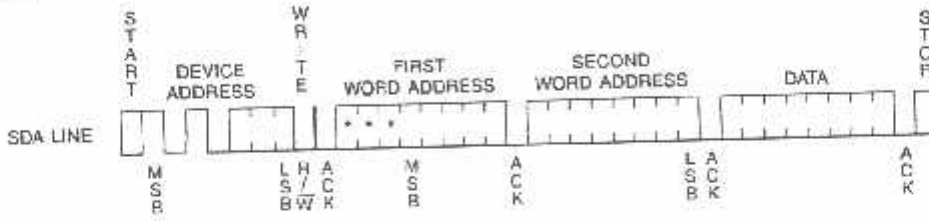
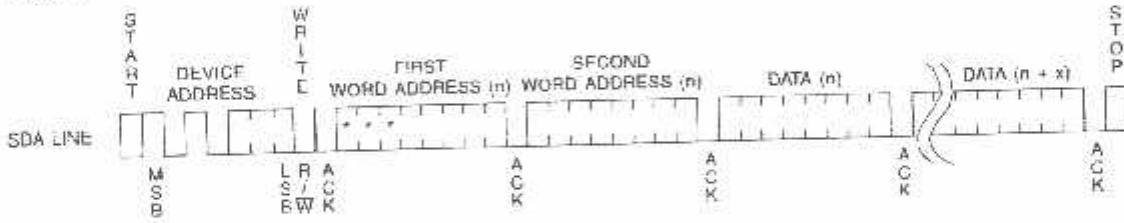


Figure 3. Page Write



Note: 1. \* = DON'T CARE bits

Figure 4. Current Address Read

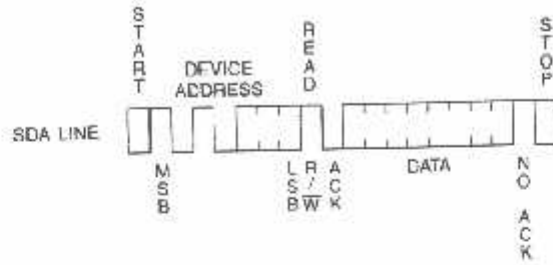
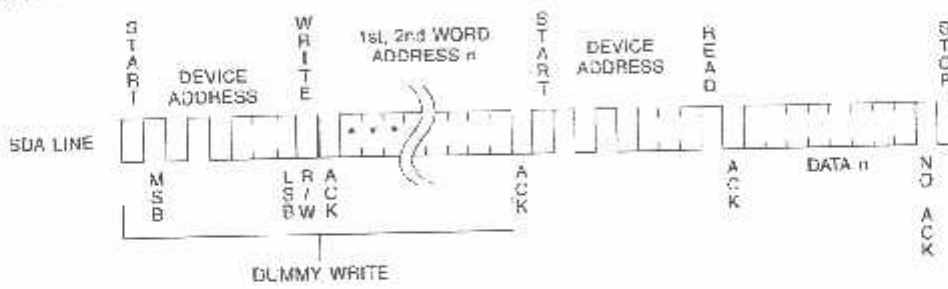
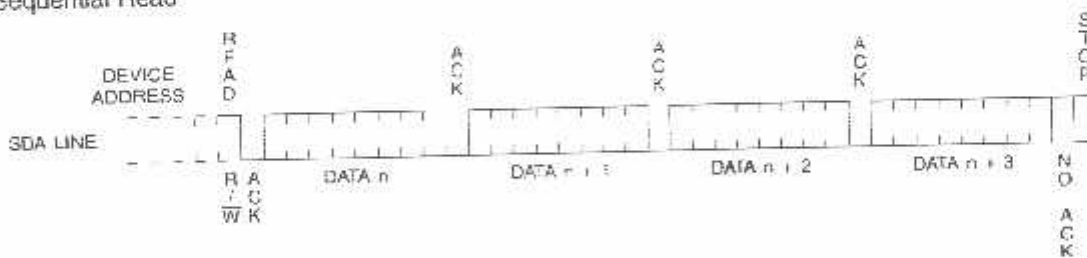


Figure 5. Random Read



Note: 1. \* = DON'T CARE bits

Figure 6. Sequential Read



## AT24C64B Ordering Information

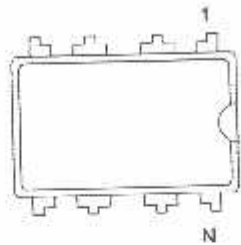
Ordering Code	Package	Operation Range
AT24C64B-10PI-2.7 AT24C64BN-10SI-2.7 AT24C64B-10TI-2.7	8P3 8S1 8A2	Industrial Temperature (-40°C to 85°C)
AT24C64B-10PI-1.8 AT24C64BN-10SI-1.8 AT24C64B-10TI-1.8	8P3 8S1 8A2	Industrial Temperature (-40°C to 85°C)
AT24C64BN-10SU-2.7 AT24C64BN-10SU-1.8 AT24C64B-10TU-2.7 AT24C64B-10TU-1.8	8S1 8S1 8A2 8A2	Lead-free/Halogen-free Industrial Temperature (-40°C to 85°C)

Note: For 2.7V devices used in the 4.5V to 5.5V range, please refer to performance values in the AC and DC characteristics tables.

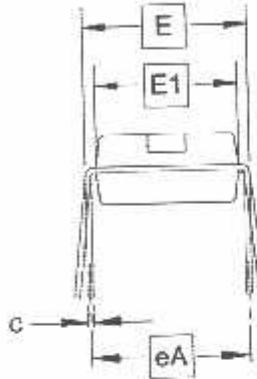
Package Type	
8P3	8-lead, 0.300" Wide, Plastic Dual In-line Package (PDIP)
8S1	8-lead, 0.150" Wide, Plastic Gull Wing Small Outline (JEDEC SOIC)
8A2	8-lead, 0.170" Wide, Thin Shrink Small Outline Package (TSSOP)
Options	
-2.7	Low Voltage (2.7V to 5.5V)
-1.8	Low Voltage (1.8V to 5.5V)

Packaging Information

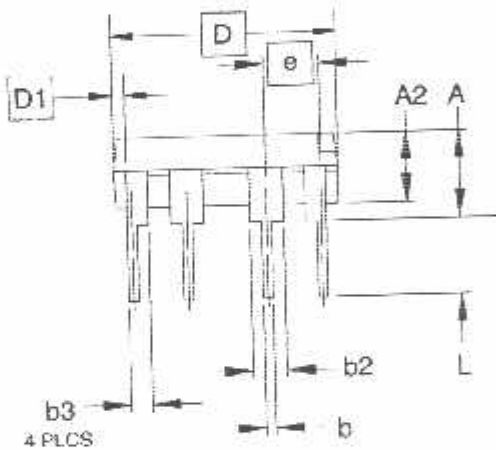
8P3 – PDIP



Top View



End View



Side View

COMMON DIMENSIONS  
(Unit of Measure = inches)

SYMBOL	MIN	NOM	MAX	NOTE
A			0.210	2
A2	0.115	0.130	0.195	
b	0.014	0.018	0.022	5
b2	0.045	0.060	0.070	6
b3	0.030	0.039	0.045	6
c	0.008	0.010	0.014	
D	0.355	0.385	0.400	3
D1	0.005			3
F	0.300	0.310	0.325	4
E1	0.240	0.250	0.280	3
e		0.100 BSC		
eA		0.300 BSC		4
L	0.115	0.130	0.150	2

- Notes:
1. This drawing is for general information only; refer to JEDEC Drawing MS-001, Variation BA for additional information.
  2. Dimensions A and L are measured with the package seated in JEDEC seating plane Gauge GS-3.
  3. D, D1 and E1 dimensions do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.010 inch.
  4. E and eA measured with the leads constrained to be perpendicular to datum.
  5. Pointed or rounded lead tips are preferred to ease insertion.
  6. b2 and b3 maximum dimensions do not include Dambar protrusions. Dambar protrusions shall not exceed 0.010 (0.25 mm).

01/09/02



2325 Orchard Parkway  
San Jose, CA 95131

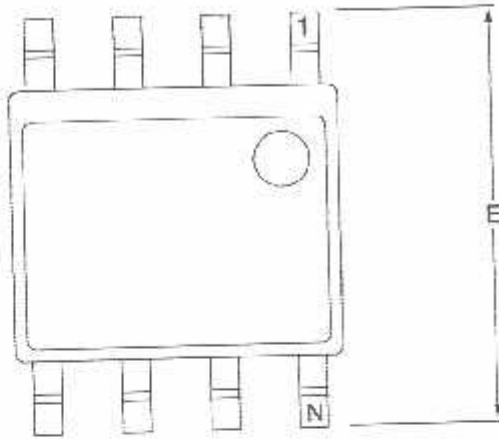
TITLE  
8P3, 8-lead, 0.300" Wide Body, Plastic Dual  
In-line Package (PDIP)

DRAWING NO.	REV.
8P3	B

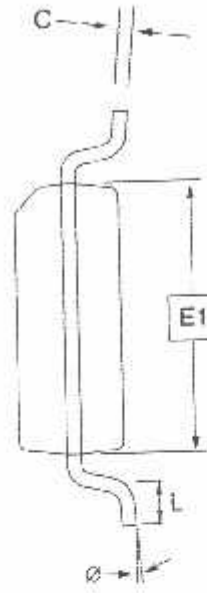




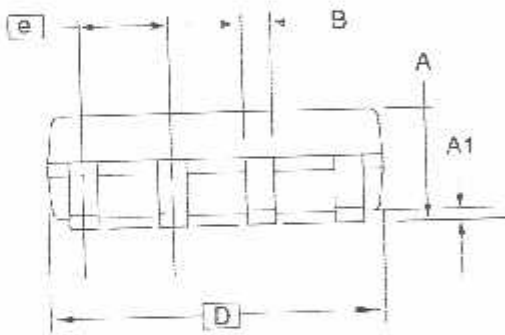
8S1 – JEDEC SOIC



Top View



End View



Side View

COMMON DIMENSIONS  
(Unit of Measure = mm)

SYMBOL	MIN	NOM	MAX	NOTE
A	1.35	-	1.75	
A1	0.10	-	0.25	
b	0.31	-	0.51	
C	0.17	-	0.25	
D	4.80	-	5.00	
E1	3.81	-	3.99	
E	5.79	-	6.20	
e	1.27 BSC			
L	0.40	-	1.27	
Ø	0*	-	8*	

Note: These drawings are for general information only. Refer to JEDEC Drawing MS-012, Variation AA for proper dimensions, tolerances, datums, etc.

10/7/03



1150 E. Cheyenne Mtn. Blvd.  
Colorado Springs, CO 80906

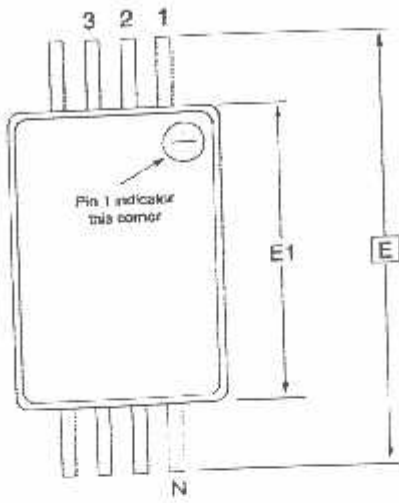
TITLE  
8S1, 8-lead (0.150" Wide Body), Plastic Gull Wing  
Small Outline (JEDEC SOIC)

DRAWING NO.  
8S1

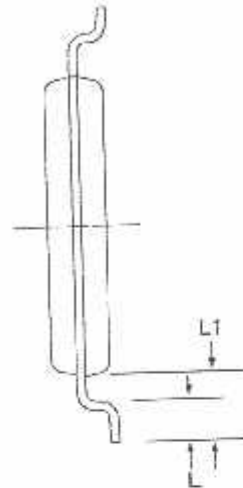
REV.  
B



8A2 - TSSOP



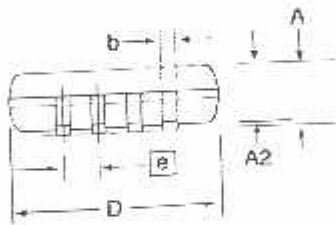
Top View



End View

COMMON DIMENSIONS  
(Unit of Measure = mm)

SYMBOL	MIN	NOM	MAX	NOTE
D	2.00	3.00	3.10	2, 5
E	6.40 BSC			
E1	4.30	4.40	4.50	3, 5
A	-	-	1.20	
A2	0.80	1.00	1.05	
b	0.19	-	0.30	4
e	0.65 BSC			
L	0.45	0.60	0.75	
L1	1.00 REF			



Side View

- Notes:
1. This drawing is for general information only. Refer to JEDEC Drawing MO-153, Variation AA, for proper dimensions, tolerances, datums, etc.
  2. Dimension D does not include mold flash, protrusions or gate burrs. Mold flash, protrusions and gate burrs shall not exceed 0.15 mm (0.006 in) per side.
  3. Dimension E1 does not include inter-lead flash or protrusions. Inter lead flash and protrusions shall not exceed 0.25 mm (0.010 in) per side.
  4. Dimension b does not include Dambar protrusion. Allowable Dambar protrusion shall be 0.08 mm total in excess of the b dimension at maximum material condition. Dambar cannot be located on the lower radius of the foot. Minimum space between protrusion and adjacent lead is 0.07 mm.
  5. Dimension D and E1 to be determined at Datum Plane H.

5/30/02



2325 Orchard Parkway  
San Jose, CA 95131

TITLE  
8A2, 8-lead, 4.4 mm Body, Plastic  
Thin Shrink Small Outline Package (TSSOP)

DRAWING NO. 8A2  
REV. B





## Atmel Corporation

2325 Orchard Parkway  
San Jose, CA 95131, USA  
Tel: 1(408) 441-0311  
Fax: 1(408) 487-2600

## Regional Headquarters

### Europe

Atmel Sarl  
Route des Arsenalux 41  
Case Postale 80  
CH-1705 Fribourg  
Switzerland  
Tel: (41) 26-426-5555  
Fax: (41) 26-426-5500

### Asia

Room 1219  
Chinachem Golden Plaza  
77 Mody Road Tsimshatsui  
East Kowloon  
Hong Kong  
Tel: (852) 2721-9778  
Fax: (852) 2722-1369

### Japan

9F, Tonetsu Shinkawa Bldg.  
1-24-8 Shinkawa  
Chuo-ku, Tokyo 104-0033  
Japan  
Tel: (81) 3-3523-3551  
Fax: (81) 3-3523-7581

## Atmel Operations

### Memory

2325 Orchard Parkway  
San Jose, CA 95131, USA  
Tel: 1(408) 441-0311  
Fax: 1(408) 436-4314

### Microcontrollers

2325 Orchard Parkway  
San Jose, CA 95131, USA  
Tel: 1(408) 441-0311  
Fax: 1(408) 436-4314

### La Chantreterie

BP 70602  
44306 Nantes Cedex 3, France  
Tel: (33) 2-40-18-18-18  
Fax: (33) 2-40-18-19-60

### ASIC/ASSP/Smart Cards

Zone Industrielle  
13106 Rousset Cedex, France  
Tel: (33) 4-42-53-60-00  
Fax: (33) 4-42-53-60-01

1150 East Cheyenne Mtn. Blvd.  
Colorado Springs, CO 80906, USA  
Tel: 1(719) 576-3300  
Fax: 1(719) 540-1759

Scottish Enterprise Technology Park  
Maxwell Building  
East Kilbride G75 0QR, Scotland  
Tel: (44) 1355-803-000  
Fax: (44) 1355-242-743

### RF/Automotive

Theresienstrasse 2  
Postfach 3535  
74025 Heilbronn, Germany  
Tel: (49) 71-31-67-0  
Fax: (49) 71-31-67-2340

1150 East Cheyenne Mtn. Blvd.  
Colorado Springs, CO 80906, USA  
Tel: 1(719) 576-3300  
Fax: 1(719) 540-1759

### Biometrics/Imaging/Hi-Rel MPU/ High Speed Converters/RF Datacom

Avenue de Rochepleine  
BP 123  
38521 Saint-Egreve Cedex, France  
Tel: (33) 4-76-58-30-00  
Fax: (33) 4-76-58-34-80

Literature Requests  
[www.atmel.com/literature](http://www.atmel.com/literature)

**Disclaimer:** Atmel Corporation makes no warranty for the use of its products, other than those expressly contained in the Company's standard warranty which is detailed in Atmel's Terms and Conditions located on the Company's web site. The Company assumes no responsibility for any errors which may appear in this document, reserves the right to change devices or specifications detailed herein at any time without notice, and does not make any commitment to update the information contained herein. No licenses to patents or other intellectual property of Atmel are granted by the Company in connection with the sale of Atmel products, expressly or by implication. Atmel's products are not authorized for use as critical components in life support devices or systems.

© Atmel Corporation 2004. All rights reserved. Atmel® and combinations thereof, are the registered trademarks of Atmel Corporation or its subsidiaries. Other terms and product names may be the trademarks of others.



Printed on recycled paper.

3350C-SEEPR-5/04

xM

# 82C55A

## CMOS Programmable Peripheral Interface

August 1996

### Features

- Pin Compatible with NMOS 8255A
- 24 Programmable I/O Pins
- Fully TTL Compatible
- High Speed, No "Wait State" Operation with 5MHz and 8MHz 80C86 and 80C88
- Direct Bit Set/Reset Capability
- Enhanced Control Word Read Capability
- Scaled SAJI IV CMOS Process
- 2.5mA Drive Capability on All I/O Ports
- Low Standby Power (ICCSB) .....10 $\mu$ A

### Ordering Information

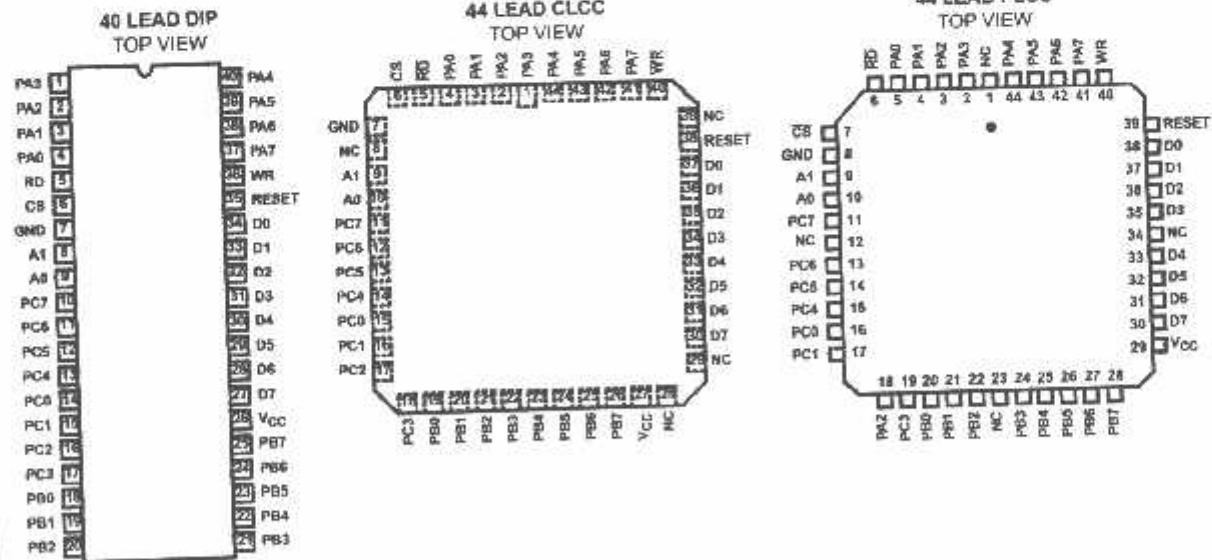
PACKAGE	TEMPERATURE RANGE	5MHz	8MHz	PKG. NO.
Plastic DIP	0°C to +70°C	CP82C55A-5	CP82C55A	E40.6
	-40°C to +85°C	IP82C55A-5	IP82C55A	E40.6
PLCC	0°C to +70°C	CS82C55A-5	CS82C55A	N44.65
	-40°C to +85°C	IS82C55A-5	IS82C55A	N44.65
CERDIP	0°C to +70°C	CD82C55A-5	CD82C55A	F40.6
	-40°C to +85°C	ID82C55A-5	ID82C55A	F40.6
	-55°C to +125°C	MD82C55A-5/B	MD82C55A/B	F40.6
SMD#		8406601QA	8406602QA	F40.6
CLCC	-55°C to +125°C	MR82C55A-5/B	MR82C55A/B	J44.A
		SMD#	8406601XA	8406602XA

### Description

The Harris 82C55A is a high performance CMOS version of the industry standard 8255A and is manufactured using a self-aligned silicon gate CMOS process (Scaled SAJI IV). It is a general purpose programmable I/O device which may be used with many different microprocessors. There are 24 I/O pins which may be individually programmed in 2 groups of 12 and used in 3 major modes of operation. The high performance and industry standard configuration of the 82C55A make it compatible with the 80C86, 80C88 and other microprocessors.

Static CMOS circuit design insures low operating power, TTL compatibility over the full military temperature range and bus hold circuitry eliminate the need for pull-up resistors. The Harris advanced SAJI process results in performance equal to or greater than existing functionally equivalent products at a fraction of the power

### Pinouts



CAUTION: These devices are sensitive to electrostatic discharge. Users should follow proper IC Handling Procedures.  
Copyright © Harris Corporation 1996

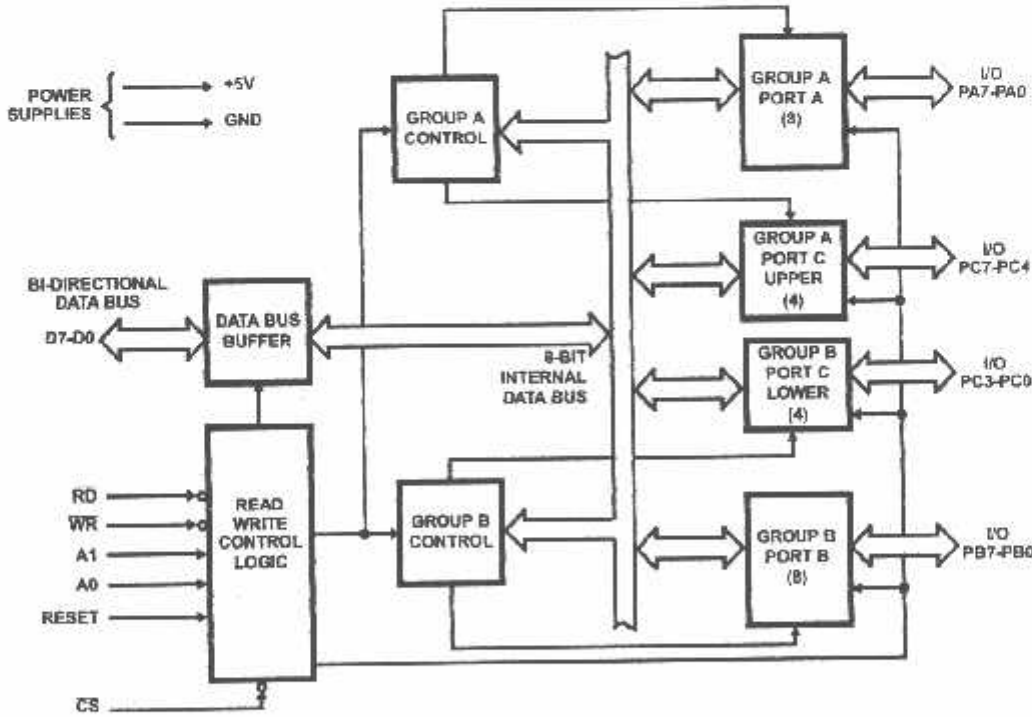
File Number 2969.1

## 82C55A

### Pin Description

SYMBOL	PIN NUMBER	TYPE	DESCRIPTION
V <sub>CC</sub>	26		V <sub>CC</sub> : The +5V power supply pin. A 0.1μF capacitor between pins 26 and 7 is recommended for decoupling.
GND	7		GROUND
D0-D7	27-34	I/O	DATA BUS: The Data Bus lines are bidirectional three-state pins connected to the system data bus.
RESET	35	I	RESET: A high on this input clears the control register and all ports (A, B, C) are set to the input mode with the "Bus Hold" circuitry turned on.
$\overline{CS}$	6	I	CHIP SELECT: Chip select is an active low input used to enable the 82C55A onto the Data Bus for CPU communications.
$\overline{RD}$	5	I	READ: Read is an active low input control signal used by the CPU to read status information or data via the data bus.
$\overline{WR}$	36	I	WRITE: Write is an active low input control signal used by the CPU to load control words and data into the 82C55A.
A0-A1	8, 9	I	ADDRESS: These input signals, in conjunction with the $\overline{RD}$ and $\overline{WR}$ inputs, control the selection of one of the three ports or the control word register. A0 and A1 are normally connected to the least significant bits of the Address Bus A0, A1.
PA0-PA7	1-4, 37-40	I/O	PORT A: 8-bit input and output port. Both bus hold high and bus hold low circuitry are present on this port.
PB0-PB7	18-25	I/O	PORT B: 8-bit input and output port. Bus hold high circuitry is present on this port.
PC0-PC7	10-17	I/O	PORT C: 8-bit input and output port. Bus hold circuitry is present on this port.

### Functional Description



## 82C55A

### Functional Description

#### Data Bus Buffer

This three-state bi-directional 8-bit buffer is used to interface the 82C55A to the system data bus. Data is transmitted or received by the buffer upon execution of input or output instructions by the CPU. Control words and status information are also transferred through the data bus buffer.

#### Read/Write and Control Logic

The function of this block is to manage all of the internal and external transfers of both Data and Control or Status words. It accepts inputs from the CPU Address and Control busses and in turn, issues commands to both of the Control Groups.

**(CS)** Chip Select. A "low" on this input pin enables the communication between the 82C55A and the CPU.

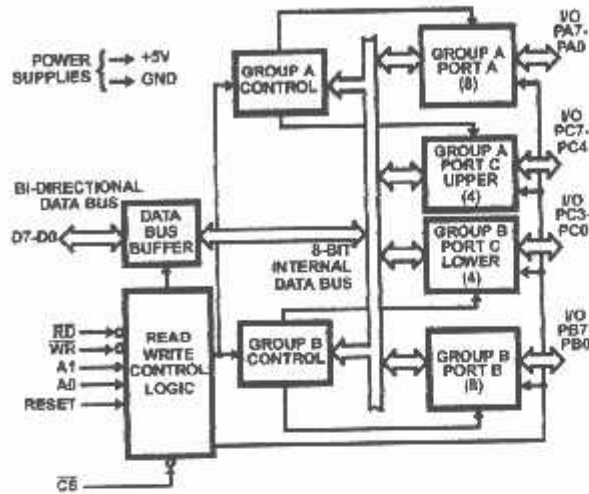
**(RD)** Read. A "low" on this input pin enables 82C55A to send the data or status information to the CPU on the data bus. In essence, it allows the CPU to "read from" the 82C55A.

**(WR)** Write. A "low" on this input pin enables the CPU to write data or control words into the 82C55A.

**(A0 and A1)** Port Select 0 and Port Select 1. These input signals, in conjunction with the RD and WR inputs, control the selection of one of the three ports or the control word register. They are normally connected to the least significant bits of the address bus (A0 and A1).

#### 82C55A BASIC OPERATION

A1	A0	RD	WR	CS	INPUT OPERATION (READ)
0	0	0	1	0	Port A → Data Bus
0	1	0	1	0	Port B → Data Bus
1	0	0	1	0	Port C → Data Bus
1	1	0	1	0	Control Word → Data Bus
<b>OUTPUT OPERATION (WRITE)</b>					
0	0	1	0	0	Data Bus → Port A
0	1	1	0	0	Data Bus → Port B
1	0	1	0	0	Data Bus → Port C
1	1	1	0	0	Data Bus → Control
<b>DISABLE FUNCTION</b>					
X	X	X	X	1	Data Bus → Three-State
X	X	1	1	0	Data Bus → Three-State



**FIGURE 1. 82C55A BLOCK DIAGRAM, DATA BUS BUFFER, READ/WRITE, GROUP A & B CONTROL LOGIC FUNCTIONS**

**(RESET)** Reset. A "high" on this input initializes the control register to 9Bh and all ports (A, B, C) are set to the input mode. "Bus hold" devices internal to the 82C55A will hold the I/O port inputs to a logic "1" state with a maximum hold current of 400µA.

#### Group A and Group B Controls

The functional configuration of each port is programmed by the systems software. In essence, the CPU "outputs" a control word to the 82C55A. The control word contains information such as "mode", "bit set", "bit reset", etc., that initializes the functional configuration of the 82C55A.

Each of the Control blocks (Group A and Group B) accepts "commands" from the Read/Write Control logic, receives "control words" from the internal data bus and issues the proper commands to its associated ports.

Control Group A - Port A and Port C upper (C7 - C4)

Control Group B - Port B and Port C lower (C3 - C0)

The control word register can be both written and read as shown in the "Basic Operation" table. Figure 4 shows the control word format for both Read and Write operations. When the control word is read, bit D7 will always be a logic "1", as this implies control word mode information.



**Ports A, B, and C**

The 82C55A contains three 8-bit ports (A, B, and C). All can be configured to a wide variety of functional characteristics by the system software but each has its own special features or "personality" to further enhance the power and flexibility of the 82C55A.

**Port A** One 8-bit data output latch/buffer and one 8-bit data input latch. Both "pull-up" and "pull-down" bus-hold devices are present on Port A. See Figure 2A.

**Port B** One 8-bit data input/output latch/buffer and one 8-bit data input buffer. See Figure 2B.

**Port C** One 8-bit data output latch/buffer and one 8-bit data input buffer (no latch for input). This port can be divided into two 4-bit ports under the mode control. Each 4-bit port contains a 4-bit latch and it can be used for the control signal output and status signal inputs in conjunction with ports A and B. See Figure 2B.

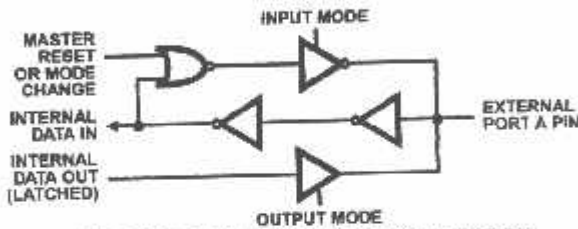


FIGURE 2A. PORT A BUS-HOLD CONFIGURATION

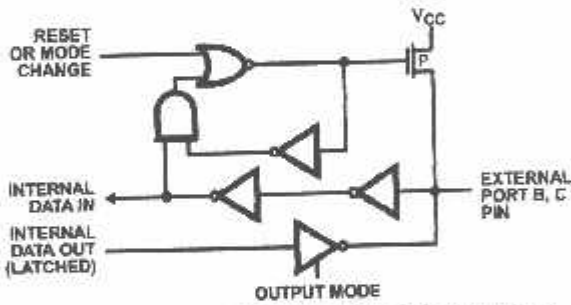


FIGURE 2B. PORT B AND C BUS-HOLD CONFIGURATION

FIGURE 2. BUS-HOLD CONFIGURATION

**Operational Description**

**Mode Selection**

There are three basic modes of operation that can be selected by the system software:

- Mode 0 - Basic Input/Output
- Mode 1 - Strobed Input/Output
- Mode 2 - B-directional Bus

When the reset input goes "high", all ports will be set to the input mode with all 24 port lines held at a logic "one" level by internal bus hold devices. After the reset is removed, the 82C55A can remain in the input mode with no additional initialization required. This eliminates the need to pullup or pulldown resistors in all-CMOS designs. The control word register will contain 9Bh. During the execution of the system

program, any of the other modes may be selected using a single output instruction. This allows a single 82C55A to service a variety of peripheral devices with a simple software maintenance routine. Any port programmed as an output port is initialized to all zeros when the control word is written.

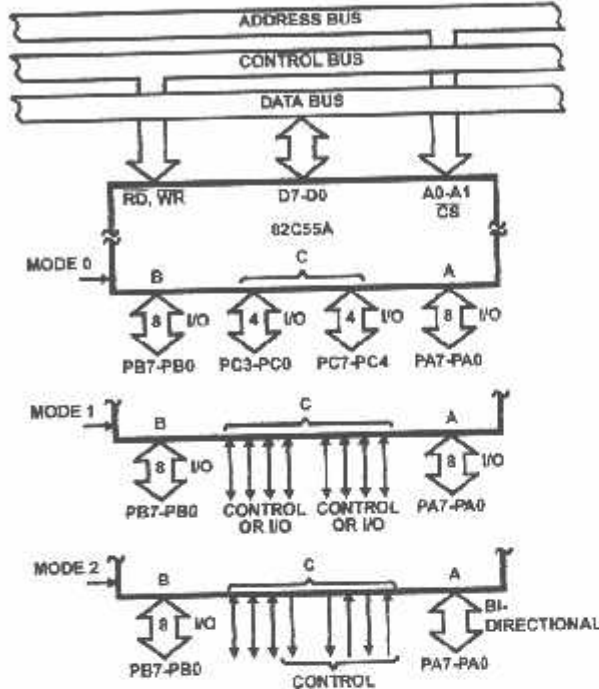


FIGURE 3. BASIC MODE DEFINITIONS AND BUS INTERFACE

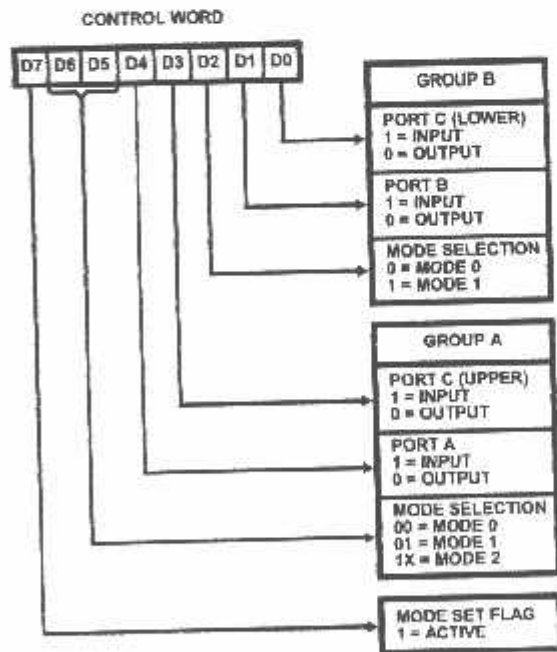


FIGURE 4. MODE DEFINITION FORMAT

The modes for Port A and Port B can be separately defined, while Port C is divided into two portions as required by the Port A and Port B definitions. All of the output registers, including the status flip-flops, will be reset whenever the mode is changed. Modes may be combined so that their functional definition can be "tailored" to almost any I/O structure. For instance, Group B can be programmed in Mode 0 to monitor simple switch closings or display computational results. Group A could be programmed in Mode 1 to monitor a keyboard or tape reader on an interrupt-driven basis.

The mode definitions and possible mode combinations may seem confusing at first, but after a cursory review of the complete device operation a simple, logical I/O approach will surface. The design of the 82C55A has taken into account things such as efficient PC board layout, control signal definition vs. PC layout and complete functional flexibility to support almost any peripheral device with no external logic. Such design represents the maximum use of the available pins.

**Single Bit Set/Reset Feature (Figure 5)**

Any of the eight bits of Port C can be Set or Reset using a single OUTput instruction. This feature reduces software requirements in control-based applications.

When Port C is being used as status/control for Port A or B, these bits can be set or reset by using the Bit Set/Reset operation just as if they were output ports.

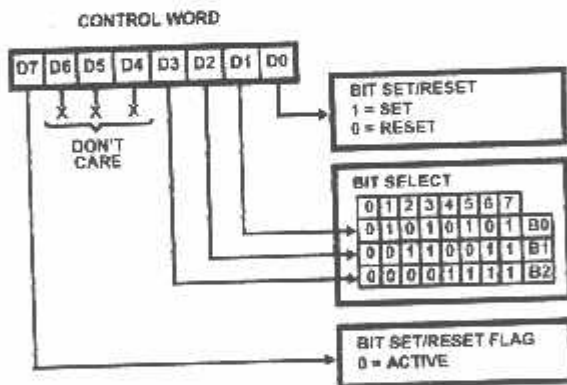


FIGURE 5. BIT SET/RESET FORMAT

**Interrupt Control Functions**

When the 82C55A is programmed to operate in mode 1 or mode 2, control signals are provided that can be used as interrupt request inputs to the CPU. The interrupt request signals, generated from part C, can be inhibited or enabled by setting or resetting the associated INTE flip-flop, using the bit set/reset function of port C.

This function allows the programmer to enable or disable a CPU interrupt by a specific I/O device without affecting any other device in the interrupt structure.

**INTE Flip-Flop Definition**

(BIT-SET)-INTE is SET - Interrupt Enable

(BIT-RESET)-INTE is Reset - Interrupt Disable

NOTE: All Mask flip-flops are automatically reset during mode selection and device Reset.

**Operating Modes**

**Mode 0 (Basic Input/Output).** This functional configuration provides simple input and output operations for each of the three ports. No handshaking is required, data is simply written to or read from a specific port.

Mode 0 Basic Functional Definitions:

- Two 8-bit ports and two 4-bit ports
- Any Port can be input or output
- Outputs are latched
- Input are not latched
- 16 different Input/Output configurations possible

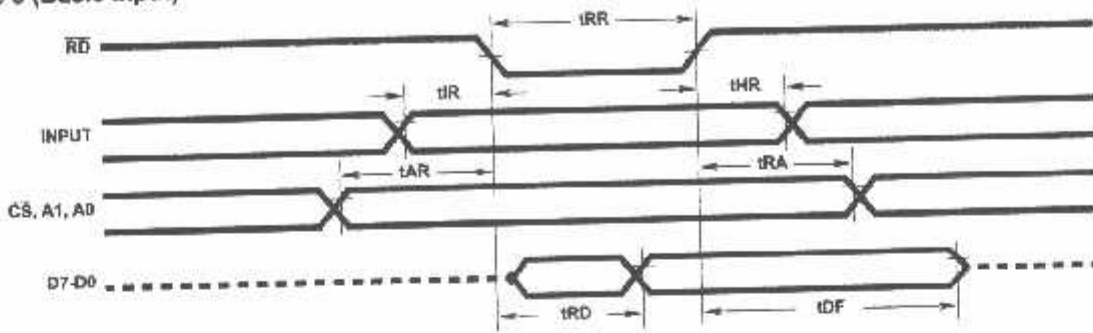
MODE 0 PORT DEFINITION

A		B		GROUP A		#	GROUP B	
D4	D3	D1	D0	PORT A	PORTC (Upper)		PORT B	PORTC (Lower)
0	0	0	0	Output	Output	0	Output	Output
0	0	0	1	Output	Output	1	Output	Input
0	0	1	0	Output	Output	2	Input	Output
0	0	1	1	Output	Output	3	Input	Input
0	1	0	0	Output	Input	4	Output	Output
0	1	0	1	Output	Input	5	Output	Input
0	1	1	0	Output	Input	6	Input	Output
0	1	1	1	Output	Input	7	Input	Input
1	0	0	0	Input	Output	8	Output	Output
1	0	0	1	Input	Output	9	Output	Input
1	0	1	0	Input	Output	10	Input	Output
1	0	1	1	Input	Output	11	Input	Input
1	1	0	0	Input	Input	12	Output	Output
1	1	0	1	Input	Input	13	Output	Input
1	1	1	0	Input	Input	14	Input	Output
1	1	1	1	Input	Input	15	Input	Input

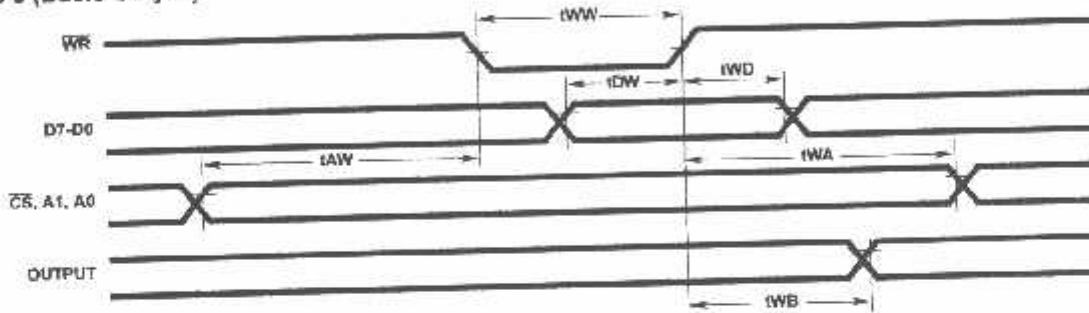


# 82C55A

## Mode 0 (Basic Input)

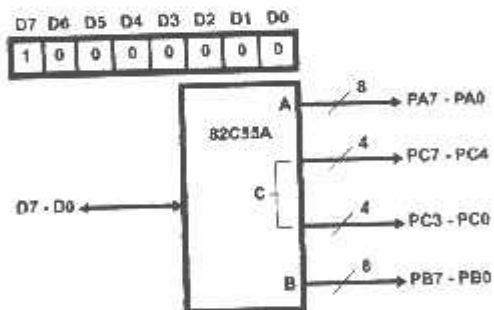


## Mode 0 (Basic Output)

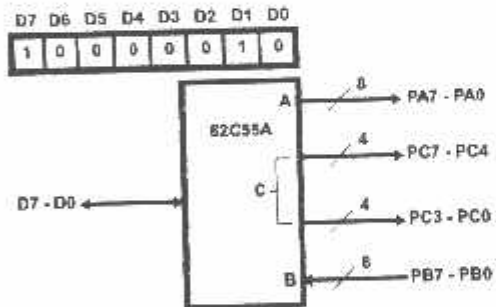


## Mode 0 Configurations

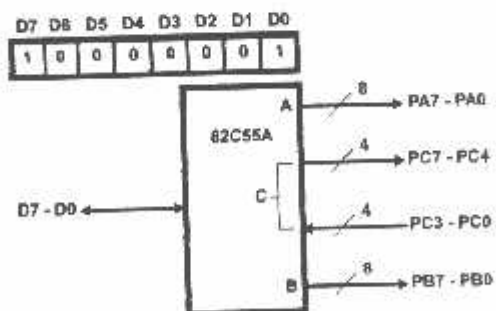
### CONTROL WORD #0



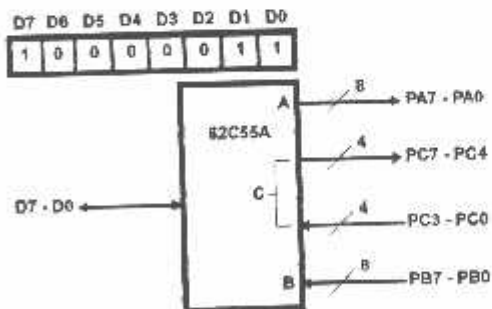
### CONTROL WORD #2



### CONTROL WORD #1



### CONTROL WORD #3

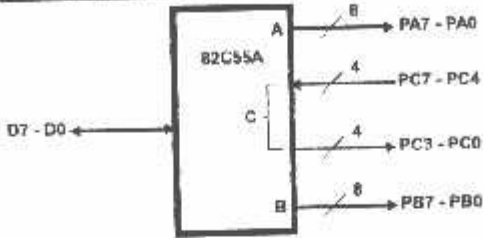


# 82C55A

## Mode 0 Configurations (Continued)

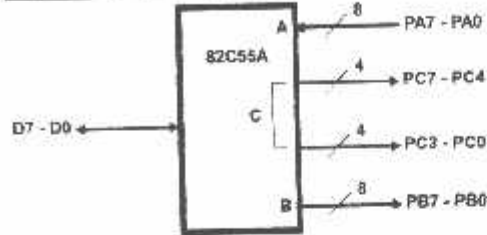
CONTROL WORD #4

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0



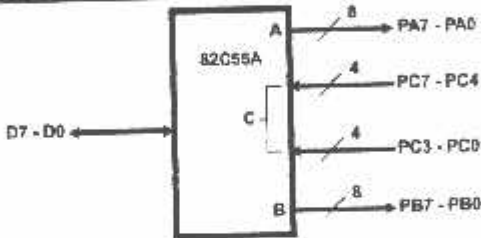
CONTROL WORD #8

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0



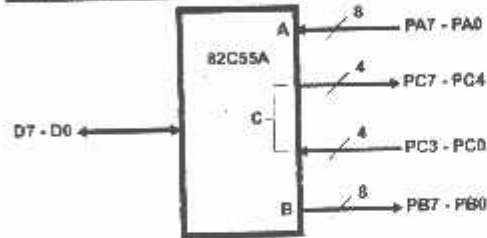
CONTROL WORD #5

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1



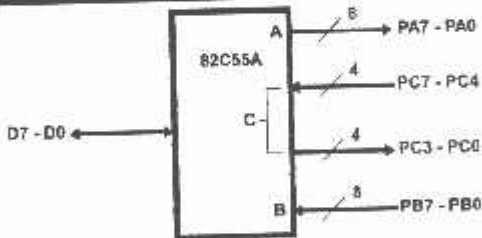
CONTROL WORD #9

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1



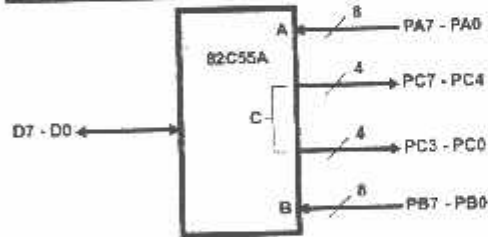
CONTROL WORD #6

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0



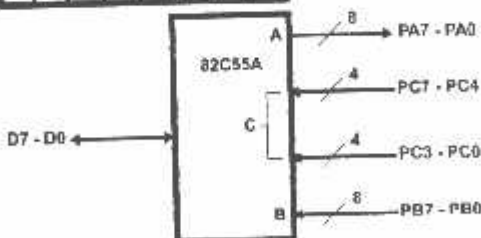
CONTROL WORD #10

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0



CONTROL WORD #7

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1



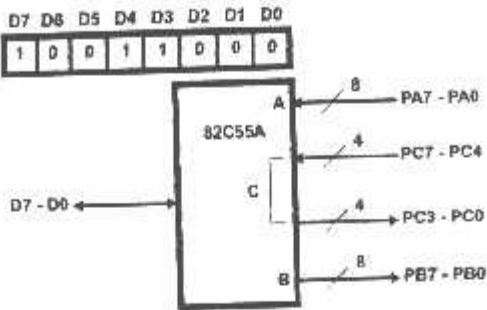
CONTROL WORD #11

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1

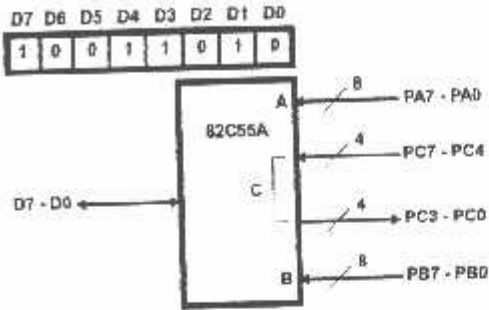


Mode 0 Configurations (Continued)

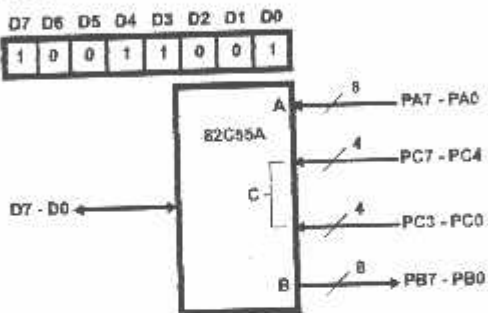
CONTROL WORD #12



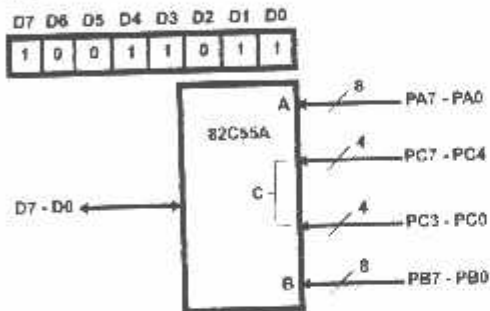
CONTROL WORD #14



CONTROL WORD #13



CONTROL WORD #15



Operating Modes

**Mode 1 - (Strobed Input/Output).** This functional configuration provides a means for transferring I/O data to or from a specified port in conjunction with strobes or "hand shaking" signals. In mode 1, port A and port B use the lines on port C to generate or accept these "hand shaking" signals.

Mode 1 Basic Function Definitions:

- Two Groups (Group A and Group B)
- Each group contains one 8-bit port and one 4-bit control/data port
- The 8-bit data port can be either input or output. Both inputs and outputs are latched.
- The 4-bit port is used for control and status of the 8-bit port.

Input Control Signal Definition

(Figures 6 and 7)

**STB (Strobe Input)**

A "low" on this input loads data into the input latch.

**IBF (Input Buffer Full F/F)**

A "high" on this output indicates that the data has been loaded into the input latch; in essence, and acknowledgment. IBF is set by  $\overline{STB}$  input being low and is reset by the rising edge of the  $\overline{RD}$  input.

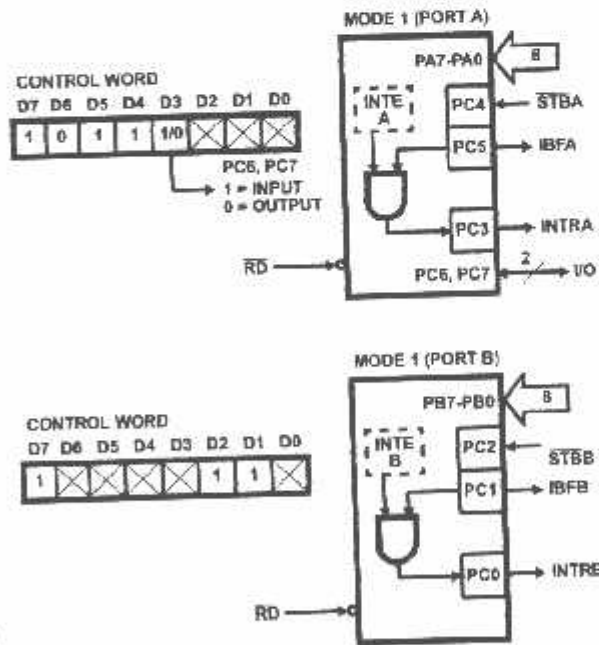


FIGURE 6. MODE 1 INPUT

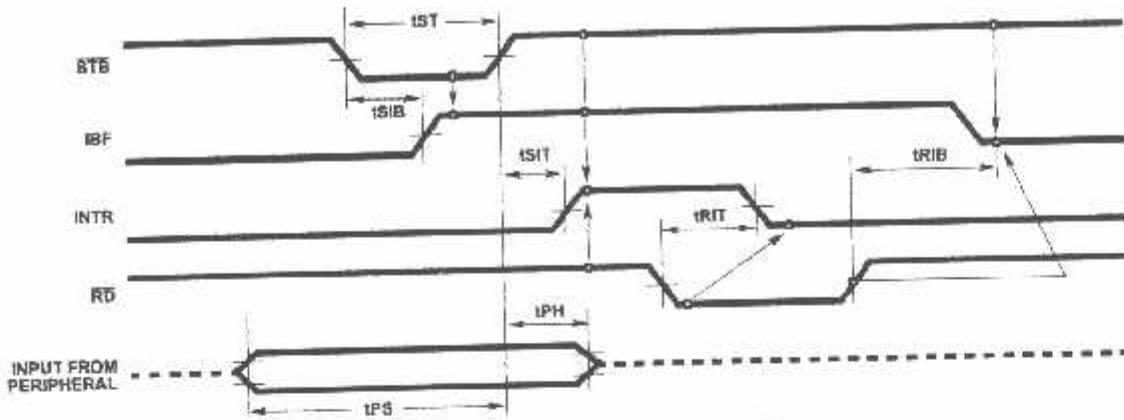


FIGURE 7. MODE 1 (STROBED INPUT)

**INTR (Interrupt Request)**

A "high" on this output can be used to interrupt the CPU when an input device is requesting service. INTR is set by the condition:  $\overline{STB}$  is a "one", IBF is a "one" and INTE is a "one". It is reset by the falling edge of RD. This procedure allows an input device to request service from the CPU by simply strobing its data into the port.

**INTE A**

Controlled by bit set/reset of PC4.

**INTE B**

Controlled by bit set/reset of PC2.

**Output Control Signal Definition**

(Figure 8 and 9)

**$\overline{OBF}$  - Output Buffer Full (F/F).** The  $\overline{OBF}$  output will go "low" to indicate that the CPU has written data out to the specified port. This does not mean valid data is sent out of the port at this time since  $\overline{OBF}$  can go true before data is available. Data is guaranteed valid at the rising edge of  $\overline{OBF}$ . (See Note 1). The  $\overline{OBF}$  F/F will be set by the rising edge of the WR input and reset by ACK input being low.

**ACK - Acknowledge Input.** A "low" on this input informs the 82C55A that the data from Port A or Port B is ready to be accepted. In essence, a response from the peripheral device indicating that it is ready to accept data. (See Note 1).

**INTR - (Interrupt Request).** A "high" on this output can be used to interrupt the CPU when an output device has accepted data transmitted by the CPU. INTR is set when ACK is a "one", OBF is a "one" and INTE is a "one". It is reset by the falling edge of WR.

**INTE A**

Controlled by Bit Set/Reset of PC6.

**INTE B**

Controlled by Bit Set/Reset of PC2

**NOTE:** To strobe data into the peripheral device, the user must operate the strobe line in a hand shaking mode. The user needs to send  $\overline{OBF}$  to the peripheral device, generate an ACK from the peripheral device and then latch data into the peripheral device on the rising edge of  $\overline{OBF}$ .

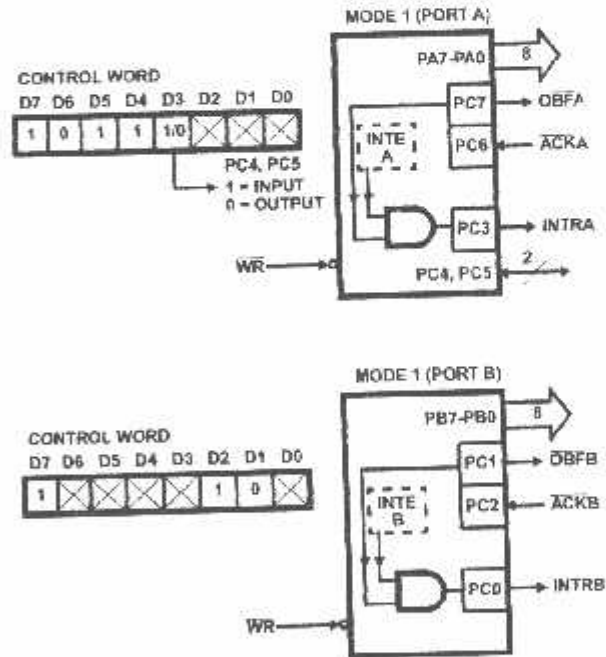


FIGURE 8. MODE 1 OUTPUT

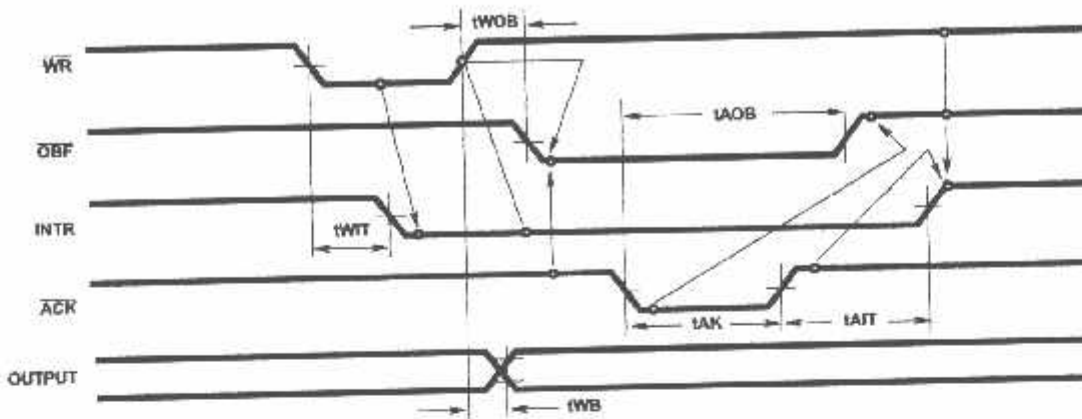


FIGURE 9. MODE 1 (STROBED OUTPUT)

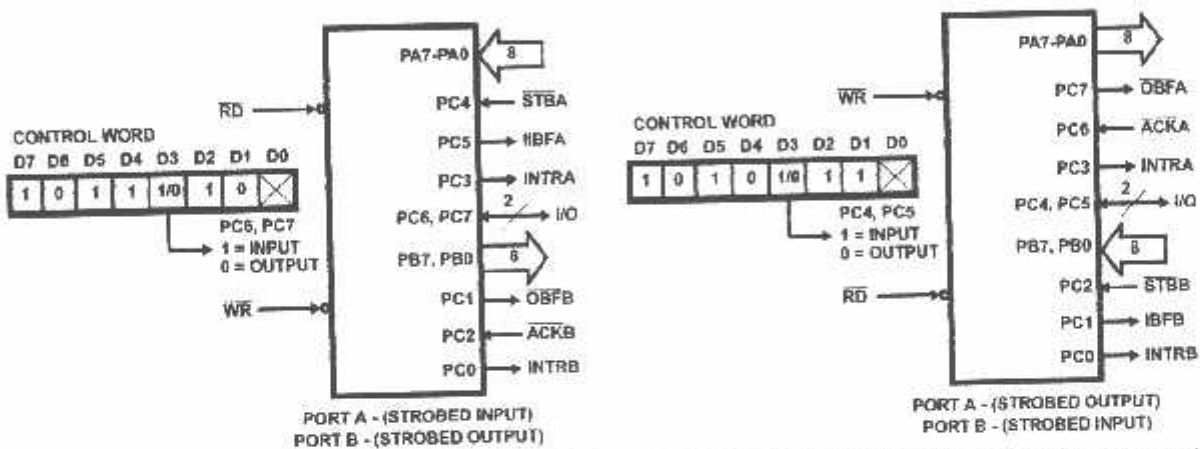


FIGURE 10. COMBINATIONS OF MODE 1

Combinations of Mode 1: Port A and Port B can be individually defined as input or output in Mode 1 to support a wide variety of strobed I/O applications.

### Operating Modes

#### Mode 2 (Strobed Bi-Directional Bus I/O)

The functional configuration provides a means for communicating with a peripheral device or structure on a single 8-bit bus for both transmitting and receiving data (bi-directional bus I/O). "Hand shaking" signals are provided to maintain proper bus flow discipline similar to Mode 1. Interrupt generation and enable/disable functions are also available.

#### Mode 2 Basic Functional Definitions:

- Used in Group A only
- One 8-bit, bi-directional bus Port (Port A) and a 5-bit control Port (Port C)
- Both inputs and outputs are latched
- The 5-bit control port (Port C) is used for control and status for the 8-bit, bi-directional bus port (Port A)

#### Bi-Directional Bus I/O Control Signal Definition

(Figures 11, 12, 13, 14)

**INTR** - (Interrupt Request). A high on this output can be used to interrupt the CPU for both input or output operations.

#### Output Operations

**OBF** - (Output Buffer Full). The  $\overline{OBF}$  output will go "low" to indicate that the CPU has written data out to port A.

**ACK** - (Acknowledge). A "low" on this input enables the three-state output buffer of port A to send out the data. Otherwise, the output buffer will be in the high impedance state.

**INTE 1** - (The INTE flip-flop associated with  $\overline{OBF}$ ). Controlled by bit set/reset of PC4.

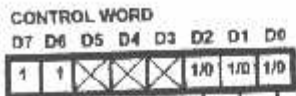
#### Input Operations

**STB** - (Strobe Input). A "low" on this input loads data into the input latch.

**IBF** - (Input Buffer Full F/F). A "high" on this output indicates that data has been loaded into the input latch.

**INTE 2** - (The INTE flip-flop associated with IBF). Controlled by bit set/reset of PC4.

82C55A



PC2-PC0  
1 = INPUT  
0 = OUTPUT

PORT B  
1 = INPUT  
0 = OUTPUT

GROUP B MODE  
0 = MODE 0  
1 = MODE 1

FIGURE 11. MODE CONTROL WORD

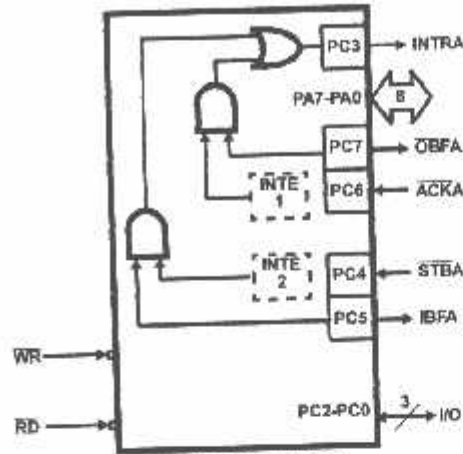
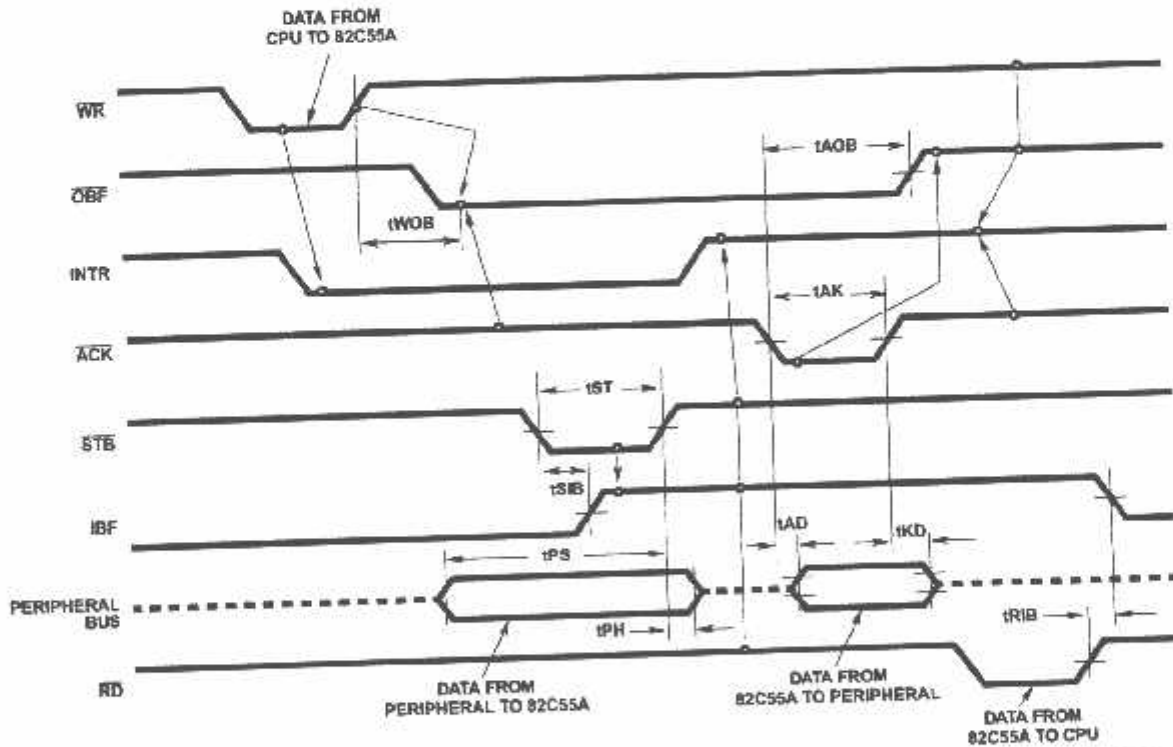


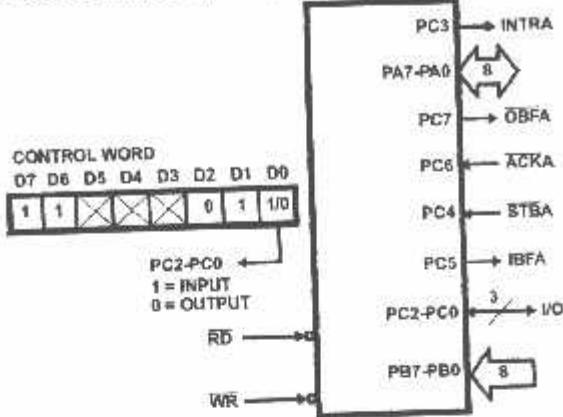
FIGURE 12. MODE 2



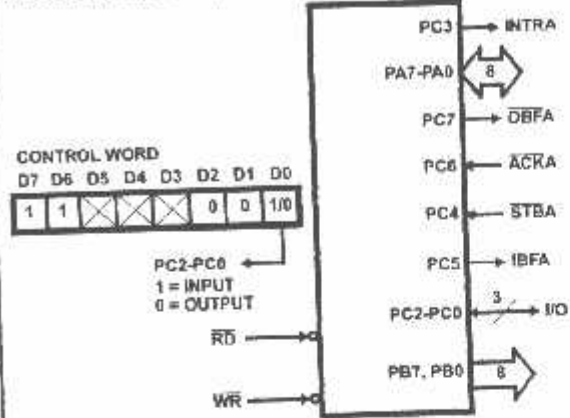
NOTE: Any sequence where  $\overline{WR}$  occurs before  $\overline{ACK}$  and  $\overline{STB}$  occurs before  $\overline{RD}$  is permissible. ( $INTR = \overline{IBF} \cdot \overline{MASK} \cdot \overline{STB} \cdot \overline{RD} + \overline{OBF} \cdot \overline{MASK} \cdot \overline{ACK} \cdot \overline{WR}$ )

FIGURE 13. MODE 2 (BI-DIRECTIONAL)

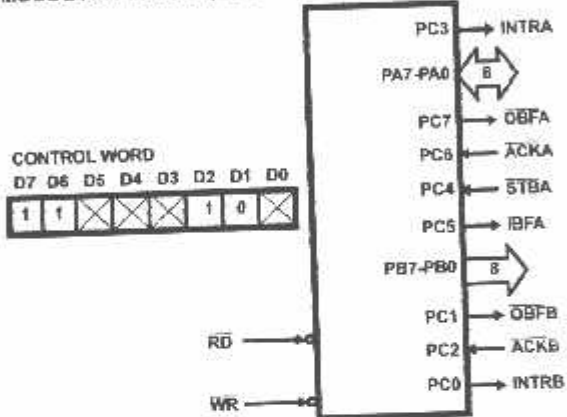
MODE 2 AND MODE 0 (INPUT)



MODE 2 AND MODE 0 (OUTPUT)



MODE 2 AND MODE 1 (OUTPUT)



MODE 2 AND MODE 1 (INPUT)

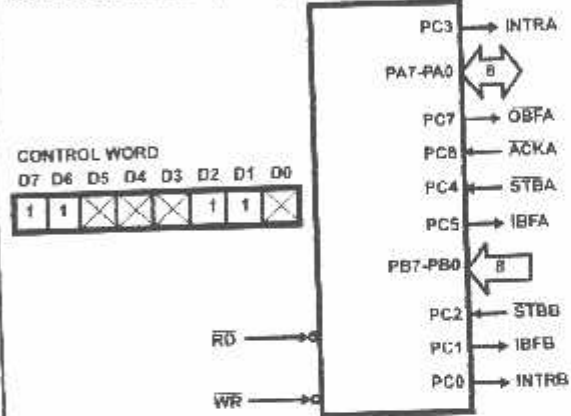


FIGURE 14. MODE 2 COMBINATIONS



82C55A

MODE DEFINITION SUMMARY

	MODE 0		MODE 1		MODE 2
	IN	OUT	IN	OUT	GROUP A ONLY
PA0	In	Out	In	Out	↔
PA1	In	Out	In	Out	↔
PA2	In	Out	In	Out	↔
PA3	In	Out	In	Out	↔
PA4	In	Out	In	Out	↔
PA5	In	Out	In	Out	↔
PA6	In	Out	In	Out	↔
PA7	In	Out	In	Out	↔
PB0	In	Out	In	Out	Mode 0 or Mode 1 Only
PB1	In	Out	In	Out	
PB2	In	Out	In	Out	
PB3	In	Out	In	Out	
PB4	In	Out	In	Out	
PB5	In	Out	In	Out	
PB6	In	Out	In	Out	
PB7	In	Out	In	Out	
PC0	In	Out	INTRB	INTRB	I/O
PC1	In	Out	IBFB	OBFB	I/O
PC2	In	Out	STBB	ACKB	I/O
PC3	In	Out	INTRA	INTRA	INTRA
PC4	In	Out	STBA	I/O	STBA
PC5	In	Out	IBFA	I/O	IBFA
PC6	In	Out	I/O	ACKA	ACKA
PC7	In	Out	I/O	OBFA	OBFA

Special Mode Combination Considerations

There are several combinations of modes possible. For any combination, some or all of Port C lines are used for control or status. The remaining bits are either inputs or outputs as defined by a "Set Mode" command.

During a read of Port C, the state of all the Port C lines, except the ACK and STB lines, will be placed on the data bus. In place of the ACK and STB line states, flag status will appear on the data bus in the PC2, PC4, and PC6 bit positions as illustrated by Figure 17.

Through a "Write Port C" command, only the Port C pins programmed as outputs in a Mode 0 group can be written. No other pins can be affected by a "Write Port C" command, nor can the interrupt enable flags be accessed. To write to any Port C output programmed as an output in Mode 1 group or to change an interrupt enable flag, the "Set/Reset Port C Bit" command must be used.

With a "Set/Reset Port C Bit" command, any Port C line programmed as an output (including IBF and OBF) can be written, or an interrupt enable flag can be either set or reset. Port C lines programmed as inputs, including ACK and STB lines, associated with Port C are not affected by a "Set/Reset Port C Bit" command. Writing to the corresponding Port C bit positions of the ACK and STB lines with the "Set/Reset Port C Bit" command will affect the Group A and Group B interrupt enable flags, as illustrated in Figure 17.

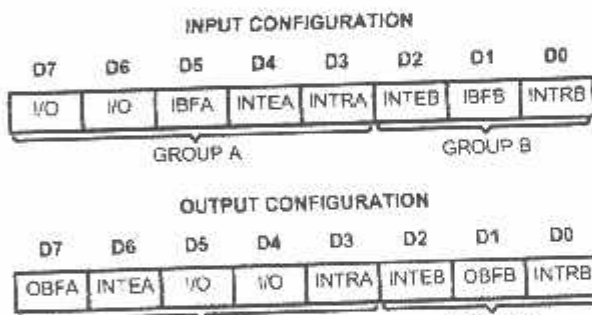


FIGURE 15. MODE 1 STATUS WORD FORMAT

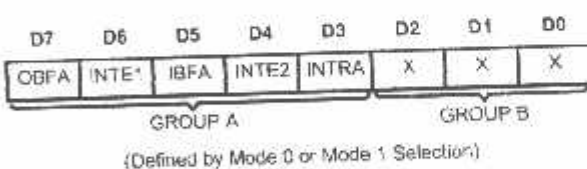


FIGURE 16. MODE 2 STATUS WORD FORMAT

Current Drive Capability

Any output on Port A, B or C can sink or source 2.5mA. This feature allows the 82C55A to directly drive Darlington type drivers and high-voltage displays that require such sink or source current.



## 82C55A

### Reading Port C Status (Figures 15 and 16)

In Mode 0, Port C transfers data to or from the peripheral device. When the 82C55A is programmed to function in Modes 1 or 2, Port C generates or accepts "hand shaking" signals with the peripheral device. Reading the contents of Port C allows the programmer to test or verify the "status" of each peripheral device and change the program flow accordingly.

There is not special instruction to read the status information from Port C. A normal read operation of Port C is executed to perform this function.

INTERRUPT ENABLE FLAG	POSITION	ALTERNATE PORT C PIN SIGNAL (MODE)
INTE B	PC2	ACKB (Output Mode 1) or STBB (Input Mode 1)
INTE A2	PC4	STBA (Input Mode 1 or Mode 2)
INTE A1	PC8	ACKA (Output Mode 1 or Mode 2)

FIGURE 17. INTERRUPT ENABLE FLAGS IN MODES 1 AND 2

### Applications of the 82C55A

The 82C55A is a very powerful tool for interfacing peripheral equipment to the microcomputer system. It represents the optimum use of available pins and flexible enough to interface almost any I/O device without the need for additional external logic.

Each peripheral device in a microcomputer system usually has a "service routine" associated with it. The routine manages the software interface between the device and the CPU. The functional definition of the 82C55A is programmed by the I/O service routine and becomes an extension of the system software. By examining the I/O devices interface characteristics for both data transfer and timing, and matching this information to the examples and tables in the detailed operational description, a control word can easily be developed to initialize the 82C55A to exactly "fit" the application. Figures 18 through 24 present a few examples of typical applications of the 82C55A.

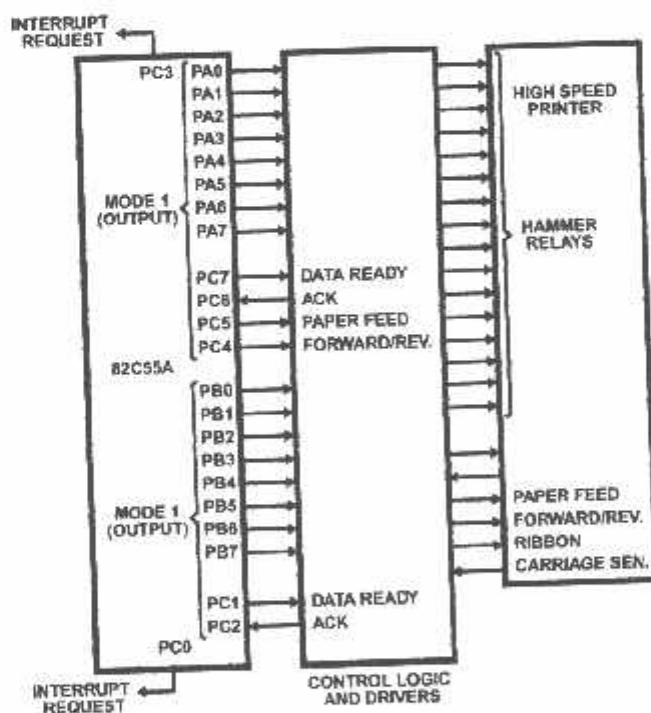


FIGURE 18. PRINTER INTERFACE

82C55A

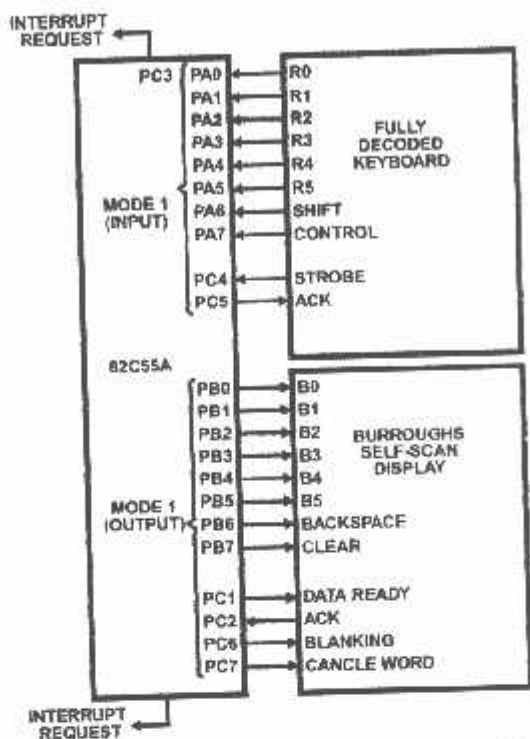


FIGURE 19. KEYBOARD AND DISPLAY INTERFACE

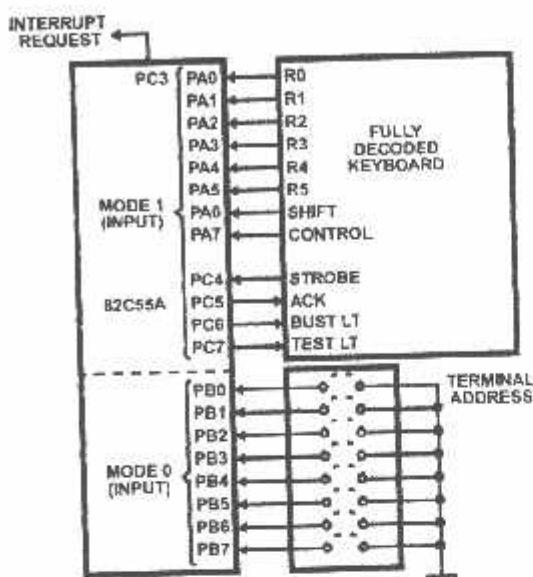


FIGURE 20. KEYBOARD AND TERMINAL ADDRESS INTERFACE

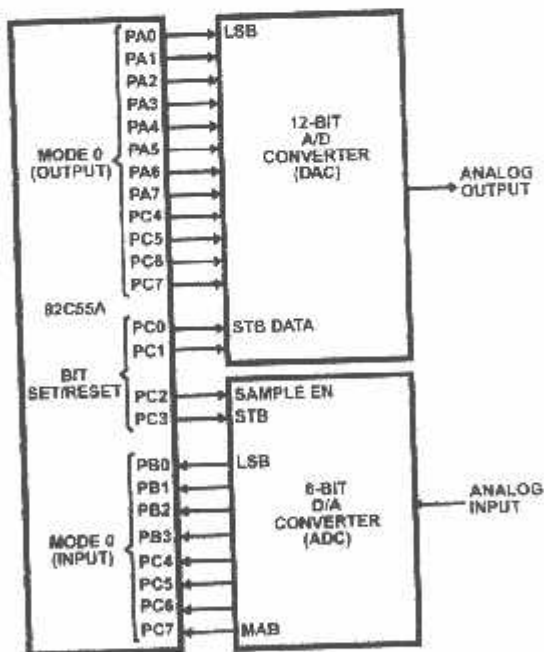


FIGURE 21. DIGITAL TO ANALOG, ANALOG TO DIGITAL

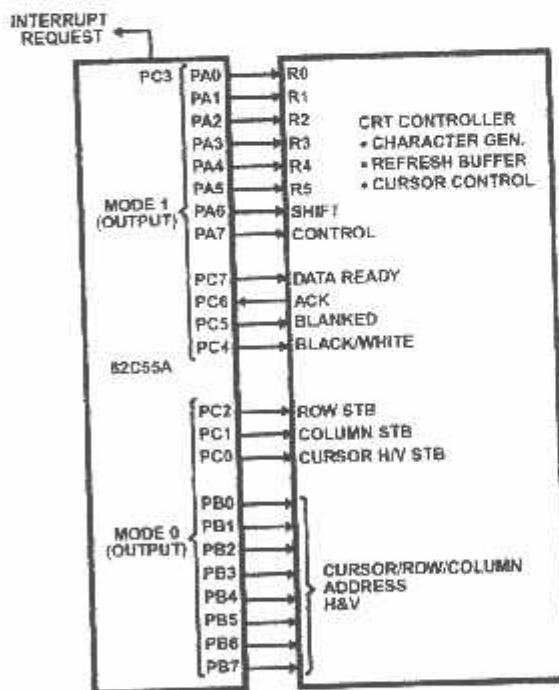


FIGURE 22. BASIC CRT CONTROLLER INTERFACE

## 82C55A

### Timing Waveforms (Continued)

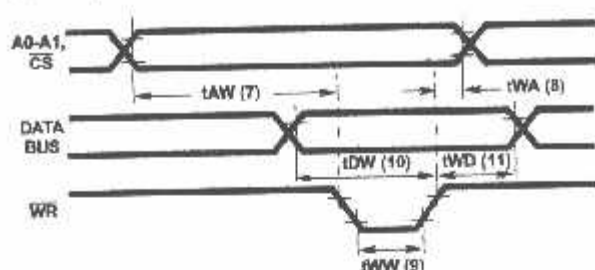


FIGURE 30. WRITE TIMING

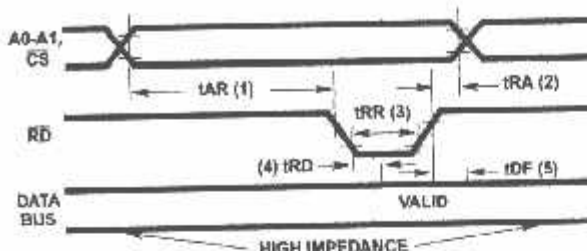
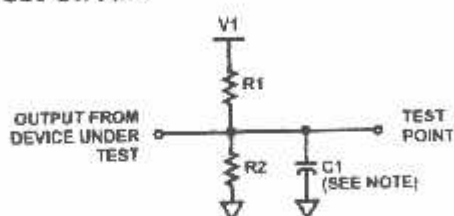


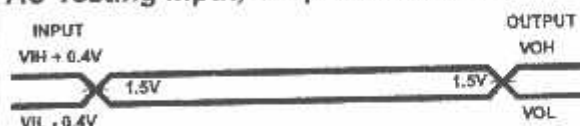
FIGURE 31. READ TIMING

### AC Test Circuit



NOTE: Includes STRAY and JIG Capacitance

### AC Testing Input, Output Waveforms



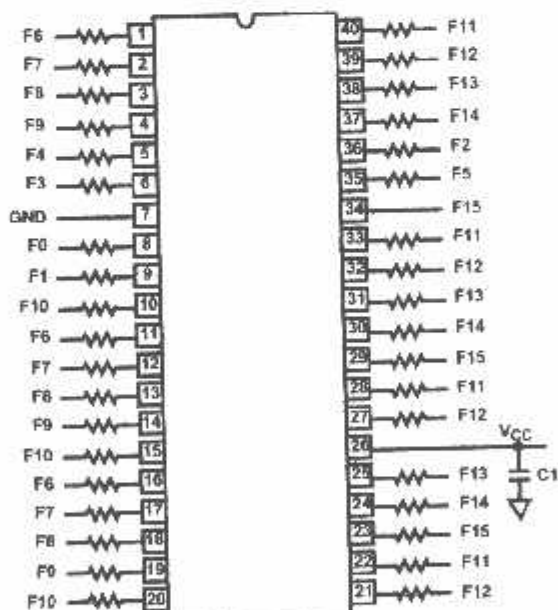
AC Testing: All AC Parameters tested as per test circuits. Input RISE and FALL times are driven at 1ns/V.

#### TEST CONDITION DEFINITION TABLE

TEST CONDITION	V1	R1	R2	C1
1	1.7V	523Ω	Open	150pF
2	V <sub>CC</sub>	2kΩ	1.7kΩ	50pF
3	1.5V	750Ω	Open	50pF

### Burn-In Circuits

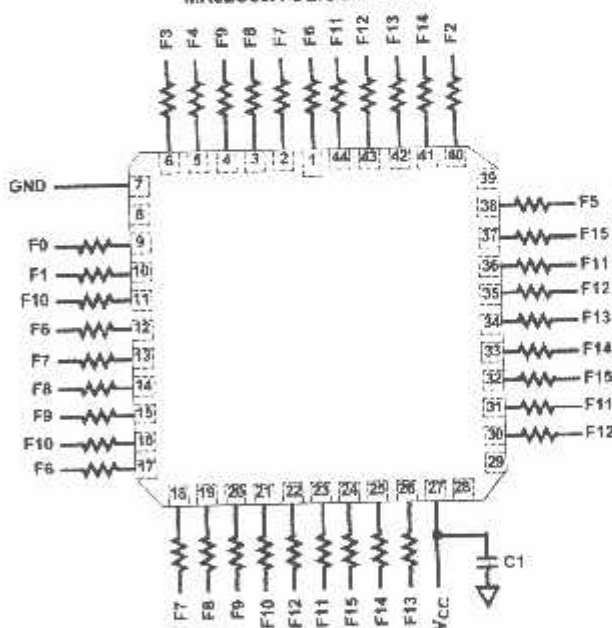
MD82C55A CERDIP



#### NOTES:

1. V<sub>CC</sub> = 5.5V ± 0.5V
2. V<sub>IH</sub> = 4.5V ± 10%
3. V<sub>IL</sub> = -0.2V to 0.4V
4. GND = 0V

MR82C55A CERAMIC LCC



#### NOTES:

1. C1 = 0.01μF minimum
2. All resistors are 47kΩ ± 5%
3. f0 = 100kHz ± 10%
4. f1 = 40 + 2; f2 = 11 + 2; ...; f15 = 114 + 2

82C55A

Timing Waveforms (Continued)

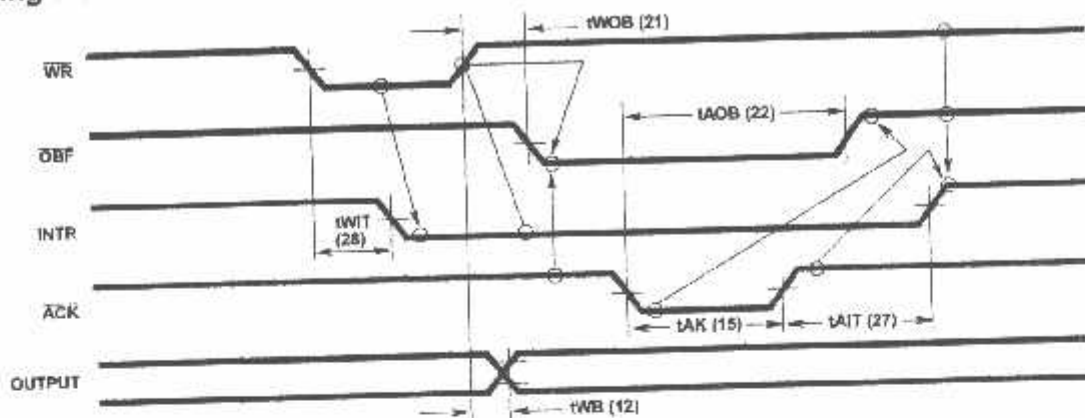


FIGURE 28. MODE 1 (STROBED OUTPUT)

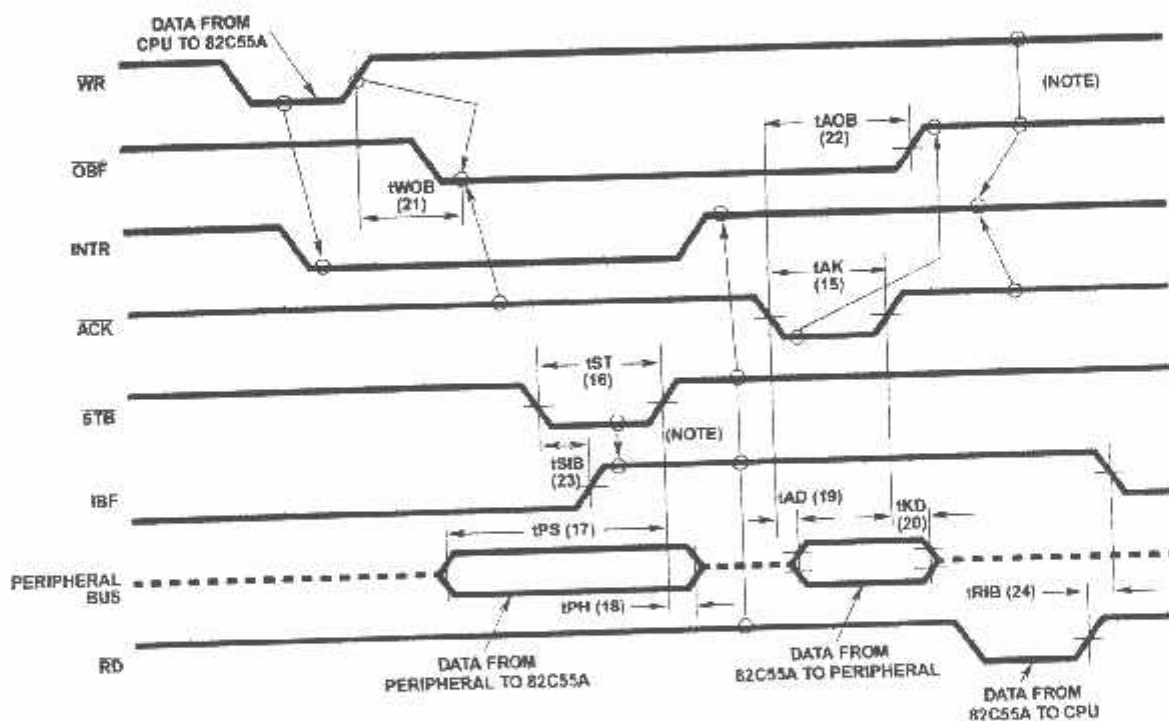


FIGURE 29. MODE 2 (BI-DIRECTIONAL)

NOTE: Any sequence where  $\overline{WR}$  occurs before  $\overline{ACK}$  and  $\overline{STB}$  occurs before  $\overline{RD}$  is permissible. ( $\overline{INTR} = \overline{IBF} \cdot \overline{MASK} \cdot \overline{STB} \cdot \overline{RD} \cdot \overline{OBF} \cdot \overline{MASK} \cdot \overline{ACK} \cdot \overline{WR}$ )

Timing Waveforms

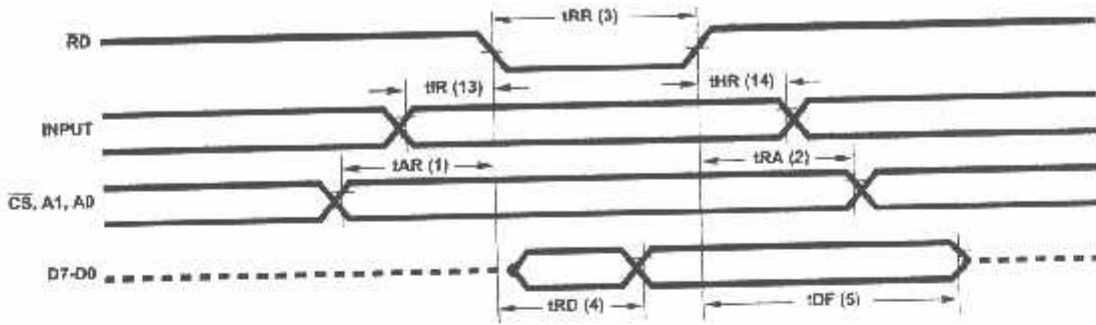


FIGURE 25. MODE 0 (BASIC INPUT)

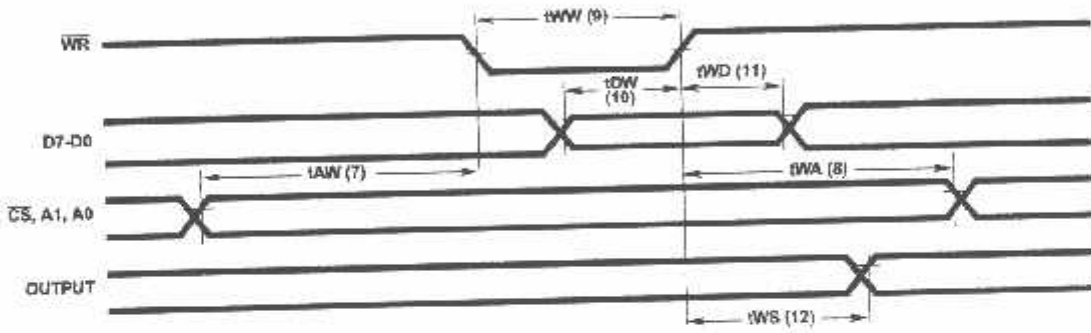


FIGURE 26. MODE 0 (BASIC OUTPUT)

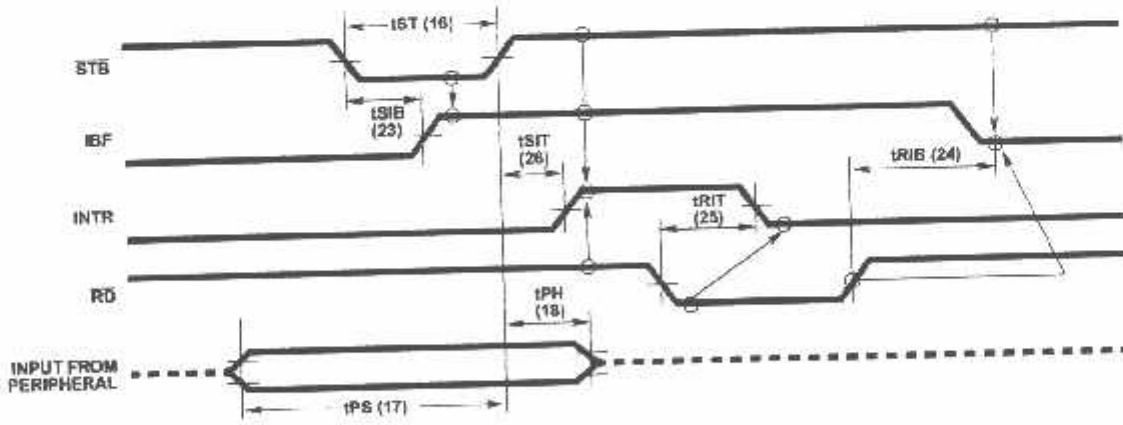


FIGURE 27. MODE 1 (STROBED INPUT)

### Specifications 82C55A

**AC Electrical Specifications**  $V_{CC} = +5V \pm 10\%$ ,  $GND = 0V$ ,  $T_A = -55^{\circ}C$  to  $+125^{\circ}C$  (M82C55A) (M82C55A-5);  
 $T_A = -40^{\circ}C$  to  $+85^{\circ}C$  (82C55A) (82C55A-5);  
 $T_A = 0^{\circ}C$  to  $+70^{\circ}C$  (C82C55A) (C82C55A-5)

SYMBOL	PARAMETER	82C55A-5		82C55A		UNITS	TEST CONDITIONS
		MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX		
<b>READ TIMING</b>							
(1) tAR	Address Stable Before RD	0	-	0	-	ns	
(2) tRA	Address Stable After RD	0	-	0	-	ns	
(3) tRR	RD Pulse Width	250	-	150	-	ns	
(4) tRD	Data Valid From RD	-	200	-	120	ns	1
(5) tDF	Data Float After RD	10	75	10	75	ns	2
(6) tRV	Time Between RDs and/or WRs	300	-	300	-	ns	
<b>WRITE TIMING</b>							
(7) tAW	Address Stable Before WR	0	-	0	-	ns	
(8) tWA	Address Stable After WR	20	-	20	-	ns	
(9) tWW	WR Pulse Width	100	-	100	-	ns	
(10) tDW	Data Valid to WR High	100	-	100	-	ns	
(11) tWD	Data Valid After WR High	30	-	30	-	ns	
<b>OTHER TIMING</b>							
(12) tWB	WR = 1 to Output	-	350	-	350	ns	1
(13) tIR	Peripheral Data Before RD	0	-	0	-	ns	
(14) tIR	Peripheral Data After RD	0	-	0	-	ns	
(15) tAK	ACK Pulse Width	200	-	200	-	ns	
(16) tST	STB Pulse Width	100	-	100	-	ns	
(17) tPS	Peripheral Data Before STB High	20	-	20	-	ns	
(18) tPH	Peripheral Data After STB High	50	-	50	-	ns	
(19) tAD	ACK = 0 to Output	-	175	-	175	ns	1
(20) tKD	ACK = 1 to Output Float	20	250	20	250	ns	2
(21) tWOB	WR = 1 to OBF = 0	-	150	-	150	ns	1
(22) tAOB	ACK = 0 to OBF = 1	-	150	-	150	ns	1
(23) tSIB	STB = 0 to IBF = 1	-	150	-	150	ns	1
(24) tRIB	RD = 1 to IBF = 0	-	150	-	150	ns	1
(25) tRIT	RD = 0 to INTR = 0	-	200	-	200	ns	1
(26) tSIT	STB = 1 to INTR = 1	-	150	-	150	ns	1
(27) tAIT	ACK = 1 to INTR = 1	-	150	-	150	ns	1
(28) tWIT	WR = 0 to INTR = 0	-	200	-	200	ns	1
(29) tRES	Reset Pulse Width	500	-	500	-	ns	1, (Note 1)

**NOTE:**

1. Period of initial Reset pulse after power-on must be at least 50µsec. Subsequent Reset pulses may be 500ns minimum.

## 82C55A

### Absolute Maximum Ratings

Supply Voltage	+8.0V
Input, Output or I/O Voltage	GND-0.5V to $V_{CC}+0.5V$
ESD Classification	Class 1

### Operating Conditions

Operating Voltage Range	+4.5V to +5.5V
Operating Temperature Range	
C82C55A	0°C to +70°C
I82C55A	-40°C to +85°C
M82C55A	-55°C to +125°C

### Thermal Information

Thermal Resistance (Typical) Note 1	$\theta_{JA}$	$\theta_{JC}$
CERDIP Package	55°C/W	20°C/W
Ceramic LCC Package	70°C/W	16°C/W
Plastic DIP Package	50°C/W	-
PLCC	46°C/W	-
Storage Temperature Range	-65°C to +150°C	
Maximum Junction Temperature		
Ceramic Package	+175°C	
Plastic Package	+150°C	
Maximum Lead Temperature (Soldering 10s)	+300°C	
(Lead Tips Only for Surface Mount Packages)		

### Die Characteristics

Gate Count	1000 Gates
------------	------------

*CAUTION: Stresses above those listed in "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress only rating and operation of the device at these or any other conditions above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied.*

**DC Electrical Specifications**  $V_{CC} = 5.0V \pm 10\%$ ;  $T_A = 0^\circ C$  to  $+70^\circ C$  (C82C55A);  
 $T_A = -40^\circ C$  to  $+85^\circ C$  (I82C55A);  
 $T_A = -55^\circ C$  to  $+125^\circ C$  (M82C55A)

SYMBOL	PARAMETER	LIMITS		UNITS	TEST CONDITIONS
		MIN	MAX		
$V_{IH}$	Logical One Input Voltage	2.0 2.2	-	V	I82C55A, C82C55A, M82C55A
$V_{IL}$	Logical Zero Input Voltage	-	0.8	V	
$V_{OH}$	Logical One Output Voltage	3.0 $V_{CC} - 0.4$	-	V	$I_{OH} = -2.5mA$ $I_{OH} = -100\mu A$
$V_{OL}$	Logical Zero Output Voltage	-	0.4	V	$I_{OL} = 2.5mA$
$I_I$	Input Leakage Current	-1.0	+1.0	$\mu A$	$V_{IN} = V_{CC}$ or GND, DIP Pins: 5, 6, 8, 9, 35, 38
$I_O$	I/O Pin Leakage Current	-10	+10	$\mu A$	$V_O = V_{CC}$ or GND DIP Pins: 27 - 34
$I_{BHH}$	Bus Hold High Current	-50	-400	$\mu A$	$V_O = 3.0V$ , Ports A, B, C
$I_{BHL}$	Bus Hold Low Current	50	400	$\mu A$	$V_O = 1.0V$ , Port A ONLY
$I_{DAR}$	Darlington Drive Current	-2.5	Note 1, 3	mA	Ports A, B, C, Test Condition 3
$I_{CCSB}$	Standby Power Supply Current	-	10	$\mu A$	$V_{CC} = 5.5V$ , $V_{IN} = V_{CC}$ or GND, Output Open
$I_{CCOP}$	Operating Power Supply Current	-	1	mA/MHz	$T_A = +25^\circ C$ , $V_{CC} = 5.0V$ , Typical (See Note 2)

#### NOTES:

- No internal current limiting exists on Port Outputs. A resistor must be added externally to limit the current.
- $I_{CCOP} = 1mA/MHz$  of Peripheral Read/Write cycle time. (Example:  $1.0\mu s$  I/O Read/Write cycle time = 1mA)
- Tested as  $V_{OH}$  at -2.5mA.

### Capacitance $T_A = 25^\circ C$

SYMBOL	PARAMETER	TYPICAL	UNITS	TEST CONDITIONS
$C_{IN}$	Input Capacitance	10	pF	FREQ = 1MHz, All Measurements are referenced to device GND
$C_{I/O}$	I/O Capacitance	20	pF	



82C55A

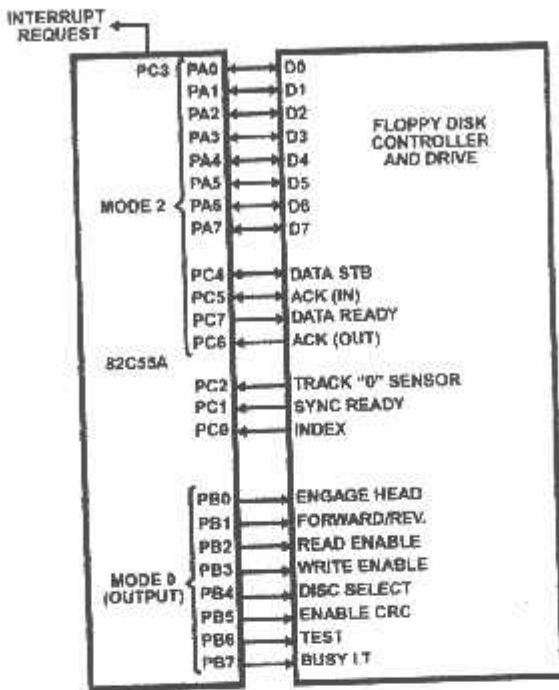


FIGURE 23. BASIC FLOPPY DISC INTERFACE

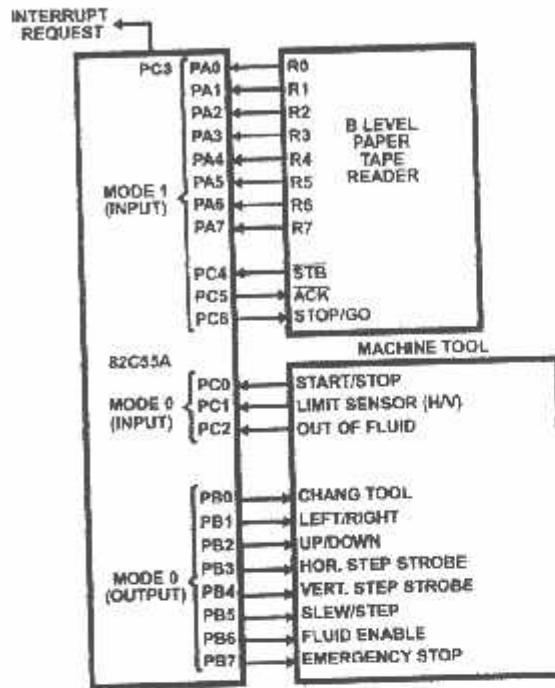


FIGURE 24. MACHINE TOOL CONTROLLER INTERFACE



# 82C55A

## Die Characteristics

**DIE DIMENSIONS:**  
95 x 100 x 19 ±1mils

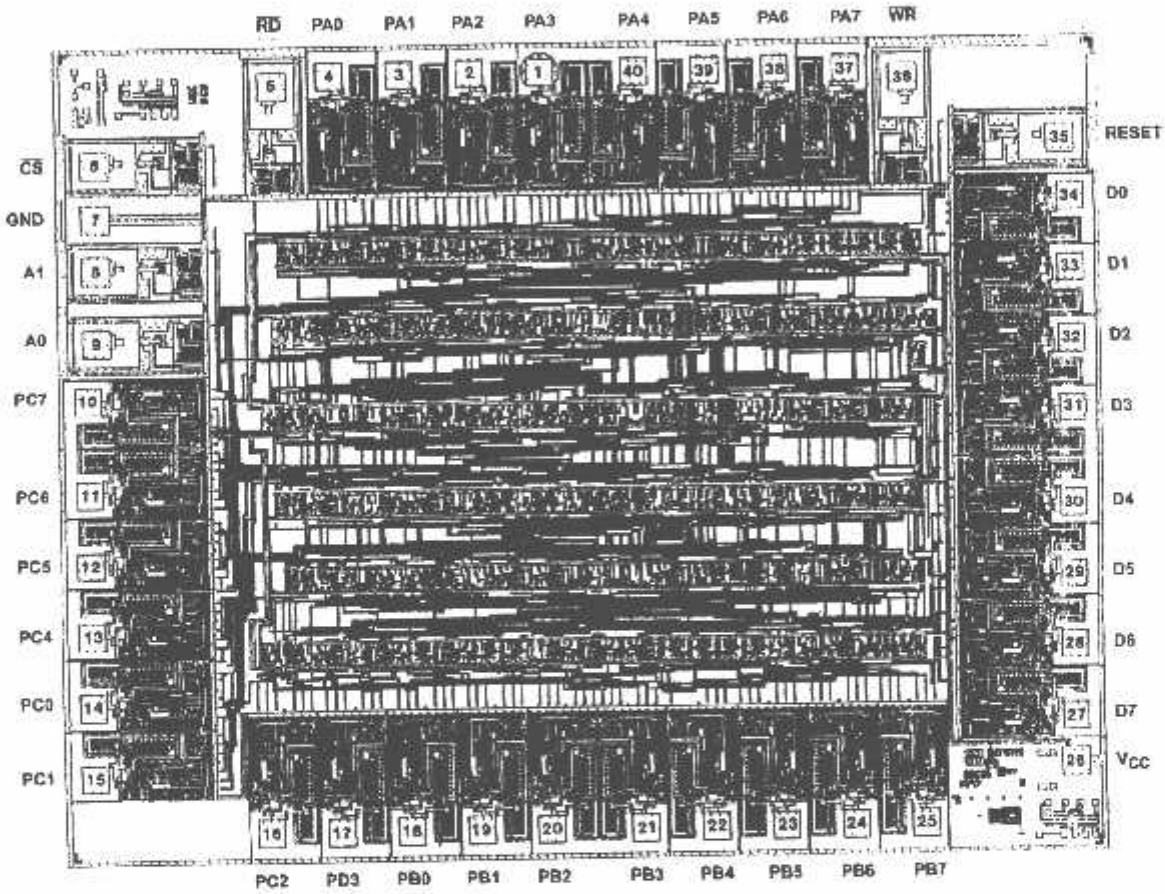
**METALLIZATION:**  
Type: Silicon - Aluminum  
Thickness: 11kÅ ±1kÅ

**GLASSIVATION:**  
Type: SiO<sub>2</sub>  
Thickness: 8kÅ ±1kÅ

**WORST CASE CURRENT DENSITY:**  
0.78 x 10<sup>5</sup> A/cm<sup>2</sup>

## Metallization Mask Layout

82C55A



**MAXIM****+5V-Powered, Multichannel RS-232 Drivers/Receivers****General Description**

The MAX220-MAX249 family of line drivers/receivers is intended for all EIA/TIA-232E and V.28/V.24 communications interfaces, particularly applications where  $\pm 12V$  is not available.

These parts are especially useful in battery-powered systems, since their low-power shutdown mode reduces power dissipation to less than 5 $\mu$ W. The MAX225, MAX233, MAX235, and MAX245/MAX246/MAX247 use no external components and are recommended for applications where printed circuit board space is critical.

**Applications**

Portable Computers  
Low-Power Modems  
Interface Translation  
Battery-Powered RS-232 Systems  
Multidrop RS-232 Networks

AutoShutdown and UCSP are trademarks of Maxim Integrated Products, Inc.

**Next-Generation Device Features**

- ◆ For Low-Voltage, Integrated ESD Applications:  
MAX3222E/MAX3232E/MAX3237E/MAX3241E/  
MAX3246E: +3.0V to +5.5V, Low-Power, Up to  
1Mbps, True RS-232 Transceivers Using Four  
0.1 $\mu$ F External Capacitors (MAX3246E Available in  
a UCSP™ Package)
- ◆ For Low-Cost Applications:  
MAX221E:  $\pm 15kV$  ESD-Protected, +5V, 1 $\mu$ A, Single  
RS-232 Transceiver with AutoShutdown™

**Ordering Information**

PART	TEMP RANGE	PIN-PACKAGE
MAX220CPE	0°C to +70°C	16 Plastic DIP
MAX220CSE	0°C to +70°C	16 Narrow SO
MAX220CWE	0°C to +70°C	16 Wide SO
MAX220C/D	0°C to +70°C	Dice*
MAX220EPE	-40°C to +85°C	16 Plastic DIP
MAX220ESE	-40°C to +85°C	16 Narrow SO
MAX220EWF	-40°C to +85°C	16 Wide SO
MAX220EJE	40°C to 85°C	16 CERDIP
MAX220MJE	-55°C to +125°C	16 CERDIP

Ordering information continued at end of data sheet.  
\*Contact factory for dice specifications.

**Selection Table**

Part Number	Power Supply (V)	No. of RS-232 Drivers/Rx	No. of Ext. Caps	Nominal Cap. Value ( $\mu$ F)	SHDN & Three-State	Rx Active in SHDN	Data Rate (kbps)	Features
MAX220	+5	2/2	4	0.1	No	—	120	Ultra-low-power, industry-standard package
MAX222	+5	2/2	4	0.1	Yes	—	240	Low-power shutdown
MAX223 (MAX217)	+5	4/5	4	1.0 (0.1)	Yes	✓	120	MAX241 and 242 active in shutdown
MAX225	+5	5/5	0	—	Yes	✓	120	Available in SO
MAX230 (MAX200)	+5	5/0	4	1.0 (0.1)	Yes	—	120	5 drivers with shutdown
MAX231 (MAX201)	+5 and +7.5 to +15.2	5/1	2	1.0 (0.1)	No	—	120	Standard +5/+12V or battery supplies; same functions as MAX230
MAX232 (MAX202)	+5	2/2	1	1.0 (0.1)	No	—	20 (0.4)	Industry standard
MAX232A	+5	2/2	4	0.1	No	—	200	Higher slow rate, small package
MAX233 (MAX203)	+5	2/2	0	—	No	—	120	No external caps
MAX233A	+5	2/2	0	—	No	—	200	No external caps, high low data
MAX234 (MAX204)	+5	4/0	1	1.0 (0.1)	Yes	—	120	Replaces 1400
MAX235 (MAX205)	+5	5/5	0	—	Yes	—	120	No external caps
MAX236 (MAX206)	+5	4/3	4	1.0 (0.1)	Yes	—	120	Shutdown, three state
MAX237 (MAX207)	+5	5/3	4	1.0 (0.1)	No	—	120	Complements IBM PC serial port
MAX238 (MAX208)	+5	4/4	4	1.0 (0.1)	No	—	120	Replaces 1428 and 1430
MAX239 (MAX209)	+5 and +7.5 to +15.2	3/5	2	1.0 (0.1)	No	—	120	Standard +5/+12V or battery supplies; single-package solution for IBM PC serial port
MAX240	+5	5/5	4	1.0	Yes	—	120	DIP or flip-chip package
MAX241 (MAX211)	+5	4/5	4	1.0 (0.1)	Yes	—	120	Complete IBM PC serial port
MAX242	+5	2/2	4	0.1	Yes	✓	200	Separate shutdown and enable
MAX243	+5	2/2	4	0.1	No	—	200	Open line detection simplifies wiring
MAX244	+5	8/10	4	1.0	Yes	✓	120	High slew rate
MAX245	+5	8/10	0	—	Yes	✓	120	High slew rate, int. caps, two shutdown modes
MAX246	+5	8/10	0	—	Yes	✓	120	High slew rate, int. caps, three shutdown modes
MAX247	+5	6/9	0	—	Yes	✓	120	High slew rate, same as MAX246
MAX245	+5	8/9	4	1.0	Yes	✓	120	High slew rate, same as MAX246
MAX249	+5	5/0	2	1.0	Yes	✓	120	Available in quad flip-chip package

Maxim Integrated Products 1

**MAXIM**

For pricing, delivery, and ordering information, please contact Maxim/Dallas Direct! at 1-888-629-4642, or visit Maxim's website at [www.maxim-ic.com](http://www.maxim-ic.com).

MAX220-MAX249

## +5V-Powered, Multichannel RS-232 Drivers/Receivers

### ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS—MAX220/222/232A/233A/242/243

Supply Voltage (V <sub>CC</sub> )	-0.3V to +6V	20-Pin Plastic DIP (derate 8.00mW/°C above +70°C)	440mW
Input Voltages		16-Pin Narrow SO (derate 8.70mW/°C above +70°C)	696mW
V <sub>IN</sub>	-0.3V to (V <sub>CC</sub> + 0.3V)	16-Pin Wide SO (derate 9.52mW/°C above +70°C)	782mW
R <sub>IN</sub> (Except MAX220)	±30V	18-Pin Wide SO (derate 9.52mW/°C above +70°C)	782mW
R <sub>IN</sub> (MAX220)	±25V	20-Pin Wide SO (derate 10.00mW/°C above +70°C)	800mW
T <sub>OUT</sub> (Except MAX220) (Note 1)	+15V	20-Pin SSOP (derate 8.00mW/°C above +70°C)	640mW
T <sub>OUT</sub> (MAX220)	±13.5V	16-Pin CERDIP (derate 10.00mW/°C above +70°C)	800mW
Output Voltages		18-Pin CERDIP (derate 10.53mW/°C above +70°C)	842mW
T <sub>OUT</sub>	±15V		
R <sub>OUT</sub>	-0.3V to (V <sub>CC</sub> + 0.3V)		
Driver/Receiver Output Short-Circuited to GND	Continuous		
Continuous Power Dissipation (T <sub>A</sub> = +70°C)		Operating Temperature Ranges	
16-Pin Plastic DIP (derate 10.53mW/°C above +70°C)	842mW	MAX2_ _AC_ _ MAX2_ _C_ _	0°C to +70°C
18-Pin Plastic DIP (derate 11.11mW/°C above +70°C)	889mW	MAX2_ _AE_ _ MAX2_ _F_ _	40°C to +85°C
		MAX2_ _AM_ _ MAX2_ _JM_ _	-55°C to +125°C
		Storage Temperature Range	-65°C to +180°C
		Load Temperature (soldering, 10s)	+300°C

**Note 1:** Input voltage measured with T<sub>OUT</sub> in high impedance state, SHDN or V<sub>CC</sub> = 0V

**Note 2:** For the MAX220, V<sub>+</sub> and V<sub>-</sub> can have a maximum magnitude of 7V, but their absolute difference cannot exceed 13V

Stresses beyond those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. These are stress ratings only, and functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions beyond those indicated in the operational sections of the specifications is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

### ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS—MAX220/222/232A/233A/242/243

(V<sub>CC</sub> = +5V ± 10%, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> = 0.1μF, MAX220, C<sub>1</sub> = 0.047μF, C<sub>2</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> = 0.33μF, T<sub>A</sub> = T<sub>MIN</sub> to T<sub>MAX</sub>, unless otherwise noted.)

PARAMETER	CONDITIONS		MIN	TYP	MAX	UNITS
<b>RS-232 TRANSMITTERS</b>						
Output Voltage Swing	All transmitter outputs loaded with 3kΩ to GND		±5	±8		V
Input Logic Threshold Low				1.4	0.8	V
Input Logic Threshold High	All devices except MAX220 MAX220, V <sub>CC</sub> = 5.0V		2	1.4		V
Logic Pull-Up/Inout Current	All except MAX220, normal operation SHDN = 0V, MAX222/242, shutdown MAX220			5	40	μA
Output Leakage Current	V <sub>CC</sub> = 5.5V, SHDN = 0V, V <sub>OUT</sub> = ±15V, MAX222/242 V <sub>CC</sub> = SHDN = 0V, V <sub>OUT</sub> = ±15V			±0.01	±10	μA
Data Rate				200	118	kbps
Transmitter Output Resistance	V <sub>CC</sub> = V <sub>+</sub> = V <sub>-</sub> = 0V, V <sub>OUT</sub> = ±2V		300	13M		Ω
Output Short-Circuit Current	V <sub>OUT</sub> = 0V		±7	±22		mA
<b>RS-232 RECEIVERS</b>						
RS-232 Input Voltage Operating Range					+30	V
RS-232 Input Threshold Low	V <sub>CC</sub> = 5V	All except MAX243 R <sub>2IN</sub> MAX243 R <sub>2IN</sub> (Note 2)	0.8	1.3		V
RS-232 Input Threshold High	V <sub>CC</sub> = 5V	All except MAX243 R <sub>2IN</sub> MAX243 R <sub>2IN</sub> (Note 2)		1.8	2.1	V
RS-232 Input Hysteresis	All except MAX243, V <sub>CC</sub> = 5V, no hysteresis in shdn. MAX243		0.2	0.5		V
RS-232 Input Resistance			3	5	7	kΩ
TTL/CMOS Output Voltage Low	I <sub>OUT</sub> = 3.2mA			0.2	0.4	V
TTL/CMOS Output Voltage High	I <sub>OUT</sub> = -1.0mA		3.5	V <sub>CC</sub> - 0.2		V
TTL/CMOS Output Short-Circuit Current	Sourcing V <sub>OUT</sub> = GND Sinking V <sub>OUT</sub> = V <sub>CC</sub>		2	10		mA
			10	30		mA

MAXIM

## +5V-Powered, Multichannel RS-232 Drivers/Receivers

**MAX220-MAX249**

### ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS—MAX220/222/232A/233A/242/243 (continued)

(V<sub>CC</sub> = +5V ±10%, C1-C4 = 0.1μF, MAX220, C1 = 0.047μF, C2-C4 = 0.33μF, I<sub>A</sub> = T<sub>MIN</sub> to T<sub>MAX</sub>, unless otherwise noted.)

PARAMETER	CONDITIONS		MIN	TYP	MAX	UNITS
TTL/CMOS Output Leakage Current	SHDN = V <sub>CC</sub> or EN = V <sub>CC</sub> (SHDN = 0V for MAX222), 0V ≤ V <sub>OUT</sub> ≤ V <sub>CC</sub>			0.05	±10	μA
EN Input Threshold Low	MAX242			1.4	0.8	V
EN Input Threshold High	MAX242		2.0	1.4		V
Operating Supply Voltage			4.5		5.5	V
V <sub>CC</sub> Supply Current (SHDN = V <sub>CC</sub> ), Figures 5, 6, 11, 19	No load	MAX220		3.5	2	mA
		MAX222/232A/233A/242/243		4	10	
	3kΩ load both inputs	MAX220		12		
		MAX222/232A/233A/242/243		15		
Shutdown Supply Current	MAX222/242	T <sub>A</sub> = +25°C		0.1	10	μA
		T <sub>A</sub> = 0°C to -70°C		2	50	
		T <sub>A</sub> = -40°C to +85°C		2	50	
		T <sub>A</sub> = -55°C to +125°C		35	100	
SPDN Input Leakage Current	MAX222/242				±1	μA
SHDN Threshold Low	MAX222/242		2.0	1.4		V
SPDN Threshold High	MAX222/242					V
Transition Slew Rate	C <sub>L</sub> = 50pF to 2500pF, R <sub>L</sub> = 3kΩ to 7kΩ, V <sub>CC</sub> = 5V, T <sub>A</sub> = +25°C measured from +3V to -3V or -3V to +3V	MAX222/232A/233A/242/243	6	12	30	V/μs
		MAX220	1.5	3	30	
Transmitter Propagation Delay TLL to RS-232 (Normal Operation), Figure 1	t <sub>PHL</sub>	MAX222/232A/233A/242/243		1.3	3.5	μs
		MAX220		4	10	
	t <sub>PHL</sub>	MAX222/232A/233A/242/243		1.5	3.5	
		MAX220		5	10	
Receiver Propagation Delay RS-232 to TLL (Normal Operation), Figure 2	t <sub>PLH</sub>	MAX222/232A/233A/242/243		0.5	1	μs
		MAX220		0.6	3	
	t <sub>PLH</sub>	MAX222/232A/233A/242/243		0.6	1	
		MAX220		0.8	3	
Receiver Propagation Delay RS-232 to ILL (Shutdown), Figure 2	t <sub>PHL</sub>	MAX242		0.5	10	μs
	t <sub>PLH</sub>	MAX242		2.5	10	
Receiver-Output Enable Time, Figure 3	t <sub>ER</sub>	MAX242		125	500	ns
Receiver-Output Disable Time, Figure 3	t <sub>DR</sub>	MAX242		160	500	ns
Transmitter-Output Enable Time (SHDN Goes High), Figure 4	t <sub>ET</sub>	MAX222/242, 0.1μF caps (includes charge-pump start-up)		250		μs
Transmitter-Output Disable Time (SHDN Goes Low), Figure 4	t <sub>DT</sub>	MAX222/242, 0.1μF caps		600		ns
Transmitter + to - Propagation Delay Difference (Normal Operation)	t <sub>PHL</sub> - t <sub>PLH</sub>	MAX222/232A/233A/242/243		300		ns
		MAX220		2000		
Receiver - to - Propagation Delay Difference (Normal Operation)	t <sub>PLH</sub> - t <sub>PLR</sub>	MAX222/232A/233A/242/243		100		ns
		MAX220		225		

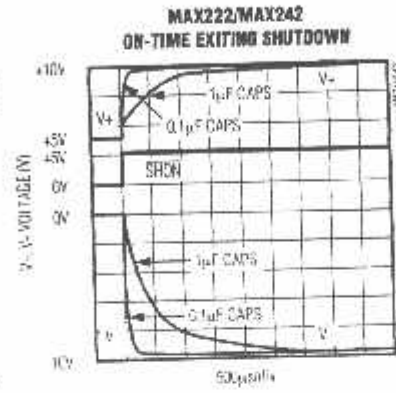
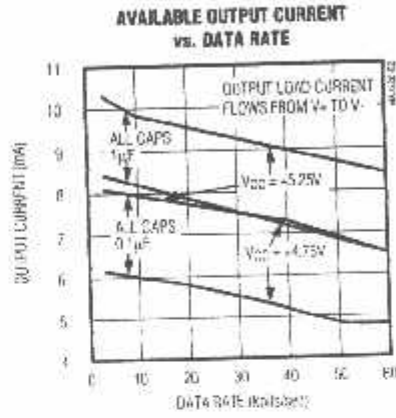
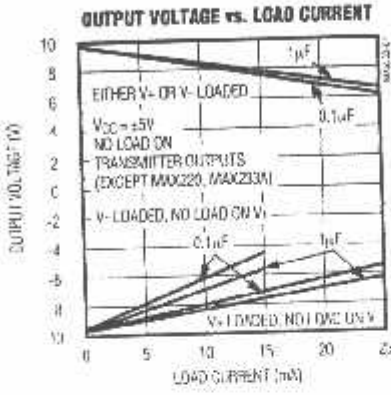
**Note 3:** MAX243 R<sub>2OUT</sub> is guaranteed to be low when R<sub>2IN</sub> is ≥ 2V or is floating.

# +5V-Powered, Multichannel RS-232 Drivers/Receivers

## Typical Operating Characteristics

MAX220/MAX222/MAX232A/MAX233A/MAX242/MAX243

MAX220-MAX249





# +5V-Powered, Multichannel RS-232 Drivers/Receivers

**MAX220-MAX249**

## ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS—MAX223/MAX230-MAX241

V <sub>CC</sub> .....	-0.3V to +6V	20-Pin Wide SO (derate 10.00mW/°C above +70°C).....	800mW
V <sub>I</sub> .....	(V <sub>CC</sub> - 0.3V) to -14V	24-Pin Wide SO (derate 11.76mW/°C above +70°C).....	941mW
V <sub>O</sub> .....	+0.3V to -14V	28-Pin Wide SO (derate 12.50mW/°C above +70°C).....	1W
Input Voltages		44-Pin Plastic FP (derate 11.11mW/°C above +70°C).....	889mW
T <sub>IN</sub> .....	-0.3V to (V <sub>CC</sub> + 0.3V)	14-Pin CERDIP (derate 9.09mW/°C above +70°C).....	727mW
R <sub>IN</sub> .....	+30V	16-Pin CERDIP (derate 10.00mW/°C above +70°C).....	800mW
Output Voltages		20-Pin CERDIP (derate 11.11mW/°C above +70°C).....	889mW
T <sub>OUT</sub> .....	(V <sub>I</sub> + 0.3V) to (V <sub>O</sub> - 0.3V)	24-Pin Narrow CERDIP	
R <sub>OUT</sub> .....	-0.3V to (V <sub>CC</sub> + 0.3V)	(derate 12.50mW/°C above +70°C).....	1W
Short-Circuit Duration, T <sub>OUT</sub> .....	Continuous	24-Pin Sidebrazed (derate 20.0mW/°C above +70°C).....	1.6W
Continuous Power Dissipation (T <sub>A</sub> = +70°C)		28-Pin SSOP (derate 9.52mW/°C above +70°C).....	762mW
14-Pin Plastic DIP (derate 10.00mW/°C above +70°C).....	800mW	Operating Temperature Ranges	
16-Pin Plastic DIP (derate 10.53mW/°C above +70°C).....	842mW	MAX2__C .....	0°C to +70°C
20-Pin Plastic DIP (derate 11.11mW/°C above +70°C).....	889mW	MAX2__E .....	-40°C to -65°C
24-Pin Narrow Plastic DIP		MAX2__M .....	-55°C to +125°C
(derate 13.33mW/°C above +70°C).....	1.07W	Storage Temperature Range .....	-65°C to +160°C
24-Pin Plastic DIP (derate 9.09mW/°C above +70°C).....	500mW	Lead Temperature (soldering, 10s).....	+300°C
16-Pin Wide SO (derate 9.52mW/°C above +70°C).....	762mW		

Stresses beyond those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. These are stress ratings only, and functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions beyond those indicated in the operational sections of the specifications is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

## ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS—MAX223/MAX230-MAX241

IMAX223/233/232/234/236/237/238/240/241, V<sub>CC</sub> = +5V ±10%; MAX233/MAX235, V<sub>CC</sub> = 5V ±5%, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> = 1.0μF, MAX231/MAX239, V<sub>CC</sub> = 5V ±10%; V<sub>I</sub> = 7.5V to 13.2V, T<sub>A</sub> = T<sub>MIN</sub> to T<sub>MAX</sub>, unless otherwise noted.)

PARAMETER	CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNITS
Output Voltage Swing	All transmitter outputs loaded with 3kΩ to ground	±5.0	±7.3		V
V <sub>CC</sub> Power-Supply Current	No load, T <sub>A</sub> = +25°C	MAX232/233	5	10	mA
		MAX223/230/234-239/240/241	7	15	
		MAX231/239	0.4	-	
V <sub>I</sub> Power-Supply Current		MAX231	1.8	5	mA
		MAX239	5	15	
Shutdown Supply Current	T <sub>A</sub> = +25°C	MAX223	15	50	μA
		MAX230/235/236/240/241	1	10	
Input Logic Threshold Low	T <sub>IN</sub> , EN, SHDN (MAX233), EN, SHDN (MAX230/235-241)			0.8	V
	T <sub>IN</sub>	2.0			
Input Logic Threshold High	EN, SHDN (MAX223); EN, SHDN (MAX230/235/236/240/241)	2.4			V
	T <sub>IN</sub> = 5V		1.5	200	
Receiver Input Voltage Operating Range		-30		30	V

## +5V-Powered, Multichannel RS-232 Drivers/Receivers

### ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS—MAX223/MAX230-MAX241 (continued)

(MAX223/230/232/234/236/237/238/240/241,  $V_{CC} = +5V \pm 10\%$ ; MAX230/MAX235,  $V_{CC} = 5V \pm 5\%$ ,  $C_1-C_4 = 1.0\mu F$ ; MAX231/MAX239,  $V_{CC} = 5V \pm 10\%$ ,  $V_{-} = 7.5V$  to  $13.2V$ ;  $T_A = T_{MIN}$  to  $T_{MAX}$ , unless otherwise noted.)

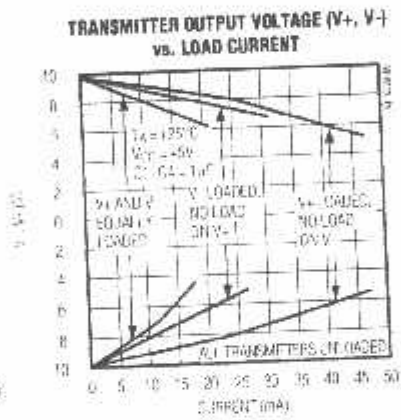
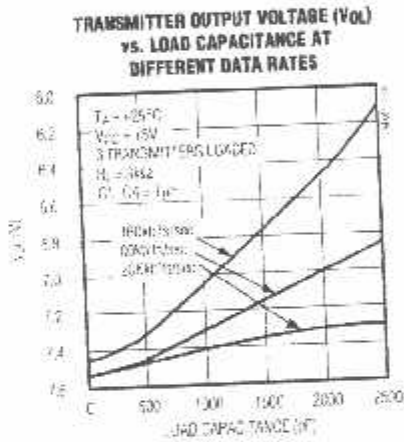
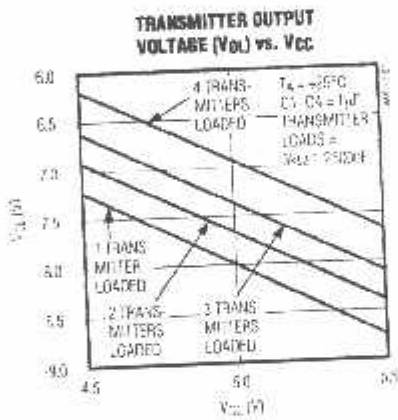
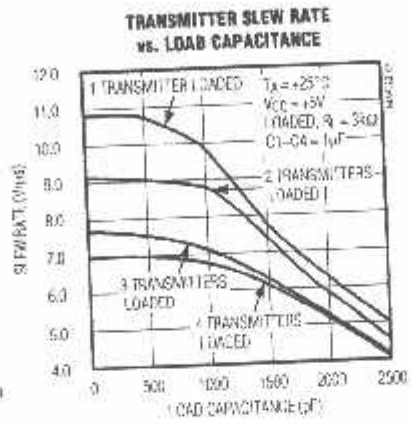
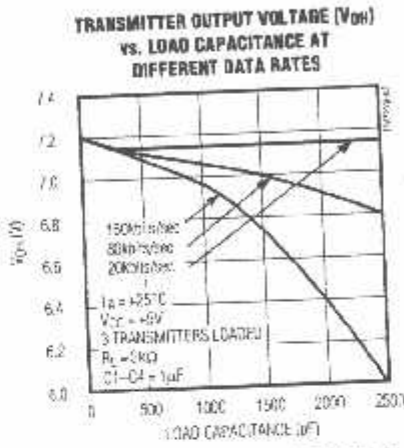
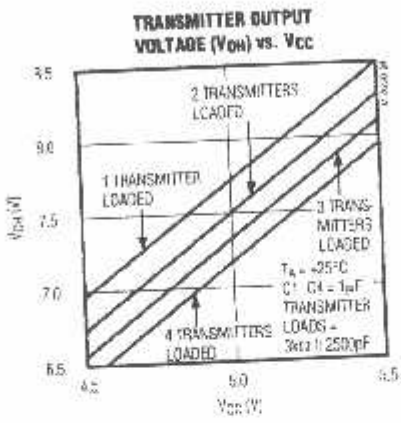
PARAMETER	CONDITIONS		MIN	TYP	MAX	UNITS
RS-232 Input Threshold Low	$T_A = -25^{\circ}C$ , $V_{CC} = 5V$	Normal operation SHDN = 5V (MAX223) SHDN = 0V (MAX235/236/240/241)	0.8	1.2		V
		Shutdown (MAX223) SHDN = 0V, EN = 5V ( $R_{4IN}$ , $R_{5IN}$ )	0.6	1.5		
RS-232 Input Threshold High	$T_A = +25^{\circ}C$ , $V_{CC} = 5V$	Normal operation SHDN = 5V (MAX223) SHDN = 0V (MAX235/236/240/241)		1.7	2.4	V
		Shutdown (MAX223) SHDN = 0V, EN = 5V ( $R_{4IN}$ , $R_{5IN}$ )		1.5	2.4	
RS-232 Input Hysteresis	$V_{CC} = 5V$ , no hysteresis in shutdown		0.2	0.5	1.0	V
RS-232 Input Resistance	$T_A = +25^{\circ}C$ , $V_{CC} = 5V$		3	5	7	k $\Omega$
TTL/CMOS Output Voltage Low	$I_{OUT} = 1.6mA$ (MAX231/232/233, $I_{OUT} = 3.2mA$ )				0.4	V
TTL/CMOS Output Voltage High	$I_{OUT} = -1mA$		2.5	$V_{CC} - 0.4$		V
TTL/CMOS Output Leakage Current	0V $\leq R_{OUT} \leq V_{CC}$ ; EN = 0V (MAX223); EN = $V_{CC}$ (MAX235-241)			0.05	$\pm 10$	$\mu A$
Receiver Output Enable Time	Normal operation	MAX223		600		ns
		MAX235/236/239/240/241		400		
Receiver Output Disable Time	Normal operation	MAX223		900		ns
		MAX235/236/239/240/241		250		
Propagation Delay	RS-232 IN to TTL/CMOS OUT, $C_L = 150pF$	Normal operation		0.5	10	$\mu s$
		SHDN = 0V (MAX223)	$t_{PHLS}$	4	40	
			$t_{PLHS}$	6	40	
Transition Region Slew Rate	MAX223/MAX230/MAX234-241, $T_A = -25^{\circ}C$ , $V_{CC} = 5V$ , $R_L = 3k\Omega$ to $7k\Omega$ , $C_L = 50pF$ to $2500pF$ , measured from $+3V$ to $-3V$ or $-3V$ to $+3V$		3	5.1	30	V/ $\mu s$
	MAX231/MAX232/MAX233, $T_A = +25^{\circ}C$ , $V_{CC} = 5V$ , $R_L = 3k\Omega$ to $7k\Omega$ , $C_L = 50pF$ to $2500pF$ , measured from $+3V$ to $-3V$ or $-3V$ to $+3V$			4	30	
Transmitter Output Resistance	$V_{CC} = V_{-} = V_{-} = 0V$ , $V_{OUT} = +2V$		300			$\Omega$
Transmitter Output Short-Circuit Current			$\pm 10$			mA

# +5V-Powered, Multichannel RS-232 Drivers/Receivers

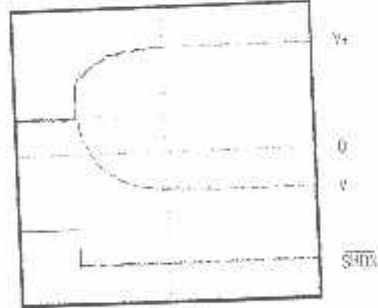
## Typical Operating Characteristics

MAX220-MAX249

### MAX223/MAX230-MAX241



**$V_+$ ,  $V_-$  WHEN EXITING SHUTDOWN (1nF CAPACITORS)**



SHUTDOWN POLARITY REVERSED FOR NON-MAX241 PARTS



## +5V-Powered, Multichannel RS-232 Drivers/Receivers

### ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS—MAX225/MAX244-MAX249

Supply Voltage ( $V_{CC}$ )	-0.3V to +6V	Continuous Power Dissipation ( $T_A = +70^\circ\text{C}$ )	
Input Voltages		28-Pin Wide SO (derate 12.50mW/ $^\circ\text{C}$ above $+70^\circ\text{C}$ )	1W
$T_{IN}$ , ENA, ENB, ENF, ENT, ENFA,		40-Pin Plastic DIP (derate 11.11mW/ $^\circ\text{C}$ above $+70^\circ\text{C}$ )	0.611W
ENFB, ENTA, ENTB	0.3V to ( $V_{CC} + 0.3\text{V}$ )	44-Pin PLCC (derate 13.33mW/ $^\circ\text{C}$ above $+70^\circ\text{C}$ )	1.07W
RIN	$\pm 25\text{V}$	Operating Temperature Ranges	
$T_{OUT}$ (Note 3)	$\pm 15\text{V}$	MAX225C_*, MAX24_C_*	$0^\circ\text{C}$ to $+70^\circ\text{C}$
ROUT	-0.3V to ( $V_{CC} + 0.3\text{V}$ )	MAX225E_*, MAX24_E_*	$-40^\circ\text{C}$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$
Short Circuit (one output at a time)		Storage Temperature Range	$-65^\circ\text{C}$ to $+160^\circ\text{C}$
$T_{OUT}$ to GND	Continuous	Lead Temperature (soldering, 10s)	$+300^\circ\text{C}$
$R_{OUT}$ to GND	Continuous		

**Note 4:** Input voltage measured with transmitter output in a high-impedance state, shutdown, or  $V_{CC} = 0\text{V}$ .

Stresses beyond those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. These are stress ratings only, and functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions beyond those indicated in the operational sections of the specifications is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

### ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS—MAX225/MAX244-MAX249

(MAX225,  $V_{CC} = 5.0\text{V} \pm 5\%$ ; MAX244-MAX249,  $V_{CC} = +5.0\text{V} \pm 10\%$ , external capacitors C1-C4 = 1 $\mu\text{F}$ ;  $T_A = T_{MIN}$  to  $T_{MAX}$ , unless otherwise noted.)

PARAMETER	CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNITS
<b>RS-232 TRANSMITTERS</b>					
Input Logic Threshold Low			1.4	0.8	V
Input Logic Threshold High		2	1.4		V
Logic Pull-Up/Input Current	Tables 1a-1d	Normal operation	10	50	$\mu\text{A}$
		Shutdown	$\pm 0.01$	$\pm 1$	
Data Rate	Tables 1a-1d, normal operation		120	64	kbps
Output Voltage Swing	All transmitter outputs loaded with 3k $\Omega$ to GND	$\pm 5$	$\pm 7.5$		V
Output Leakage Current (Shutdown)	Tables 1a-1d	ENA, ENB, ENF, ENTA, ENTB = $V_{CC}$ , $V_{OUT} = \pm 15\text{V}$	$\pm 0.01$	$\pm 25$	$\mu\text{A}$
		$V_{CC} = 0\text{V}$ , $V_{OUT} = \pm 15\text{V}$	$+0.01$	$\pm 25$	
Transmitter Output Resistance	$V_{CC} = V_+ = V_- = 0\text{V}$ , $V_{OUT} = \pm 2\text{V}$ (Note 4)	300	10M		$\Omega$
Output Short-Circuit Current	$V_{OUT} = 0\text{V}$	$-7$	$\pm 30$		mA
<b>RS-232 RECEIVERS</b>					
RS-232 Input Voltage Operating Range				$\pm 25$	V
RS-232 Input Threshold Low	$V_{CC} = 5\text{V}$	0.8	1.3		V
RS-232 Input Threshold High	$V_{CC} = 5\text{V}$		1.3	2.4	V
RS-232 Input Hysteresis	$V_{CC} = 5\text{V}$	0.2	0.5	1.0	V
RS-232 Input Resistance		3	5	7	k $\Omega$
TTL/CMOS Output Voltage Low	$I_{OUT} = 3.2\text{mA}$		0.2	0.4	V
TTL/CMOS Output Voltage High	$I_{OUT} = -1.0\text{mA}$	3.5	$V_{CC} - 0.2$		V
TTL/CMOS Output Short-Circuit Current	Sourcing $V_{OUT} = \text{GND}$	-2	-10		mA
	Sinking $V_{OUT} = V_{CC}$	10	30		
TTL/CMOS Output Leakage Current	Normal operation, outputs disabled, Tables 1a-1d, $0\text{V} \leq V_{OUT} \leq V_{CC}$ , ENF_ = $V_{CC}$		$\pm 0.05$	$\pm 0.10$	$\mu\text{A}$

## +5V-Powered, Multichannel RS-232 Drivers/Receivers

**MAX220-MAX249**

### ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS—MAX225/MAX244-MAX249 (continued)

(MAX225,  $V_{CC} = 5.0V \pm 5\%$ ; MAX244-MAX249,  $V_{CC} = +5.0V \pm 10\%$ ; external capacitors  $C_1-C_4 = 1\mu F$ ;  $T_A = T_{MIN}$  to  $T_{MAX}$ ; unless otherwise noted.)

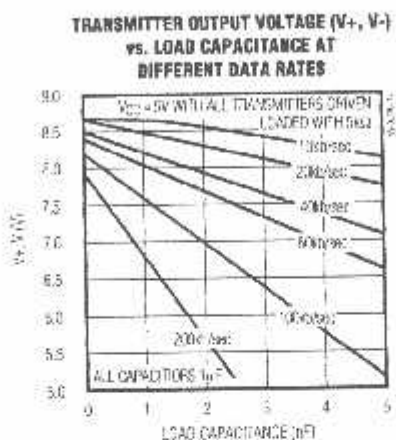
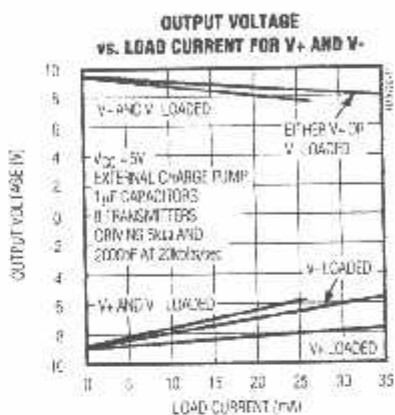
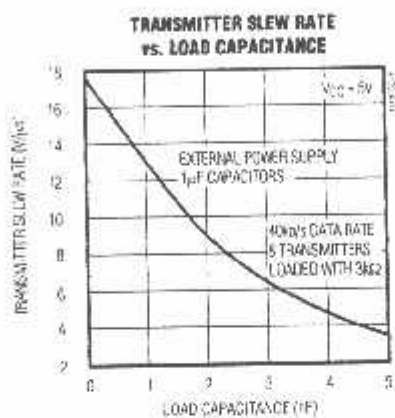
PARAMETER	CONDITIONS		MIN	TYP	MAX	UNITS
<b>POWER SUPPLY AND CONTROL LOGIC</b>						
Operating Supply Voltage		MAX225	4.75		5.25	V
		MAX244-MAX249	4.5		5.5	
$V_{CC}$ Supply Current (Normal Operation)	No load	MAX225		10	23	mA
		MAX244-MAX249		11	30	
	3k $\Omega$ loads on all outputs	MAX225		40		
		MAX244-MAX249		57		
Shutdown Supply Current	$T_A = +25^\circ C$			8	25	$\mu A$
	$T_A = T_{MIN}$ to $T_{MAX}$				50	
Control Input	Leakage current				$\pm 1$	$\mu A$
	Threshold low			1.4	3.8	V
	Threshold high		2.4	1.4		
<b>AC CHARACTERISTICS</b>						
Transition Slew Rate	$C_L = 50pF$ to $2500pF$ , $R_L = 3k\Omega$ to $7k\Omega$ , $V_{CC} = 5V$ , $T_A = +25^\circ C$ , measured from $+3V$ to $-3V$ or $-3V$ to $+3V$		5	10	30	V/ $\mu s$
Transmitter Propagation Delay TLL to RS-232 (Normal Operation), Figure 1	$t_{PHL1}$			1.3	3.5	$\mu s$
	$t_{PLH1}$			1.5	3.5	
Receiver Propagation Delay TLL to RS-232 (Normal Operation), Figure 2	$t_{PHL2}$			0.6	1.5	$\mu s$
	$t_{PLH2}$			0.6	1.5	
Receiver Propagation Delay TLL to RS-232 (Low-Power Mode), Figure 2	$t_{PHL3}$			0.6	10	ns
	$t_{PLH3}$			3.0	10	
Transmitter + to - Propagation Delay Difference (Normal Operation)	$t_{PHL1} - t_{PLH1}$			350		ns
Receiver + to - Propagation Delay Difference (Normal Operation)	$t_{PHL2} - t_{PLH2}$			350		ns
Receiver-Output Enable Time, Figure 3	$t_{ER}$			100	500	ns
Receiver-Output Disable Time, Figure 3	$t_{DR}$			100	500	ns
Transmitter Enable Time	$t_{E1}$	MAX246-MAX249 (excludes charge-pump startup)		5		$\mu s$
		MAX225/MAX245-MAX249 (includes charge-pump startup)		10		ms
Transmitter Disable Time, Figure 4	$t_{D1}$			100		ns

**Note 5:** The 300 $\Omega$  minimum specification complies with EIA/TIA-232E, but the actual resistance when in shutdown mode or  $V_{CC} = 0V$  is 10M $\Omega$  as is implied by the leakage specification.

# +5V-Powered, Multichannel RS-232 Drivers/Receivers

## Typical Operating Characteristics

### MAX225/MAX244-MAX249



# +5V-Powered, Multichannel RS-232 Drivers/Receivers

MAX220-MAX249

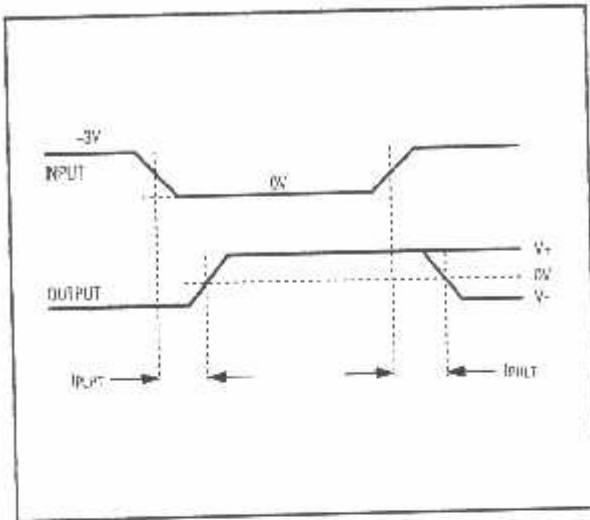


Figure 1. Transmitter Propagation-Delay Timing

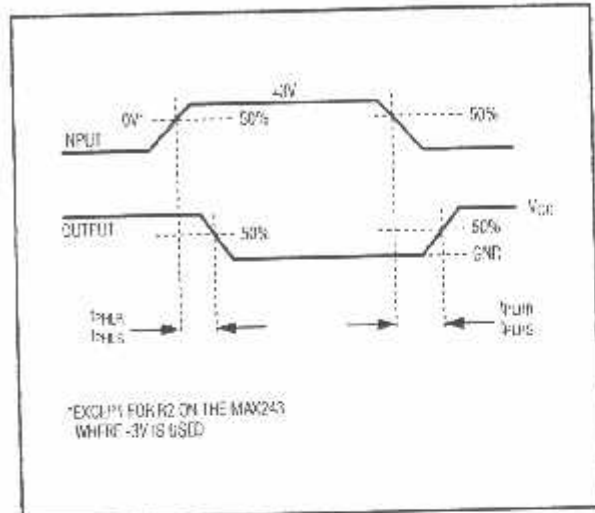


Figure 2. Receiver Propagation-Delay Timing

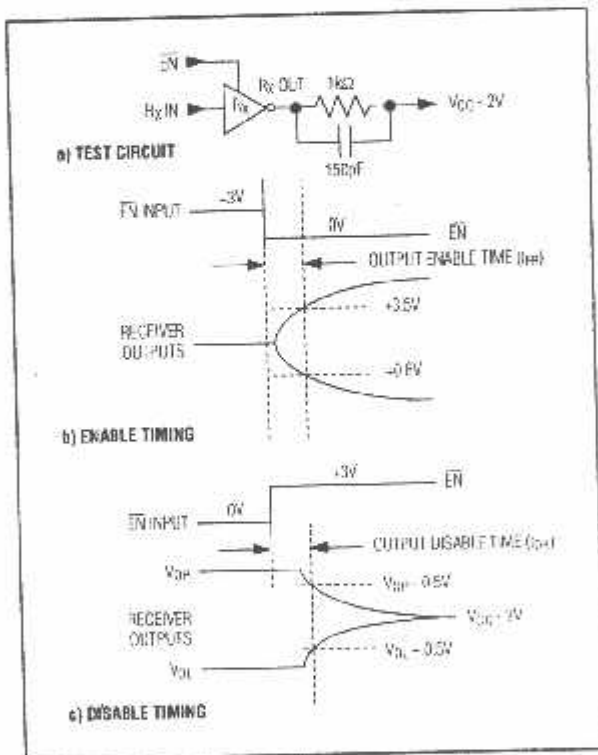


Figure 3. Receiver-Output Enable and Disable Timing

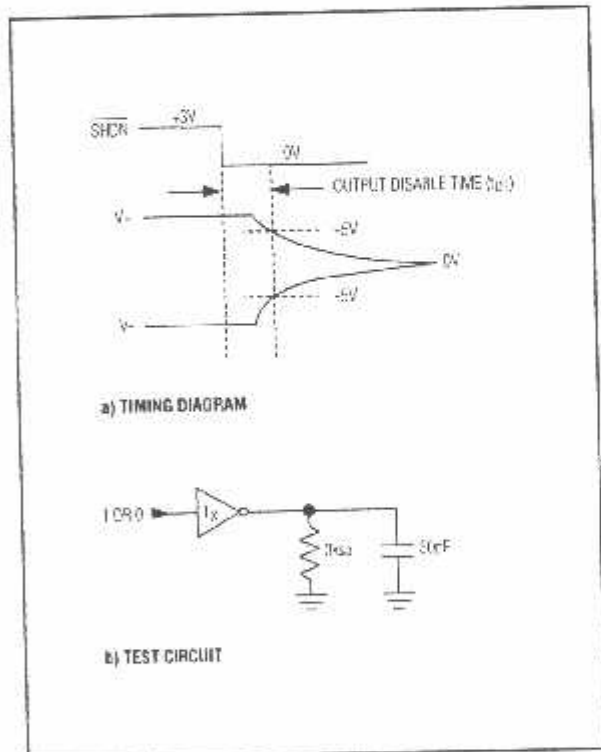


Figure 4. Transmitter-Output Disable Timing

## +5V-Powered, Multichannel RS-232 Drivers/Receivers

Table 1a. MAX245 Control Pin Configurations

ENT	ENR	OPERATION STATUS	TRANSMITTERS	RECEIVERS
0	0	Normal Operation	All Active	All Active
0	1	Normal Operation	All Active	All 3-State
1	0	Shutdown	All 3-State	All Low-Power Receive Mode
1	1	Shutdown	All 3-State	All 3-State

Table 1b. MAX245 Control Pin Configurations

ENT	ENR	OPERATION STATUS	TRANSMITTERS		RECEIVERS	
			TA1-TA4	TB1-TB4	RA1-RA5	RB1-RB5
0	0	Normal Operation	All Active	All Active	All Active	All Active
0	1	Normal Operation	All Active	All Active	RA1-RA4 3-State, RA5 Active	RB1-RB4 3-State, RB5 Active
1	0	Shutdown	All 3-State	All 3-State	All Low-Power Receive Mode	All Low-Power Receive Mode
1	1	Shutdown	All 3-State	All 3-State	RA1-RA4 3-State, RA5 Low-Power Receive Mode	RB1-RB4 3-State, RB5 Low-Power Receive Mode

Table 1c. MAX246 Control Pin Configurations

ENA	ENB	OPERATION STATUS	TRANSMITTERS		RECEIVERS	
			TA1-TA4	TB1-TB4	RA1-RA5	RB1-RB5
0	0	Normal Operation	All Active	All Active	All Active	All Active
0	1	Normal Operation	All Active	All 3-State	All Active	RB1-RB4 3-State, RB5 Active
1	0	Shutdown	All 3-State	All Active	RA1-RA4 3-State, RA5 Active	All Active
1	1	Shutdown	All 3-State	All 3-State	RA1-RA4 3-State, RA5 Low-Power Receive Mode	RB1-RB4 3-State, RB5 Low-Power Receive Mode

## +5V-Powered, Multichannel RS-232 Drivers/Receivers

**MAX220-MAX249**
**Table 1d. MAX247/MAX248/MAX249 Control Pin Configurations**

ENTA	ENTB	ENRA	ENRB	OPERATION STATUS	TRANSMITTERS		RECEIVERS		
					MAX247	TA1-TA4	TB1-TB4	RA1-RA4	RB1-RB5
					MAX248	TA1-TA4	TB1-TB4	RA1-RA4	RB1-RB4
					MAX249	TA1-TA3	TB1-TB3	RA1-RA5	RB1-RB5
0	0	0	0	Normal Operation		All Active	All Active	All Active	All Active
0	0	0	1	Normal Operation		All Active	All Active	All Active	All 3-State, except RB5 stays active on MAX247
0	0	1	0	Normal Operation		All Active	All Active	All 3-State	All Active
0	0	1	1	Normal Operation		All Active	All Active	All 3-State	All 3-State, except RB5 stays active on MAX247
0	1	0	0	Normal Operation		All Active	All 3-State	All Active	All Active
0	1	0	1	Normal Operation		All Active	All 3-State	All Active	All 3-State, except RB5 stays active on MAX247
0	1	1	0	Normal Operation		All Active	All 3-State	All 3-State	All Active
0	1	1	1	Normal Operation		All Active	All 3-State	All 3-State	All 3-State, except RB5 stays active on MAX247
1	0	0	0	Normal Operation		All 3-State	All Active	All Active	All Active
1	0	0	1	Normal Operation		All 3-State	All Active	All Active	All 3-State, except RB5 stays active on MAX247
1	0	1	0	Normal Operation		All 3-State	All Active	All 3-State	All Active
1	0	1	1	Normal Operation		All 3-State	All Active	All 3-State	All 3-State, except RB5 stays active on MAX247
1	1	0	0	Shutdown		All 3-State	All 3-State	Low-Power Receive Mode	Low-Power Receive Mode
1	1	0	1	Shutdown		All 3-State	All 3-State	Low-Power Receive Mode	All 3-State, except RB5 stays active on MAX247
1	1	1	0	Shutdown		All 3-State	All 3-State	All 3-State	Low-Power Receive Mode
1	1	1	1	Shutdown		All 3-State	All 3-State	All 3-State	All 3-State, except RB5 stays active on MAX247



## +5V-Powered, Multichannel RS-232 Drivers/Receivers

### Detailed Description

The MAX220-MAX249 contain four sections: dual charge-pump DC-DC voltage converters, RS-232 drivers, RS-232 receivers, and receiver and transmitter enable control inputs.

#### Dual Charge-Pump Voltage Converter

The MAX220-MAX249 have two internal charge-pumps that convert +5V to  $\pm 10V$  (unloaded) for RS-232 driver operation. The first converter uses capacitor C1 to double the +5V input to +10V on C3 at the V+ output. The second converter uses capacitor C2 to invert +10V to -10V on C4 at the V- output.

A small amount of power may be drawn from the +10V (V+) and -10V (V-) outputs to power external circuitry (see the *Typical Operating Characteristics* section) except on the MAX225 and MAX245-MAX247, where these pins are not available. V+ and V- are not regulated, so the output voltage drops with increasing load current. Do not load V+ and V- to a point that violates the minimum  $\pm 5V$  EIA/TIA-232E driver output voltage when sourcing current from V+ and V- to external circuitry.

When using the shutdown feature in the MAX222, MAX225, MAX230, MAX235, MAX236, MAX240, MAX241, and MAX245-MAX249, avoid using V+ and V- to power external circuitry. When these pins are shutdown, V- falls to 0V, and V+ falls to +5V. For applications where a +10V external supply is applied to the V+ pin (instead of using the internal charge pump to generate +10V), the C1 capacitor must not be installed and the SHDN pin must be tied to VCC. This is because V+ is internally connected to VCC in shutdown mode.

#### RS-232 Drivers

The typical driver output voltage swing is  $\pm 8V$  when loaded with a nominal 5k $\Omega$  RS-232 receiver and VCC = +5V. Output swing is guaranteed to meet the EIA/TIA-232E and V.28 specification, which calls for  $\pm 5V$  minimum driver output levels under worst-case conditions. These include a minimum 3k $\Omega$  load, VCC = +4.5V, and maximum operating temperature. Unloaded driver output voltage ranges from (V+ -1.3V) to (V- +0.5V).

Input thresholds are both TTL and CMOS compatible. The inputs of unused drivers can be left unconnected since 400k $\Omega$  input pull-up resistors to VCC are built in (except for the MAX220). The pull-up resistors force the outputs of unused drivers low because all drivers invert. The internal input pull-up resistors typically source 12 $\mu A$ , except in shutdown mode where the pull-ups are disabled. Driver outputs turn off and enter a high-impedance state—where leakage current is typically microamperes (maximum 25 $\mu A$ )—when in shutdown

mode, in three-state mode, or when device power is removed. Outputs can be driven to  $\pm 15V$ . The power-supply current typically drops to 8 $\mu A$  in shutdown mode. The MAX220 does not have pull-up resistors to force the outputs of the unused drivers low. Connect unused inputs to GND or VCC.

The MAX239 has a receiver three-state control line, and the MAX223, MAX225, MAX235, MAX236, MAX240, and MAX241 have both a receiver three-state control line and a low-power shutdown control. Table 2 shows the effects of the shutdown control and receiver three-state control on the receiver outputs.

The receiver TTL/CMOS outputs are in a high-impedance, three-state mode whenever the three-state enable line is high (for the MAX225/MAX235/MAX236/MAX239-MAX241), and are also high-impedance whenever the shutdown control line is high.

When in low-power shutdown mode, the driver outputs are turned off and their leakage current is less than 1 $\mu A$  with the driver output pulled to ground. The driver output leakage remains less than 1 $\mu A$ , even if the transmitter output is backdriven between 0V and (VCC + 6V). Below -0.5V, the transmitter is diode clamped to ground with 1k $\Omega$  series impedance. The transmitter is also zener clamped to approximately VCC + 6V, with a series impedance of 1k $\Omega$ .

The driver output slew rate is limited to less than 30V/ $\mu s$  as required by the EIA/TIA-232E and V.28 specifications. Typical slew rates are 24V/ $\mu s$  unloaded and 10V/ $\mu s$  loaded with 3k $\Omega$  and 2500pF.

#### RS-232 Receivers

EIA/TIA-232E and V.28 specifications define a voltage level greater than 3V as a logic 0, so all receivers invert. Input thresholds are set at 0.8V and 2.4V, so receivers respond to TTL level inputs as well as EIA/TIA-232E and V.28 levels.

The receiver inputs withstand an input overvoltage up to  $\pm 25V$  and provide input terminating resistors with

Table 2. Three-State Control of Receivers

PART	SHDN	SHDN	EN	EN(R)	RECEIVERS
MAX223	—	Low	X	—	High Impedance
		High	Low		Active
		High	High		High Impedance
MAX225	—	—	—	Low	High Impedance
				High	Active
MAX235	Low	—	—	Low	High Impedance
MAX236	Low			High	Active
MAX240	High			X	High Impedance

## +5V-Powered, Multichannel RS-232 Drivers/Receivers

MAX220-MAX249

nominal 5k $\Omega$  values. The receivers implement Type 4 interpretation of the fault conditions of V.28 and EIA/TIA-232E.

The receiver input hysteresis is typically 0.5V with a guaranteed minimum of 0.2V. This produces clear output transitions with slow-moving input signals, even with moderate amounts of noise and ringing. The receiver propagation delay is typically 600ns and is independent of input swing direction.

### Low-Power Receive Mode

The low-power receive-mode feature of the MAX223, MAX242, and MAX245-MAX249 puts the IC into shutdown mode but still allows it to receive information. This is important for applications where systems are periodically awakened to look for activity. Using low-power receive mode, the system can still receive a signal that will activate it on command and prepare it for communication at faster data rates. This operation conserves system power.

### Negative Threshold—MAX243

The MAX243 is pin compatible with the MAX232A, differing only in that RS-232 cable fault protection is removed on one of the two receiver inputs. This means that control lines such as CTS and RTS can either be driven or left floating without interrupting communication. Different cables are not needed to interface with different pieces of equipment.

The input threshold of the receiver without cable fault protection is -0.8V rather than +1.4V. Its output goes positive only if the input is connected to a control line that is actively driven negative. If not driven, it defaults to the 0 or "OK to send" state. Normally, the MAX243's other receiver (+1.4V threshold) is used for the data line (TD or RD), while the negative threshold receiver is connected to the control line (DTR, DTS, CTS, RTS, etc.).

Other members of the RS-232 family implement the optional cable fault protection as specified by EIA/TIA-232E specifications. This means a receiver output goes high whenever its input is driven negative, left floating, or shorted to ground. The high output tells the serial communications IC to stop sending data. To avoid this, the control lines must either be driven or connected with jumpers to an appropriate positive voltage level.

### Shutdown—MAX222-MAX242

On the MAX222, MAX235, MAX236, MAX240, and MAX241, all receivers are disabled during shutdown. On the MAX223 and MAX242, two receivers continue to operate in a reduced power mode when the chip is in shutdown. Under these conditions, the propagation delay increases to about 2.5 $\mu$ s for a high-to-low input transition. When in shutdown, the receiver acts as a CMOS inverter with no hysteresis. The MAX223 and MAX242 also have a receiver output enable input ( $\overline{EN}$  for the MAX242 and EN for the MAX223) that allows receiver output control independent of  $\overline{SHDN}$  ( $\overline{SHDN}$  for MAX241). With all other devices,  $\overline{SHDN}$  ( $\overline{SHDN}$  for MAX241) also disables the receiver outputs.

The MAX225 provides five transmitters and five receivers, while the MAX245 provides ten receivers and eight transmitters. Both devices have separate receiver and transmitter-enable controls. The charge pumps turn off and the devices shut down when a logic high is applied to the ENT input. In this state, the supply current drops to less than 25 $\mu$ A and the receivers continue to operate in a low-power receive mode. Driver outputs enter a high-impedance state (three-state mode). On the MAX225, all five receivers are controlled by the  $\overline{ENR}$  input. On the MAX245, eight of the receiver outputs are controlled by the  $\overline{ENR}$  input, while the remaining two receivers (RA5 and RB5) are always active. RA1-RA4 and RB1-RB4 are put in a three-state mode when  $\overline{FNR}$  is a logic high.

### Receiver and Transmitter Enable Control Inputs

The MAX225 and MAX245-MAX249 feature transmitter and receiver enable controls.

The receivers have three modes of operation: full-speed receive (normal active), three-state (disabled), and low-power receive (enabled receivers continue to function at lower data rates). The receiver enable inputs control the full-speed receive and three-state modes. The transmitters have two modes of operation: full-speed transmit (normal active) and three-state (disabled). The transmitter enable inputs also control the shutdown mode. The device enters shutdown mode when all transmitters are disabled. Enabled receivers function in the low-power receive mode when in shutdown.



## +5V-Powered, Multichannel RS-232 Drivers/Receivers

Tables 1a–1d define the control states. The MAX244 has no control pins and is not included in these tables.

The MAX246 has ten receivers and eight drivers with two control pins, each controlling one side of the device. A logic high at the A-side control input ( $\overline{ENA}$ ) causes the four A-side receivers and drivers to go into a three-state mode. Similarly, the B-side control input ( $\overline{ENB}$ ) causes the four B-side drivers and receivers to go into a three-state mode. As in the MAX245, one A-side and one B-side receiver (RA5 and RB5) remain active at all times. The entire device is put into shutdown mode when both the A and B sides are disabled ( $\overline{ENA} = \overline{ENB} = +5V$ ).

The MAX247 provides nine receivers and eight drivers with four control pins. The  $\overline{ENRA}$  and  $\overline{ENRB}$  receiver enable inputs each control four receiver outputs. The  $\overline{ENTA}$  and  $\overline{ENTB}$  transmitter enable inputs each control four drivers. The ninth receiver (RB5) is always active. The device enters shutdown mode with a logic high on both  $\overline{ENTA}$  and  $\overline{ENTB}$ .

The MAX248 provides eight receivers and eight drivers with four control pins. The  $\overline{ENRA}$  and  $\overline{ENRB}$  receiver enable inputs each control four receiver outputs. The  $\overline{ENTA}$  and  $\overline{ENTB}$  transmitter enable inputs control four drivers each. This part does not have an always-active receiver. The device enters shutdown mode and transmitters go into a three-state mode with a logic high on both  $\overline{ENTA}$  and  $\overline{ENTB}$ .

The MAX249 provides ten receivers and six drivers with four control pins. The  $\overline{ENRA}$  and  $\overline{ENRB}$  receiver enable inputs each control five receiver outputs. The  $\overline{ENTA}$  and  $\overline{ENTB}$  transmitter enable inputs control three drivers each. There is no always-active receiver. The device enters shutdown mode and transmitters go into a three-state mode with a logic high on both  $\overline{ENTA}$  and  $\overline{ENTB}$ . In shutdown mode, active receivers operate in a low-power receive mode at data rates up to 20kbits/sec.

### Applications Information

Figures 5 through 25 show pin configurations and typical operating circuits. In applications that are sensitive to power-supply noise, VCC should be decoupled to ground with a capacitor of the same value as C1 and C2 connected as close as possible to the device.

## DM74LS573 Octal D Latch with 3-STATE Outputs

### General Description

The 'LS573 is a high speed octal latch with buffered common Latch Enable (LE) and buffered common Output Enable ( $\overline{OE}$ ) inputs.

This device is functionally identical to the 'LS373, but has different pinouts. For truth tables, discussion of operations and AC and DC specifications, please refer to the 'LS373 data sheet.

### Features

- Inputs and outputs on opposite sides of package allowing easy interface with microprocessors
- Useful as input or output port for microprocessors
- Functionally identical to 'LS373
- Input clamp diodes limit high speed termination effects
- Fully TTL and CMOS compatible

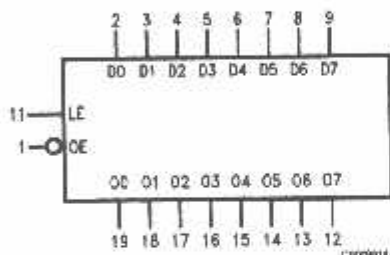
### Connection Diagram

Dual-In-Line Package



Order Number DM74LS573WM or DM74LS573N  
See Package Number M20B or N20A

### Logic Symbol



Vcc = Pin 20  
GND = Pin 19

Pin Names	Description
D0-D7	Data Inputs
LE	Latch Enable Input (Active HIGH)
$\overline{OE}$	3-STATE Output Enable Input (Active LOW)
Q0-Q7	3-STATE Latch Outputs

### Function Table

OUTPUT Enable	Latch Enable	D	Output $\overline{Q}$
L	H	H	H
L	H	L	L
L	L	X	$Q_0$
H	X	X	Z

L = Low State, H = High State, X = Don't Care  
Z = High Impedance State  
 $Q_0$  = Previous Condition of Q

### Absolute Maximum Ratings (Note 1)

Supply Voltage  
Input Voltage

7V  
7V

Operating Free Air Temperature Range  
DM74LS  
Storage Temperature Range

0°C to +70°C  
-65°C to +150°C

### Recommended Operating Conditions

Symbol	Parameter	DM74LS			Units
		Min	Nom	Max	
$V_{CC}$	Supply Voltage	4.75	5	5.25	V
$V_{IH}$	High Level Input Voltage	2			V
$V_{IL}$	Low Level Input Voltage			0.8	V
$I_{OH}$	High Level Output Current			-2.8	mA
$I_{OL}$	Low Level Output Current			24	mA
$T_A$	Free Air Operating Temperature	0		70	°C

Note 1: The "Absolute Maximum Ratings" are those values beyond which the safety of the device cannot be guaranteed. The device should not be operated at these limits. The parametric values defined in the "Electrical Characteristics" table are not guaranteed at the absolute maximum ratings. The "Recommended Operating Conditions" table will define the conditions for actual device operation.

### Electrical Characteristics

Over recommended operating free air temperature range (unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ (Note 2)	Max	Units
$V_I$	Input Clamp Voltage	$V_{CC} = \text{Min}$ , $I_I = -18 \text{ mA}$			-1.5	V
$V_{OH}$	High Level Output Voltage	$V_{CC} = \text{Min}$ , $I_{OH} = \text{Max}$ , $V_{IL} = \text{Max}$	2.7	3.4		V
$V_{OL}$	Low Level Output Voltage	$V_{CC} = \text{Min}$ , $I_{OL} = \text{Max}$ , $V_{IH} = \text{Min}$		0.35	0.5	V
		$I_{OL} = 4 \text{ mA}$ , $V_{CC} = \text{Min}$		0.25	0.4	
$I_I$	Input Current @ Max Input Voltage	$V_{CC} = \text{Max}$ , $V_I = 7V$			1	mA
$I_{IH}$	High Level Input Current	$V_{CC} = \text{Max}$ , $V_I = 2.7V$			20	$\mu\text{A}$
$I_{IL}$	Low Level Input Current	$V_{CC} = \text{Max}$ , $V_I = 0.4V$			-0.4	mA
$I_{OS}$	Short Circuit Output Current	$V_{CC} = \text{Max}$ (Note 3)	-30		-130	mA
$I_{CC}$	Supply Current	$V_{CC} = \text{Max}$			50	mA
$I_{OZH}$	3-STATE Output off Current High	$V_{CC} = V_{CCH}$ , $V_{OZH} = 2.7V$			20	$\mu\text{A}$
$I_{OZL}$	3-STATE Output off Current Low	$V_{CC} = V_{CCH}$ , $V_{OZL} = 0.4V$			-20	$\mu\text{A}$

Note 2: All typicals are at  $V_{CC} = 5V$ ,  $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ .

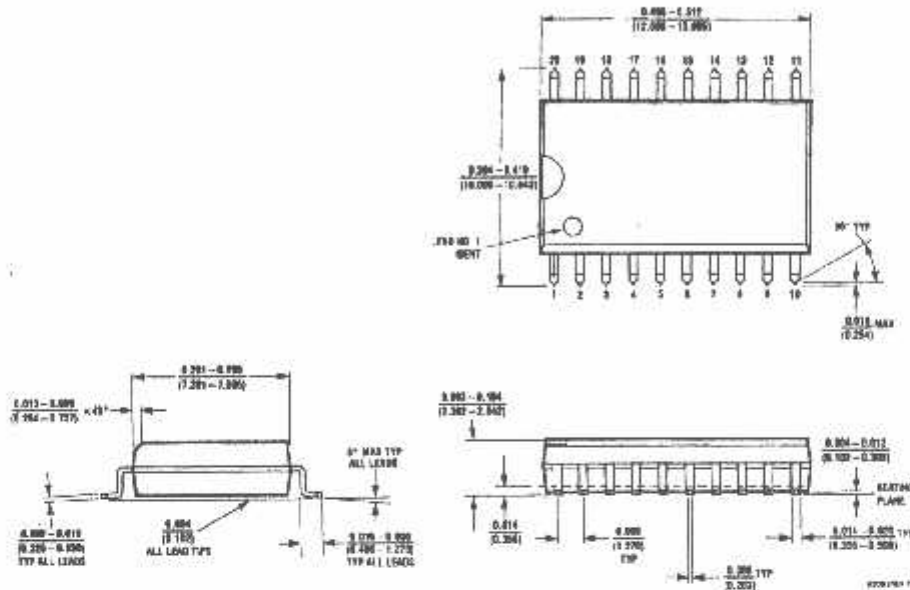
Note 3: Not more than one output should be shorted at a time, and the duration should not exceed one second.

### Switching Characteristics

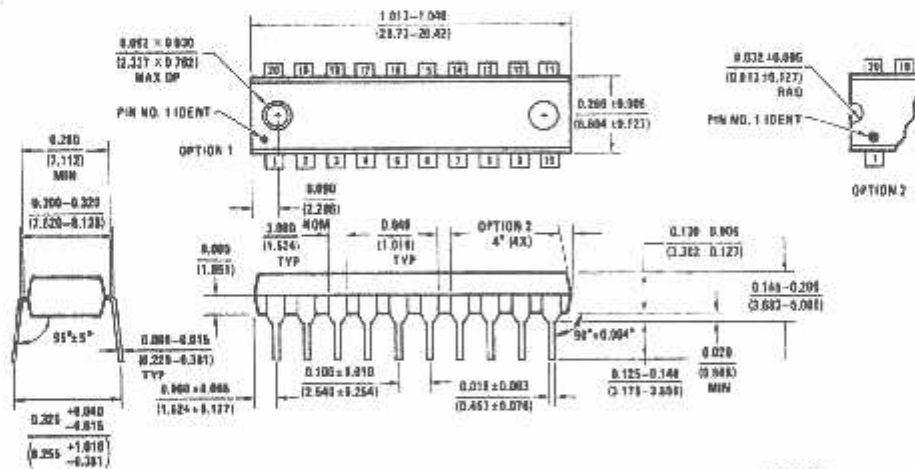
at  $V_{CC} = 5V$  and  $T_A = 25^\circ C$  (see Section 1 for Test Waveforms and output loading)

Symbol	Parameter	$R_L = 2\text{ k}\Omega$ $C_L = 50\text{ pF}$		Units
		Min	Max	
$t_{PLH}$	Propagation Delay Data to Q		27	ns
$t_{PHL}$	Propagation Delay Data to Q		18	ns
$t_{PLH}$	Propagation Delay LE to Q		36	ns
$t_{PHE}$	Propagation Delay LE to Q		25	ns
$t_{PZH}$	3-STATE Enable Time OE to Q		20	ns
$t_{PZL}$	3-STATE Enable Time OE to Q		25	ns
$t_{PHZ}$	3-STATE Enable Time OE to Q		20	ns
$t_{PLZ}$	3-STATE Enable Time OE to Q		25	ns
$t_s(H)$	Setup Time (High/Low) Data to LE	3		ns
$t_s(L)$	Setup Time (High/Low) Data to LE	7		ns
$t_h(H)$	Hold Time (High/Low) Data to LE	10		ns
$t_h(L)$	Hold Time (High/Low) Data to LE	10		ns
$t_w(H)$	Pulse Width (High) Data to LE	15		ns

**Physical Dimensions** inches (millimeters) unless otherwise noted



**20-Lead Wide Small Outline Molded Package (M)**  
Order Number DM74LS573WM  
Package Number M20B



**20-Lead Molded Dual-In-Line Package (N)**  
Order Number DM74LS573N  
Package Number N20A

**LIFE SUPPORT POLICY**

FAIRCHILD'S PRODUCTS ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR USE AS CRITICAL COMPONENTS IN LIFE SUPPORT DEVICES OR SYSTEMS WITHOUT THE EXPRESS WRITTEN APPROVAL OF THE PRESIDENT OF FAIRCHILD SEMICONDUCTOR CORPORATION. As used herein:

1. Life support devices or systems are devices or systems which, (a) are intended for surgical implant into the body, or (b) support or sustain life, and (c) whose failure to perform when properly used in accordance with instructions for use provided in the labeling, can be reasonably expected to result in a significant injury to the user.
2. A critical component in any component of a life support device or system whose failure to perform can be reasonably expected to cause the failure of the life support device or system, or to affect its safety or effectiveness.

Fairchild Semiconductor  
Corporation  
Americas  
Customer Response Center  
Tel: 1-888-622-6372

[www.fairchildsemi.com](http://www.fairchildsemi.com)

Fairchild Semiconductor  
Europe  
Fax: +49 (0) 1 80-520 65 56  
E-mail: [europa.support@fsc.com](mailto:europa.support@fsc.com)  
Deutsch: Tel: +49 (0) 9 141-35-5  
English: Tel: +44 (0) 1 793-65-66-56  
Italy: Tel: +39 (0) 2 57 6031

Fairchild Semiconductor  
Hong Kong Ltd.  
19th Floor, Straight Block,  
Ocean Centre, 6 Canton Rd.,  
Tsimshatsui, Kowloon  
Hong Kong  
Tel: +852 2737-7200  
Fax: +852 2714-0081

Fairchild Semiconductor  
Japan Ltd.  
Tel: 01-3-8620-0175  
Fax: 01-3-8620-8178

Fairchild does not assume any responsibility for use of any circuitry described, no circuit patent licenses are implied and Fairchild reserves the right at any time without notice to change such circuitry and specifications.

## DM74LS138 • DM74LS139 Decoder/Demultiplexer

### General Description

These Schottky-clamped circuits are designed to be used in high-performance memory-decoding or data-routing applications, requiring very short propagation delay times. In high-performance memory systems these decoders can be used to minimize the effects of system decoding. When used with high-speed memories, the delay times of these decoders are usually less than the typical access time of the memory. This means that the effective system delay introduced by the decoder is negligible.

The DM74LS138 decodes one-of-eight lines, based upon the conditions at the three binary select inputs and the three enable inputs. Two active-low and one active-high enable inputs reduce the need for external gates or inverters when expanding. A 24-line decoder can be implemented with no external inverters, and a 32-line decoder requires only one inverter. An enable input can be used as a data input for demultiplexing applications.

The DM74LS139 comprises two separate two-line-to-four-line decoders in a single package. The active-low enable input can be used as a data line in demultiplexing applications.

All of these decoders/demultiplexers feature fully buffered inputs, presenting only one normalized load to its driving circuit. All inputs are clamped with high-performance Schottky diodes to suppress line-ringing and simplify system design.

### Features

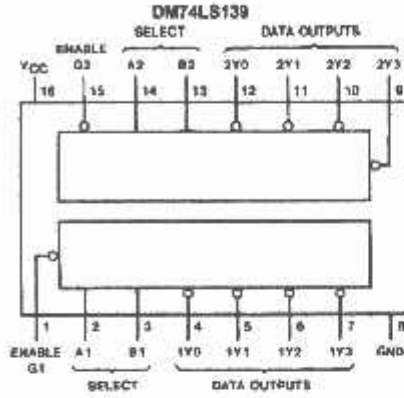
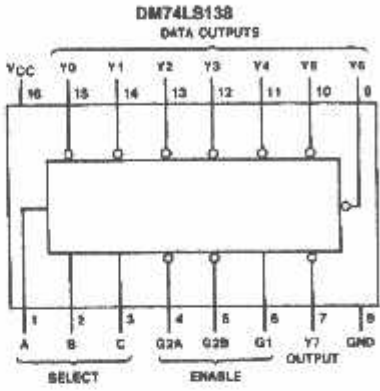
- Designed specifically for high speed:
  - Memory decoders
  - Data transmission systems
- DM74LS138 3-to-8-line decoders incorporates 3 enable inputs to simplify cascading and/or data reception
- DM74LS139 contains two fully independent 2-to-4-line decoders/demultiplexers
- Schottky clamped for high performance
- Typical propagation delay (3 levels of logic)
  - DM74LS138 21 ns
  - DM74LS139 21 ns
- Typical power dissipation
  - DM74LS138 32 mW
  - DM74LS139 34 mW

### Ordering Code:

Order Number	Package Number	Package Description
DM74LS138M	M16A	16-Lead Small Outline Integrated Circuit (SOIC), JEDEC MS-012, 0.150 Narrow
DM74LS138SJ	M16D	16-Lead Small Outline Package (SOP), EIAJ TYPE II, 5.3mm Wide
DM74LS138N	N16E	16-Lead Plastic Dual-In-Line Package (PDIP), JEDEC MS-001, 0.300 Wide
DM74LS139M	M16A	16-Lead Small Outline Integrated Circuit (SOIC), JEDEC MS-012, 0.150 Narrow
DM74LS139SJ	M16D	16-Lead Small Outline Package (SOP), EIAJ TYPE II, 5.3mm Wide
DM74LS139N	N16E	16-Lead Plastic Dual-In-Line Package (PDIP), JEDEC MS-001, 0.300 Wide

Devices also available in Tape and Reel. Specify by appending the suffix letter "X" to the ordering code.

Connection Diagrams



Function Tables

DM74LS138

Inputs		Outputs										
Enable	Select	Y0	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y6	Y7			
G1	G2 (Note 1)	C	B	A	Y0	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y6	Y7
X	H	X	X	X	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H
L	X	X	X	X	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H
H	L	L	L	L	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H
H	L	L	L	H	H	L	H	H	H	H	H	H
H	L	L	H	L	H	H	L	H	H	H	H	H
H	L	L	H	H	H	H	L	H	H	H	H	H
H	L	H	L	L	H	H	H	L	H	H	H	H
H	L	H	L	H	H	H	H	H	L	H	H	H
H	L	H	H	L	H	H	H	H	H	L	H	H
H	L	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	L	H
H	L	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	L

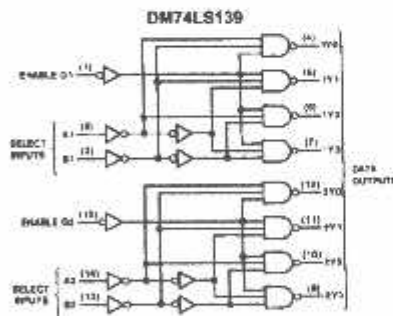
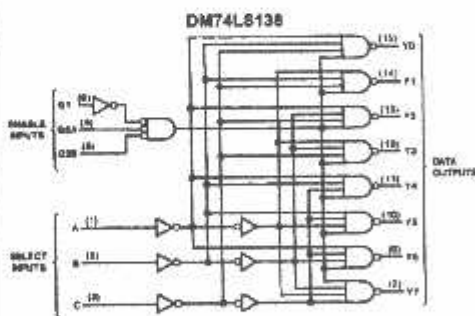
DM74LS139

Inputs			Outputs			
Enable	Select		Y0	Y1	Y2	Y3
G	B	A	Y0	Y1	Y2	Y3
H	X	X	H	H	H	H
L	L	L	L	H	H	H
L	L	H	H	L	H	H
L	H	L	H	H	L	H
L	H	H	H	H	H	L

H = HIGH Level  
L = LOW Level  
X = Don't Care

Note 1: G2 = G2A + G2B

Logic Diagrams





**Absolute Maximum Ratings**(Note 2)

Supply Voltage	7V
Input Voltage	7V
Operating Free Air Temperature Range	0°C to +70°C
Storage Temperature Range	-65°C to +150°C

Note 2: The "Absolute Maximum Ratings" are those values beyond which the safety of the device cannot be guaranteed. The device should not be operated at these limits. The parametric values defined in the Electrical Characteristics tables are not guaranteed at the absolute maximum ratings. The "Recommended Operating Conditions" table will define the conditions for actual device operation.

**DM74LS138 Recommended Operating Conditions**

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Nom	Max	Units
$V_{CC}$	Supply Voltage	4.75	5	5.25	V
$V_{IH}$	HIGH Level Input Voltage	2			V
$V_{IL}$	LOW Level Input Voltage			0.8	V
$I_{OH}$	HIGH Level Output Current			-0.4	mA
$I_{OL}$	LOW Level Output Current			8	mA
$T_A$	Free Air Operating Temperature	0		70	°C

**DM74LS138 Electrical Characteristics**

over recommended operating free air temperature range (unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ (Note 3)	Max	Units
$V_I$	Input Clamp Voltage	$V_{CC} = \text{Min}, I_I = -18 \text{ mA}$			-1.5	V
$V_{OH}$	HIGH Level Output Voltage	$V_{CC} = \text{Min}, I_{OH} = \text{Max}, V_{IL} = \text{Max}, V_{IH} = \text{Min}$	2.7	3.4		V
$V_{OL}$	LOW Level Output Voltage	$V_{CC} = \text{Min}, I_{OL} = \text{Max}, V_{IL} = \text{Max}, V_{IH} = \text{Min}$		0.35	0.5	V
		$I_{OL} = 4 \text{ mA}, V_{CC} = \text{Min}$		0.25	0.4	
$I_I$	Input Current @ Max Input Voltage	$V_{CC} = \text{Max}, V_I = 7V$			0.1	mA
$I_{IH}$	HIGH Level Input Current	$V_{CC} = \text{Max}, V_I = 2.7V$			20	$\mu\text{A}$
$I_{IL}$	LOW Level Input Current	$V_{CC} = \text{Max}, V_I = 0.4V$			-0.36	mA
$I_{OS}$	Short Circuit Output Current	$V_{CC} = \text{Max}$ (Note 4)	-20		-100	mA
$I_{CC}$	Supply Current	$V_{CC} = \text{Max}$ (Note 5)		6.3	10	mA

Note 3: All typicals are at  $V_{CC} = 5V, T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ .

Note 4: Not more than one output should be shorted at a time, and the duration should not exceed one second.

Note 5:  $I_{CC}$  is measured with all outputs enabled and OPEN.

**DM74LS138 Switching Characteristics**

at  $V_{CC} = 5V$  and  $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$

Symbol	Parameter	From (Input) To (Output)	Levels of Delay	$R_L = 2 \text{ k}\Omega$				Units
				$C_L = 15 \text{ pF}$		$C_L = 50 \text{ pF}$		
				Min	Max	Min	Max	
$t_{PLH}$	Propagation Delay Time LOW-to-HIGH Level Output	Select to Output	2		18		27	ns
$t_{PHL}$	Propagation Delay Time HIGH-to-LOW Level Output	Select to Output	2		27		40	ns
$t_{PLH}$	Propagation Delay Time LOW-to-HIGH Level Output	Select to Output	3		18		27	ns
$t_{PHL}$	Propagation Delay Time HIGH-to-LOW Level Output	Select to Output	3		27		40	ns
$t_{PLH}$	Propagation Delay Time LOW-to-HIGH Level Output	Enable to Output	2		18		27	ns
$t_{PHL}$	Propagation Delay Time HIGH-to-LOW Level Output	Enable to Output	2		24		40	ns
$t_{PLH}$	Propagation Delay Time LOW-to-HIGH Level Output	Enable to Output	3		18		27	ns
$t_{PHL}$	Propagation Delay Time HIGH-to-LOW Level Output	Enable to Output	3		29		40	ns

## DM74LS139 Recommended Operating Conditions

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Nom	Max	Units
$V_{CC}$	Supply Voltage	4.75	5	5.25	V
$V_{IH}$	HIGH Level Input Voltage	2			V
$V_{IL}$	LOW Level Input Voltage			0.8	V
$I_{OH}$	HIGH Level Output Current			-0.4	mA
$I_{OL}$	LOW Level Output Current			8	mA
$T_A$	Free Air Operating Temperature	0		70	°C

## DM74LS139 Electrical Characteristics

over recommended operating free air temperature range (unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ (Note 6)	Max	Units
$V_I$	Input Clamp Voltage	$V_{CC} = \text{Min}, I_I = -18 \text{ mA}$			-1.5	V
$V_{OH}$	HIGH Level Output Voltage	$V_{CC} = \text{Min}, I_{OH} = \text{Max}, V_L = \text{Max}, V_{IH} = \text{Min}$	2.7	3.4		V
$V_{OL}$	LOW Level Output Voltage	$V_{CC} = \text{Min}, I_{OL} = \text{Max}, V_L = \text{Max}, V_{IH} = \text{Min}$		0.35	0.5	V
		$I_{OL} = 4 \text{ mA}, V_{CC} = \text{Min}$		0.25	0.4	
$I_I$	Input Current @ Max Input Voltage	$V_{CC} = \text{Max}, V_I = 7V$			0.1	mA
$I_{IH}$	HIGH Level Input Current	$V_{CC} = \text{Max}, V_I = 2.7V$			20	$\mu\text{A}$
$I_{IL}$	LOW Level Input Current	$V_{CC} = \text{Max}, V_I = 0.4V$			-0.36	mA
$I_{OS}$	Short Circuit Output Current	$V_{CC} = \text{Max}$ (Note 7)	-20		-100	mA
$I_{CC}$	Supply Current	$V_{CC} = \text{Max}$ (Note 8)		6.8	11	mA

Note 6: All typicals are at  $V_{CC} = 5V, T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ .

Note 7: Not more than one output should be shorted at a time, and the duration should not exceed one second.

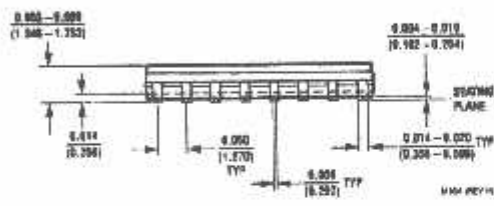
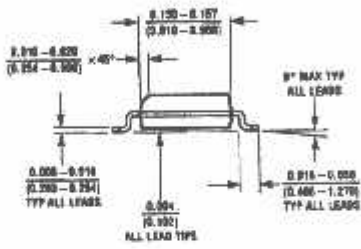
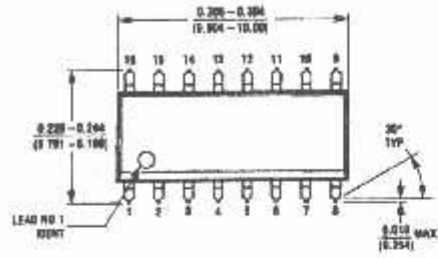
Note 8:  $I_{CC}$  is measured with all outputs enabled and OPEN.

## DM74LS139 Switching Characteristics

at  $V_{CC} = 5V$  and  $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ 

Symbol	Parameter	From (Input) To (Output)	$R_L = 2 \text{ k}\Omega$				Units
			$C_L = 15 \text{ pF}$		$C_L = 50 \text{ pF}$		
			Min	Max	Min	Max	
$t_{PLH}$	Propagation Delay Time LOW-to-HIGH Level Output	Select to Output		18		27	ns
$t_{PHL}$	Propagation Delay Time HIGH-to-LOW Level Output	Select to Output		27		40	ns
$t_{PLH}$	Propagation Delay Time LOW-to-HIGH Level Output	Enable to Output		18		27	ns
$t_{PHL}$	Propagation Delay Time HIGH-to-LOW Level Output	Enable to Output		24		40	ns

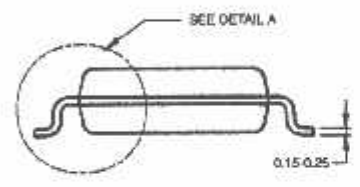
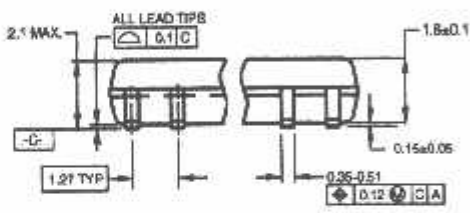
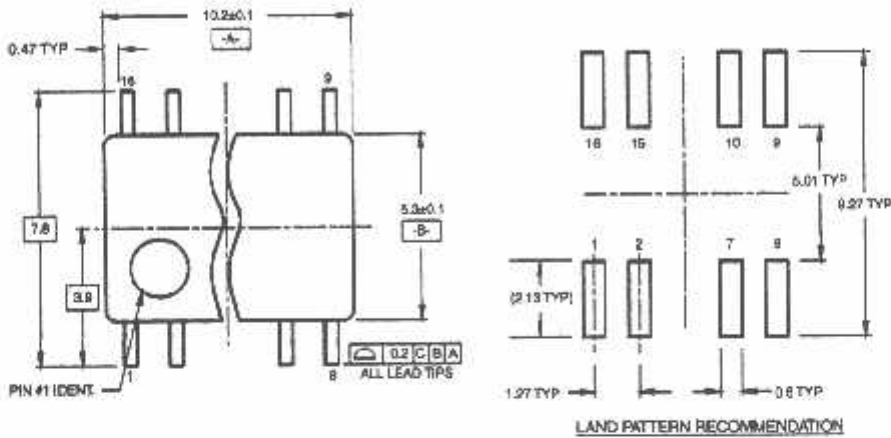
**Physical Dimensions** inches (millimeters) unless otherwise noted



16-Lead Small Outline Integrated Circuit (SOIC), JEDEC MS-012, 0.150 Narrow  
Package Number M16A

DM74LS138 • DM74LS139

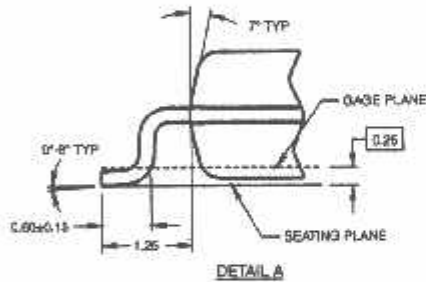
**Physical Dimensions** inches (millimeters) unless otherwise noted (Continued)



DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETERS

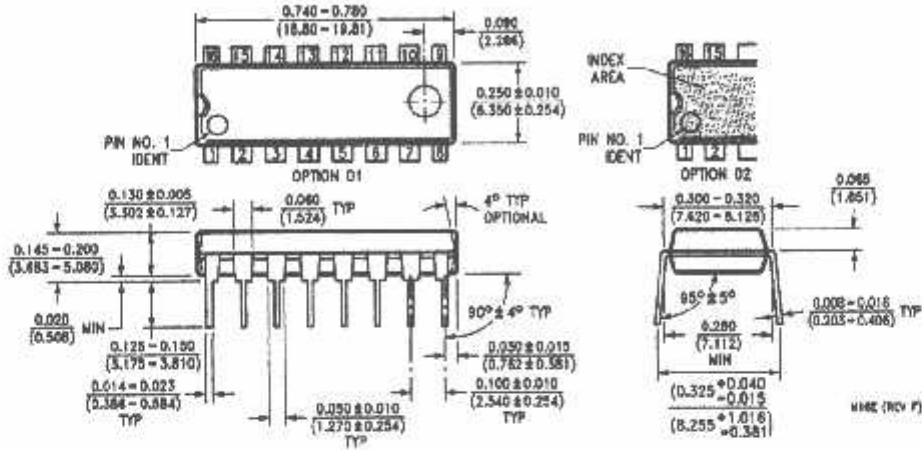
- NOTES:  
 A. CONFORMS TO EIAJ JDR-7320 REGISTRATION, ESTABLISHED IN DECEMBER, 1998.  
 B. DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETERS.  
 C. DIMENSIONS ARE EXCLUSIVE OF BURRS, MOLD FLASH, AND TIE BAR EXTRUSIONS.

M18DRvB1



16-Lead Small Outline Package (SOP), EIAJ TYPE II, 5.3mm Wide Package Number M16D

**Physical Dimensions** inches (millimeters) unless otherwise noted (Continued)



16-Lead Plastic Dual-In-Line Package (PDIP), JEDEC MS-001, 0.300 Wide Package Number N16E

Fairchild does not assume any responsibility for use of any circuitry described, no circuit patent licenses are implied and Fairchild reserves the right at any time without notice to change said circuitry and specifications.

**LIFE SUPPORT POLICY**

FAIRCHILD'S PRODUCTS ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR USE AS CRITICAL COMPONENTS IN LIFE SUPPORT DEVICES OR SYSTEMS WITHOUT THE EXPRESS WRITTEN APPROVAL OF THE PRESIDENT OF FAIRCHILD SEMICONDUCTOR CORPORATION. As used herein:

1. Life support devices or systems are devices or systems which, (a) are intended for surgical implant into the body, or (b) support or sustain life, and (c) whose failure to perform when properly used in accordance with instructions for use provided in the labeling, can be reasonably expected to result in a significant injury to the user.
2. A critical component in any component of a life support device or system whose failure to perform can be reasonably expected to cause the failure of the life support device or system, or to affect its safety or effectiveness.

[www.fairchildsemi.com](http://www.fairchildsemi.com)